

Discovering Infinity

Volume 1B:

Crimes Against Humanity

A science discovery series
by Rolf A. F. Witzsche

(c) Copyright, 2003, Rolf A. F. Witzsche
all rights reserved

Published by Cygni Communications Ltd.
North Vancouver, BC, Canada
(<http://books.rolf-witzsche.com>)
ISBN: 1-897046-92-8
Cover image: Painting by Francisco Goya,
Saturn Devouring one of His Sons, early 1820s

When Saturn is devouring one of his sons
he does so not out of 'greed' to nourish him
but out of fear.

Research by Rolf A. F. Witzsche based on the work of Mary Baker Eddy and Lyndon H. LaRouche Jr..

In the Saturn legend the mythological god devours his sons out of fear of a prophesy that one will overthrow him.. The Spanish painter Francisco Goya painted the scene in the background of similar tragedies in his world unleashed by Napoleon and the bestial Spanish Inquisition. What he saw continues to be the tragedy of our modern world. The research book presented here explores our tragedies under imperial policies that echo Goya's painting, imposed by a dying system aiming to maintain empires that have no right to exist and exist only at a huge cost in human lives that society is sacrificed to bear. The research book probes a variety of modern issues of the is type that are rarely seen in the context with Saturn's savagery but are striking representatives of it, metaphorically. However, where Goya could only protest, a profound discovery was made in America a few decades after his time that makes it possible for such tragedies to be healed and be prevented.

This book is Volume 1B of the series, *Discovering Infinity*, with an introduction added in September 2005, and an overview of the series and a postscript added in September 2006.

The research series, *Discovering Infinity*, was originally created over the span of two decades, beginning in the late 1980s, and was updated periodically. The series is structured as two sets of three volumes, with each set corresponding to the three-step sequence of *Hell*, *Purgatory*, and *Paradise* that we find in the poetic trilogy the *Divine Comedy* by Dante Alighierie created in the early 1300s. The first set of three volumes of the series *Discovering Infinity* represents the view of Dante's "pilgrim," while the second set represents the view of his "guide." In some cases a volume of this series is made up of several distinct books. For more details, see the appendix: *About the research series, Discovering Infinity*.

In parallel with the research series *Discovering Infinity* a series of twelve novels with the summary title, *The lodging for the Rose*, was created. The platform of the novel was deemed necessary for this different venue of exploration since the real dimension of love tends to become lost on any kind of theoretical platform, rather than be born out as a light to uplift civilization from the grassroots level up. The individual titles of the series of novels are shown in the appendix: More works by the author. The series *The Lodging for the Rose* has two individual novels leading into it as a kind of preface that is gently opening the portal to the Principle of Universal Love, which is the main theme of the series of twelve novels. The Principle of Universal Love is the thread that ties both series together.

Contents

Introduction of the book	6
Crimes Against Humanity - Life Denied	12
Years of life denied.	12
The Sowing of the Mustard Seed.	17
The Seed for the Mustard Seed.	23
But what is justice?	26
Empiricism versus Infinity.	27
A boundary: Empiricism, the dividing line.	29
The question of leadership.	32
Justice and science.	33
Scientific nation building.	34
Feudalism, a crime in sheep's clothing.	36
Chapter 1: The Need of Society: To be just to itself.	39
Who really benefits by the present crime of global looting?	40
World development, or world death? The question is: Who is controlling the fate of nations.	41
Justice involves countering lies.	43
Territorial disintegration: A crime against humanity.	44
The world-financial disintegration: A crime against humanity.	45
The grand denial of reality.	47
The CFC ban: A crime against the truth - killing humanity.	49
Crimes breeding Crime.	52
The crime of banning DDT.	53
The current policy: To escalate the crimes against humanity.	53
The grand bubble: Mankind's growing denial of reality.	55
Chapter 2: The Current Trend: Let the Catastrophe Unfold.	56
The path of conspiracies.	56
The networks for destruction.	59
The U.N. as an evil organization.	59
Sovereignty and self-defense.	60
Killing the nation-state.	61
Can a world-population crash be prevented?	63
What are mankind's prospects for a new Renaissance?	64
Sovereignty is essential for justice.	67
Chapter 3: Today's Background in Universal History.	69
Can there be a repeat of history?	72

The vital link between justice and economics.	75
The need to exonerate the U.S. justice system.	75
The LaRouche case: Evidence of feudal injustice.	76
The 'imprisoned' American System of Justice.	76
The George Bush factor in feudal justice.	77
The LaRouche case: An opportunity to fight for global justice.	80
The impact of economic injustice on the life of society.	83
Financial crimes against humanity.	86
Social security and economic justice.	88
Chapter 4: The Larger Crimes Against Humanity.	90
Medical murder.	93
Nazi crimes against humanity have become accepted policy.	93
Indirect crimes against humanity.	96
Crimes against children.	100
Lies, that are used to 'educate' children.	100
How deep can you sink?	101
A paradox of dramatic proportions.	103
An agonizing balance sheet.	103
Is there no God?	105
The root of justice.	109
The disintegration of the world-financial system as the result of crimes committed against humanity.	110
Chapter 5: We, the People!	112
Chapter 6: The LaRouche Extremism.	116
To decriminalize the U.S. justice system.	117
Decriminalizing the legislator and Health Care.	119
Decriminalizing Science: Recovering our Stolen Future.	121
Decriminalizing education and the financial and economic system.	123
Franklin Delanor Roosevelt's platform of "four freedoms."	124
Anarchy, a choice.	128
Chapter 7: What can be saved?	130
Without a bankruptcy shutdown, nothing can be saved.	131
Chapter 8: Between Hope and Catastrophe.	138
Chapter 9: Irregular Warfare.	147
Chapter 10: Living Under Irregular Warfare.	154

Chapter 11: The Course of 'Intelligent Warfare.'	160
A link between the last period of renaissance and our present age.....	165
Chapter 12: There is no Injustice in the World.	170
The Impeach Governor Ridge Campaign.	171
Inferno without injustice!	173
A Question With Two Answers.	174
The end	175
Postscript - Perfidious Albion	176
About the research series: Discovering Infinity	218
References Index	222
More works by the Author	225
List of novels - focused on universal love	225
Books of single stories from the novles	225
Exploration books	225
Discovering Infinity - Research Series	226

Introduction of the book

This book is about healing, though not of the ordinary kind.

It all began in 1866 when a little known woman in Lynn Massachusetts lay on her deathbed. The local clergyman had stopped by in the morning on his way to church. Fearing for the worst he promised to return after his service that day and prepare her for death. Can you imagine his surprise when he found her completely well, opening the door for him when he when he came back at noon?

The woman's name was Mary Glover. In what seemed to be her last moments she clung to the realization that the great healing miracles that are reported in Scriptures attributed to Christ Jesus, were not really miracles at all, since miracles don't happen in the real world. She reasoned that Christ Jesus' healing works could only have been the result of the utilization of some universal principles that the man Jesus evidently understood. She may have also reasoned that those principles, according to the nature of principles, must still be as valid in her time as they were in his. While reasoning along such lines she found herself suddenly perfectly healed. She had been suffering from a spinal injury incurred from a fall on an icy street. The doctors had declared the injury to be hopelessly fatal.

In response to her healing she endeavored to discover what the specific principle is that had healed her, and to discover the science behind it so that it can be applied again for everybody's healing. That is what she did and became successful in. She called her discovery Christian Science and explained its essence as the divine Principle of scientific mental healing.

During the 45 years after her discovery her science became the center of a remarkable development. She practiced her healing science personally by healing others. Often, those were cases in the beginning that the medical profession had given us as hopeless. Also she taught others to heal in like manner, who were thereby able to heal and practice her discovered science. Healers, practicing this science, became active in many places around the world. She also wrote a book to document her discovery. Its title is, Science and Health with Key to the Scriptures. She also founded a church some decades later to promote the rediscovered element

of Christian healing.

Her book was constantly updated by her over the years and was printed in over 300 editions. The healing process that the book stood at the center of became so successful that countless people were healed by the mere reading of the book. Mary Baker Eddy, as the woman named herself in later years after her marriage to Esau Eddy, added a 100-page section of sample testimonies of healing to the book, of people who were healed by reading the book alone. At the time of her death in 1910 Christian Science healing had become an efficient, practical, and respected healing system. However, the healing effectiveness began to diminish. The congregations became smaller. The effectiveness of the practitioners became increasingly precarious. Many churches closed their doors. The amazing examples of healing from the earlier years appeared evermore like miracles. What had changed?

Had the divine Principle of scientific mental healing changed and become less effective than it had been in the time of Christ Jesus or in the time of Mary Baker Eddy? Obviously, a principle doesn't diminish. In this case the question needs to be asked if the human being has changed. Has the human being become more stupid? Evidence suggests that the opposite is more likely the case. Many scientific and technological breakthroughs have been made over the last hundred years. But something had changed that caused the lost effectiveness in healing?

Something had changed indeed. Mankind had increasingly lost its human soul. Under the machinations of powerful empires the 'face' of the human being was increasing ripped to shreds. World War I became a monument to inhumanity that superceded even the atrocities of the Thirty Years War that had been the worst military horrors in all of prior history.

In the wake of the World-War-I tragedy, even as humanity was recovering, the fascism in politics, finance, and economics that had caused the war was revived and advanced and put on a high pedestal, so much so that World War II erupted. The crime of inhumanity in this new war became a monster of immense proportions. When the horrors of this war ended, however, the fascism that drove it to the bitter end had remained on its pedestal. America became inflicted with it like as with a disease. The Cold War started. Long before the wounds of Hiroshima could heal, when the logical answer should have been "never again," the advance of fascism caused society to build 65,000 more atomic bombs, many being forty to eighty times more powerful than the Hiroshima bomb had been, while in the background to this fascist madness the nations of the world were beginning to be looted financially. Africa

became destroyed in the process rather than being economically developed. Most of its aspiring progressive humanist leaders were assassinated. Then the postindustrial madness began and the madness of free-trade slavery. America transferred its production from advanced industries to the sweatshop maliquadore of Mexico, China, Africa, and India. The greatest slavery-type operations in history began that in some cases were worse than the old colonial slavery of the imperials' golden years. And all of this happened while the poor nations were loaded up with mountains of debt that by intent were set up so large that they could never be repaid, but would force the poor nations into submission to privatization demands of even the little they had.

The world had indeed changed since Mary Baker Eddy's time, the time when scientific Christian healing was a widely practiced process, rather than fascism. It stands to reason that a society that has become so intensely aligned to the horror show that it had become a part of has little left in terms of a foundation to invoke the divine Principle of scientific mental healing, which is squarely based on the Principle of Universal Love. The Principle of Universal had began to unfold during the Golden Renaissance in the 14th and 15th Century, and had been revived again in the 17th Century in the background of the Thirty Years War in an effort to stop the war-madness. It was also the underlying principle of the principle that the USA was founded on, that became enshrined in the very Preamble of its Federal Constitution in the form of the General Welfare Principle. By the time of the discovery of Christian Science, America had stood at the pinnacle of its own humanist renaissance. There is little of that left now, nor of what Christian Science healing had been, including its efficacy.

Mary Baker Eddy always had pointed to the Christ as her authority. Christ Jesus had put the Principle of Universal Love on the map as no one had ever done before. So what do we hear the Christ telling us in that regard?

I personally find his many counsels remarkable, especially those which lead directly to the Principle of Universal Love. One example is his counsel in the case of a man in a parable who came before the altar of God to offer his gift for atonement. As Jesus tells the story, he counsels that the man must search his heart to see if there is anyone (a brother) who has aught against him, and that if so, he should step away from the altar and first reconcile with his brother, and only then come and offer his gift. (Matthew 5:23)

I see this counsel as a call to uphold the Principle of Universal Love on as wide a sphere as possible. Indeed, if one neglects ones brother-man and the pressing human

needs, how could one be justified in seeking to have one's own needs fulfilled in healing by the Christ Principle that reflects the divine Principle of Universal Love? The obvious answer to this question may hold the answer to as why Christian Science healing has become increasingly precarious and is fast becoming lost. Here we may find the background for our answer to my earlier question as to what sets our world apart from that of Mary Baker Eddy's time.

During Mary Baker Eddy's time a hundred years ago the General Welfare Principle was written in big letters across America, and across Europe to some degree. People were helping and supporting one another. Large scale homelessness was unheard of a hundred years ago, and unemployment negligible, even violence wasn't a big thing. Now our world has become a sewer. People have almost come to quite literally to live in the sewer in many different ways, even physically. Homelessness and unemployment have become huge around the world, and poverty so enormous that every single day over fifty thousand people die from poverty, starvation, and other artificial causes that are all preventable. Tragically, the victims are mostly children. And even that doesn't move our modern society into effective action to change its global policies.

In addition to this loss of our humanity as human beings we have created an economic system that is built of stealing from one another on a vast and global scale. The annual turnover in financial gambling that produces nothing of value for society, but draws huge profits that therefore are literally stolen, now stands at a staggering estimated 9,000 trillion dollars equivalent in worldwide gambling contracts. This insanely massive financial gambling happens while in the background countless masses are denied the means to exist, and this on such an enormous scale that 50,000 are put to death thereby needlessly every single day. In addition it has also become quite acceptable to society in recent years to torture people in prisons, and many to their death, and to maintain a worldwide arsenal of nearly 40,000 strategic nuclear bombs, and to build new ones again. There are even plans in place (Summer 2005), with weapons already pre-deployed, to bomb Iran with mini-nukes, with the intent to destroy still another country.

None of this insanity existed in the background in Mary Baker Eddy's world, but it does so today. The sad reality is that virtually nobody cares enough to stop the insanity from being carried out. Thus, most people support the insanity, as indeed society actively supports the greatest economic insanity in history in the form of the biggest slavery operations that were ever set up. The Western imperial world has become so insane that it is shutting down its own industries, throwing its skilled labor onto the street, while it is demanding China and

other poor countries to produce the goods for them as people are desperate enough there to work at wage levels that in many cases provide a living that is worth than slavery had been, with no social support, no pensions, no health care, and barely enough food to subsist, etc.. All of this happens in full knowledge of the Western society as it gobbles up the cheap products in its cheap-import stores.

Does one see even the Christian Scientists of society launching a meaningful effort to stop the inhumanities, as Jesus had suggested in the case of a man who came to offer his gift for atonement?

No, one doesn't see such efforts being made. In fact there are very few in the world today who make such efforts, and most of them are slandered and ridiculed like the LaRouche Political Action Committee and the LaRouche Youth Movement are that are aiming to uplift society and bring the great renaissance principles back into the sphere of the world's political and economic policies.

Were does our modern society's huge loss of its humanity place that society, and probably the Christian Science field along with it, when seen in the context of Christ Jesus' parables, especially the parable of the Good Samaritan (Luke 10:30)? With his parable of the Good Samaritan Christ Jesus presents us a perfect yardstick to judge ourselves with. He speaks of a man that has been robbed by thieves, been injured, and been left half dead by the wayside, abandoned to die. Doesn't that describe quite accurately the tragedy in the modern world that is fast destroying our once rich civilization?

In the parable a priest comes that way where the injured man has been left to die. He sees the man and immediately takes a detour, pretending not to have seen him. Isn't that what nearly the whole of Western society is doing today? Those 'priests' are the ones who make their living by stealing from society in the financial markets. Also they are those who line up at the checkout counters of the slavery product stores, etc.. Everyone pretends not to see the reality before his or her eyes, like the priest in the parable.

After the priest has passed by comes a Levite that way. He too sees the injured man and pretends not to see him, and makes a detour so that he wouldn't have to respond to the man's needs in his tragedy. There are countless such 'Levites' in the world, and society adores them. It adores them for their grandiose mansions, their splashy yachts, or cars, plains, or their 50-million dollar wedding parties, etc... Today's 'Levites' are those that fall into the 20% of the upper income bracket that claim 80% of the national income so that the remaining 80% of the population has to make do with the remaining

20% share that rich haven't bothered to steal yet. I am harsh, in saying this, but unfortunately the reality is actually worse. In today's world the Levite would not make a detour around the injured man in the parable. He would stop at the dying man to see if the thieves have missed something that might be of value.

I am not making this up, because the 'Levite' always finds something to steal. This week, for example, in early September 2005, the wheels appears to have been set in motion with the road clear ahead to privatize Japan's Postal Savings Bank that holds nearly all of the Japanese people's savings, in order that their savings too may be devoted to the financial gambling circus, as are the savings of everyone in America already and in many places around the world. It has been reported recently that some of the US commercial banks hold gambling contract in amounts that are reaching upwards to a hundred times the value of their equity and tens of times their depositors' assets that were entrusted into their care, which are put on the roulette tables by the banks to generate shareholder profits while society, the depositors, assume the risk for the gambling without being aware of it and without recourse.

These are just some of the huge crimes that are being committed against society by the 'Levites' of today, and society hails their success, being 'Levites' themselves at heart.

In the parable that Christ Jesus presented, a third man comes that way, a Samaritan. He is the only person in the story that meets the criterion that Christ Jesus had set up as a requirement for a person to stand before the altar of God to be fit to offer gifts for atonement, or to engage in healing in Christian Science.

The Samaritan binds up the man's wound's, pours in oil and wine to cleanse the injured man's wounds, and then puts him onto his own mule. He makes his fellowman, who requires this help, his own direct responsibility. He takes the injured man to where his recovery can be assured. He takes him not to a poorhouse, but to an inn where he takes care of all his needs till his full recovery. It appears that the Samaritan knows something about the Principle of Universal Love and responds in accord with this principle. I believe that the quality of the Samaritan's response was not inspired merely by compassion for an injured man. Compassion doesn't raise the threshold to such a high level. Instead he responded to the demands of an imperative principle, which left him no option but to respond in the manner he did.

Here comes the open question. Does our love for one-another as human beings measure up to his response, reflected in unyielding action until the task of creating

a new renaissance in the world is done? I don't think that there are many people in the modern world that can say, yes. I'm not even sure that I can say yes on many an aspect of this question, though I have labored for over twenty years to research the dimension of the Principle of Universal Love, a process that turned out to far greater than I imagined, and to write a series of nine novels and a series of research books about it, which too, turned out to be a far bigger project than I ever thought it would become.

Mary Baker Eddy, apparently, was following the Samaritan's path in the leading of the Christ. And perhaps it may have been on this foundation that she could stand up in the world and say, "There is but one I or Us," (Science and Health 588:11, 591:16) or say that the very concept of humanity being a sea of isolated spirits and souls is an invalid concept (Science and Health 466:16). In her eyes, humanity is one. It is singular and universal, reflecting the divine Being, a universal divine Soul as its own soul. With this stand Mary Baker Eddy aligned herself with another one of Christ Jesus' counsels (Matthew 25:31). I am referring here to his parable of the king who took account of his people and praised some, saying that they came to him when he was sick, or in prison, or in need and supported him. And they answered astonished, saying that they did no such thing to him, to which he plied that they did all these things to him in as much as they did them to the least of the people in his kingdom.

That is what I think is the requirement for fulfilling the demands of the Principle of Universal Love, the principle that stood behind every renaissance in history and is the principle of civilization. Whatever violates this principle is therefore a crime against humanity, which invariably results in the increasing denial of human life and the growing perception of it as a worthless phenomenon. While this tragic self-denial by society has evidently decimated the practice of Christian Science healing, the much larger impact of it is on society itself that has put itself onto a high-speed track towards a near New Dark Age with increasing consequences that few people will likely survive alive before the dust settles.

A reversal of this trend is possible, of course. All hope is not yet lost. The Principle of Universal Love can be put back into the foreground as it has been many times in the past. For example, what Mary Baker Eddy had achieved was not achieved because she was someone special with superhuman qualities, but was achieved because she had adhered to advanced discoveries of the principles of our humanity. In fact, she said in many ways implicitly, together with Christ Jesus, "and greater things than these shall ye do." This promise may yet be fulfilled, because the need for the healing of humanity

is great, and with it the opportunities for achieving infinitely greater breakthroughs towards this healing, are greater than they have ever been before.

A friend sent me the following note on the subject.

Dear Rolf, Have you ever read Richard Haw's *The Unfolding Spiritual Idea*? In that work of his he mentions once when he read in the paper about a woman having been attacked and how he realized, as he put it, "this was serpent's attempt to get me to think that evil is real and powerful". He then turned his thoughts to the seeing of all men "as reflecting and embodying the qualities of God as defined by the seven synonyms." He goes on to mention the scripture that says "When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him." (Psalm 50:18) He let his prayer go out to the whole community including the so-called criminals. He said, "Listening to the radio the next morning, I was awed to hear the police chief's report that something unique had happened that night. Not a single crime against person or property had been reported in the entire region, with its nearly three million inhabitants." He mentions and I guess, along with him, that this is at least in part what Mrs. Eddy meant when she said Christian Scientists would hold crime in check, but it does require a lot of work on our part.

She added to the letter, "A man once said that a diamond is still a diamond even if it falls into the mud. So like diamonds, we are what we have always been, but it is as if we need some cleaning off. It's a temptation to want to skip the cleaning-off step."

I love her analogy of mankind as a diamond and am grateful for her message. Still, it needs to be taken further. The diamond is what John the Revelator saw (in Revelation 12:1) when he beheld the spiritual idea, man, as "a woman clothed with the sun and the moon under feet and upon her head a crown of the twelve stars," the stars that Mary Baker Eddy called the "stars in the crown of rejoicing." The woman of the Apocalypse is mankind, the diamond. Though having been dragged into the mud it remains what it is. The cleansing process that gets the mud out of the human face is the healing process, and that is necessarily a universal process. The truth that evil is not a power is necessarily universal in scope, as truth always is. Therefore, the cleansing process has to be a universal process, a process built on the Principle of Universal Love. Indeed, the cleansing process is in real terms an uplifting process, a process of lifting the diamond out of the mud. By so doing, the mud, the crimes against humanity, are left behind as trash that was never a part of the diamond that humanity is, or of the "woman" is that was beheld as "clothed with the sun." Goya did well in portraying the evils of his time in scenes without light, that is to say without power,

principle, or substance. The 'light' is mankind. The light cannot be touched by darkness, but it can illumine it and that is what he missed.

The book presented here presents scenes that require to be illumined with the light of our humanity. That is where the power of our humanity lies, because our humanity is divine, spiritual, and therefore substantial. We have the capacity today to achieve through advances in Christian Science what Goya lacked the means to even dream of. And the first step is to get ourselves and our fellow man out of the mud of self-assumed impotence, and assume our place in the sun, a place of power to illumine the night and to enrich the day. The divine Principle of Universal Love is really an invitation to take these kinds of actions in upholding our humanity and letting its light shine so that no dark spot remains on earth.

It is possible to cause healing on the universal scale. Mary Baker Eddy once said to her class that those few assembled in her classroom would be sufficient to uplift the world if they were of one Mind, because then the world would feel the influence of that Mind. This has always been true and will remain so. It is a part of the light of the diamond, that of the woman clothed with the sun. The kind of healing that Richard Haw witnessed is always possible and is most likely more powerfully unfolding in the world as we are inclined to acknowledge. The recognized scientific fact upheld by the advance-guard of humanity, recognizing that evil is merely a negation of our humanity, rather than a power in its own right, might have been the impetus that has prevented the horrors of a nuclear war that has been constant preparation for over fifty years but never come to pass. The evidence is that the power of evil has been denied in this case. While the battle isn't over, one should also acknowledge that a lot of other achievements have been secured in the nuclear-war arena. Of the over 120,000 nuclear bombs that have been built, less than 40,000 remain, and the physical potential exists for those to be gone in a week. All that is required for this final step, is some mud becoming removed in order that mankind's love of itself and one-another as diamonds in the universe makes human existence so precious that the bombs appear exceedingly ugly and out of place. When this final step has been taken, the rest is but a technical process.

Actually we have already seen many such cases where the power of evil has been denied. Take the Middle East for example. Though Palestine is still a mess and a scene of atrocities, Palestine still exists. The 1990s instigated "Clean Break" policy has been prevented. This policy, also called the "Jordan equals Palestine" policy, had been devised to create a scale of horror so huge, like carpet bombing, that the surviving Palestinians

would flee to Jordan, surrendering their land to Israel. In this case, the power to do that horrid thing has been denied. It didn't happen, and never will happen.

There have been several great instances already in which the power of evil proved to be less than a puff of smoke. The American Social Security privatization scheme, for example, that would have thrown the nation's social security trust fund into the gambling arena, has been turned into a dead issue in spite of the highest level of support. While much more needs to be achieved before all the crimes against humanity forever cease or are prevented, a significant proof has been put on the line that good is a platform of power that can establish the claims of humanity and deny evil its claim, which has no power.

I also love Richard Haw's experience in respect to the night without crime, which echoes to some degree Mary Baker Eddy's work for the world and her influence on society. Except her work and influence extended not just through a single night, but through 45 years on a near global scale. By the time of her discovery of Christian Science in 1866 all the huge continental wars had ground to a halt. Even the bestial Spanish Inquisition that had ruled with terror since the 1400s had been shut down just years before. Also the Opium Wars against China had ended a few years before 1866. Likewise the hugely tragic 14-years Taiping uprising in China had ended around that time, in 1864. Estimates have put the human losses of the rebellion at 9-10 million lives. The rebellion, which the British Empire had first supported, if not instigated, had then been crushed by them in the end before it succeeded. This entire tragedy of conspiracies had been over two years before the spiritual scientific breakthrough was made in America. Throughout Mary Baker Eddy's time, after her breakthrough-discovery, only a few minor wars broke the decades-long peace, and those were of relatively short duration, like the war for the independence of Bosnia, Herzegovina, and Bulgaria from Turkish rule that Russia supported and fought for against the Ottoman Empire in 1876-78. Other similar wars were the Sino Japanese War of 1894-95 and the Japan Russia War in 1904-05. All of them were relatively small. The train of all the really huge war-atrocities didn't get started again until after Mary Baker Eddy's death in 1910, beginning with World War I in 1914. The train hasn't stopped rolling since, but it is faltering. A healing process is under way.

One final element of healing that is required to stop the train of crimes against humanity in our time is the healing of mankind's vast sea of cultivated divisions, such as sexual division, religious division, political division, ethnic division, economic division, nationalistic division, cultural division, just to name a few. In

scientific spiritual terms there exists no ground for a single such division. The real platform of mankind is one of universal unity. It is our platform as a people of a single humanity that we all share, with a single universal soul that reflects the divine Soul which is singular and universal. Nor can one find grounds for maintaining the near universal lateral isolation that has crept into the human world from all sides. From a scientific standpoint, the closer we come to the truth about our divine nature as human being, all forms of hierarchical division or lateral isolation that we cling to, lose their legitimacy and cease to be a factor. The only factor that remains is unity with sovereignty.

In the political sense this natural unity reflects itself not in the form of a singular universal imperial government upheld by the force of terror as some imperial forces aim to establish, but reflects itself as a community of sovereign nations bound in a common bond by universal humanist principles. In America's bright days this platform for unity was called a community of principle. It can be called that again. In fact, we, mankind, have the capacity to make this platform a reality, because the underlying principles are already a reality, and nothing else really is substantial. It is therefore safe to say that when this tall universal scientific platform for unity has been fully established, all the lesser divisions and forms of isolation will fall by the wayside as the same principle governs all aspects of sovereignty in unity.

Indeed, why shouldn't this type of unity become the universal rule? The unfolding of the Principle of Universal Love has already begun. America and Canada have already become the great melting pot of nearly all cultures and people. That's when the march to truth had begun. Then, as the principle has already been proven, the full implementation is only a step away.

So what about bodily healing then, through scientific spiritual metaphysics? Doesn't it stand to reason that this capacity will also be reestablished on the previously established wide basis? In the flow of the larger healing of mankind all the lesser challenges will logically become but footsteps in the same direction. This may have been the path that Christ Jesus trod and Mary Baker Eddy followed, a path that proceeds from the universal domain, the house of the sun, the realm of the Principle of Universal Love, enriching the individual domain universally.

Crimes Against Humanity - Life Denied

A principle has been discovered in the 1880s that all aspects, which are related to the same root must be considered together as a single unit before any individual aspect can be correctly understood. If one ignores this principle it is quite possible that neither the details, nor the whole, are understood, because each aspect contributes something unique to the whole that enables one to understand more of the nature of the underlying principle. Here we find the dimensions of life and its civilization build on truth, justice, and love.

Contrary to popular belief the concept of justice is not isolated from this larger complex of reality. Justice reflects a demand that lies beyond human arbitration. It reflects the sovereign principle of the absolute, as do truth and love. The three aspects are one, and in their oneness they share the root of all life, which is not arbitrary but manifests the sovereign Principle that is best described as an aspect of what is commonly termed God.

In modern times, however, the entire concept of justice seems to have become lost. So grossly distorted has justice become. Injustice has become the norm and it is patiently tolerated on an enormous scale, while at the same time the process of legal justice has been shifted into a cyberspace circus in which the criminal trial of celebrities evoke ecstatic reactions within large segments of the population while the murdering of millions evoke not the slightest concern.

It should be noted that the pursuit of true justice is the corner stone of civilization. To the degree to which it is lost, being bypassed or distorted for political, financial, ideological, or whatever reasons, the society is destroying an essential foundation on which its welfare depends, if not its existence. A deep disparity has developed between the principle of justice and the so-called justice that people face all around the world, which is predominately, injustice.

Political persecution comes to mind as an example of this injustice. Indeed, this type of persecution is largely rampant in many parts of the world. Nevertheless, it is but a tiny fragment of the injustices that are perpetrated against humanity, especially against poor people. Economic and financial injustice, for instance, is destroying upwards to 100 million human

lives each year and is enslaving over 250 million children in a global orgy of child labor that undermines the society's future, often irreparably.

This new type of slavery that feeds on the life of children, that inhibits their development, is presently so huge that the historic enslavement of the natives of Africa in the mines and plantations of the world's empires, amounts to but a pittance in comparison. And injustice creates more injustice. Modern slavery in sweatshops, as well as child labor that is often enforced with corporeal punishment, floods the world with cheap products that wipe out productive employment in healthy economies. Injustice destroys civilization. The magic of the free-trade market place is a place devoid of justice. It is a place where stealing for profit, or robbery via clever schemes, is not only legal, but is encouraged. However, its results cannot be avoided. It breeds poverty and poverty breeds death.

Years of life denied.

In modern times the concept of justice has become so grossly distorted that the once most moral nations on the planet that had fought bitter wars against slavery, have regressed to such a low level that the most advanced among these nations has presently incarcerations in progress with sentences raging up to 77 years for political persecution - a virtual life-sentence. This particular sentence was handed down in the U.S.A. for the bizarre crime of soliciting loans for political publications without having acquired a security vendors licence. And even this wasn't officially a crime at the time the loans were taken. The deed was established to be a crime after the fact, and was applied retroactively. In contrast to this 77 year sentence resulting from political persecution - which the society accepts with ease - the society chooses to celebrate the true criminals in the financial world as heroes, who steal billions out of the society's very pockets, with fraudulent schemes, and undermine by the vast scope of the theft the physical existence of entire nations. You can find the names of these destroyers of nations on the covers of magazines, printed in golden type. They are treated like stars for their "superior" ability in robbing the public. This bizarre contrast is deemed in today's world to reflect justice. In reality it is a gross injustice. But the sovereign Principle of justice cannot be mocked. Society cannot escape the effects of the injustice it allows. Political persecution destroy its moral conscience, and financial injustices, no matter how much the perpetrators are

hailed as geniuses, destroys a society's physical economy by which its people live.

In its mildest form, injustice robs society of its potential for self-development.

In the first case mentioned here, of judicial injustice, the society, by tolerating the injustice, is destroying the life of a person by means of confinement. It robs itself if that person's contribution for the advancement of its civilization. In the second case, in which a more subtle injustice is perpetrated against society, the society plays an active role by allowing itself to be looted by a mob of financial sharks whose activities cause poverty, and the resulting poverty causes death.

The latter statement may be shocking, but it is born out by facts. The death toll of poverty is immense. Economic underdevelopment is creating poverty on an enormous scale, which is presently causing the death of close to a hundred million people each year. Each single day 33,000 children under 5 years of age die from underdevelopment related causes, according to U.N. statistics and other sources*1. These victims die through the enforcement of policies that inhibit the society's potential for self-development. They die, because humanity as a whole is denying them the means to live. Often the denial is carried out by non-governmental agencies in the service of goals that reflect the goals of feudal empires. The most brutal of these empires has become the global policy force of today.

The relationship between poverty and years of human life denied is so closely connected that the measure of "human life denied" can almost be used as a yardstick for measuring poverty. One history scholar*2 has put forward the proposition, that because of the interrelationship between poverty and "years of life denied," as he put it, war comes to light as actually a blessing in that the economic processes necessary for fighting a war tend to eliminate poverty on such a large scale that the net total of "years of life denied" is actually lower during war, with all the casualties factored in, than it is during the interim periods of peace time depression.

While no official study has ever been conducted to prove or disprove his theory, the finding is supported by such statements as that of Bertrand Russell who complained that war has had no effect on curbing population growth. The events surrounding World War II, appear to prove Bruce Steward's point, at least for the U.S.. The moral thrust for development, in supplying the needs of war, had upgraded the nation's health care standards, improved farm financing, farm productivity, industrial earnings, and so on - in short it had made the U.S. nation the richest in the world. As the result people lived longer and more secure lives than ever before.

Naturally, war is not a necessary factor for eradicating poverty. China has amply proven this point. Economic development can be achieved without the pressures of war. It can be pursued strictly for the goal of a nation's self-development.

The main point in comparing war and poverty, is to bring out the fact that poverty kills. The creation of poverty should therefore be understood as murder in the halls of legal justice. Except, this is far from being the case. Instead, the creation of poverty is extensively used by the world-controlling empire of today, as a means for achieving its demand for depopulation. In this type of case the intend is clearly to murder human beings, but the act is not called an injustice. It is called population control, and this control is deemed necessary by the ruling empire as a means for maintaining its feudal power base. Thus, population control, though it involves murder, is conveniently taken out of the realm of injustice, because it suites the purposes of those who arbitrate what justice is, to do so. The murdering happens, because society does not object.

The intend to murder also has other manifestations. It is found, for instance, in a world wide process to eliminate protection from disease. In this arena enormous injustices are committed, in which the society directly participates. One such injustice involves eradicating what was once the lifeline for hundreds of millions of people. The banning of DDT did just that. The DDT compound is the most harmless and effective pesticide ever created. It has benefitted mankind for half a century, protecting crops from insect infestation, and human populations from insect born diseases, such as malaria.

DDT had been under attack for over a decade by the environmentalists lobby financed by the British Empire. The The U.S. government official who banned the production of DDT, admitted that the ban was imposed for purely political reasons, in spite of all the scientific evidence presented in months of testimony that should have exonerated the DDT pesticide from all environmental charges. On the strength of 9000 pages of testimony, collected over seven months of hearing, the examiners of the Environmental Protection Agency had concluded that DDT posed no danger to humans nor the environment. Still, responding to lobbying forces, and to hyped up public demands, the DDT pesticide was banned in 1972.

The result of this totally 'political' decision is that malaria, which was once nearly eradicated, is killing again. Entomologist J. Gordon Edwards estimated in 1984 that without DDT malaria would increase again to its prior level of 200 to 300 million infections per year.

Today, ten years later, the number of infections is probably much higher. It was estimated in 1984 that at least 100 million people would die each year from causes directly and indirectly related to the DDT ban, most of which would be children.*³ This appears to be a conservative figure.

While detailed statistics are not being compiled, it is certainly true that malaria is presently killing untold millions of people each year, and is destroying the lives of many times more than that - of individuals and families, causing debilitation and death in the most agonizing manner. Malaria is a disabling disease, caused by a parasite that is parasitizing the infected person's liver until death occurs. If one considers that this disease, that could have been conquered, is presently disabling over 300 million people each year, needlessly, and is killing a large portion of them, one must acknowledge that an enormous crime has been, and still is being, committed. Nor is it possible to accurately judge the magnitude of increased food crop losses, due to the ban of DDT, which reflects itself in increased starvation. If measured in "years of life denied," resulting from the accumulated consequences of the ban of DDT, the banning of DDT may rank as the worst crime that has ever been committed in all of human history. No war, no holocaust, not even all the wars of this century combined, can match the horrendous magnitude of human casualties that the DDT ban is causing every single year.

Right now, malaria is by far the world's leading killer disease. Half the world's population is presently at risk. Before the DDT ban was imposed, malaria infection had been reduced to very low levels with virtually no deaths reported.

Malaria can be effectively prevented by controlling the carrier insects that form a vital link of the malaria parasite's life-cycle. DDT had played a vital role, here. It had been a life-saver for hundreds of millions of people, which made it a vital factor for economic development in the tropics. In fact, one of the most despicable arguments for banning DDT, was, that "it had saved the life of too many people." It is plain to see that the banning was a political move, because the life-saving effect of the DDT pesticide had been profoundly contrary to the Empire's world depopulation goal. In other words, the ban was imposed for murder.

One can only say that an immense crime is being committed by preventing humanity from protecting itself against a killer disease, such as malaria. The DDT ban, however, appears to be only the opening fanfare of much more of the same to come. The war against humanity has been expanded. Next in line, a ban was imposed against the most ideal refrigerant ever created,

the CFC chemical. The death toll from this ban is expected to be in the order of 20 to 40 million per year when refrigeration becomes increasingly unaffordable in many parts of the world.

Some attacks against the lives of humanity have, fortunately failed, thus far. The Global Warming campaign, which is still in progress, has targeted mankind's energy production, which is currently based on burning fossil fuels. If this ban can ever be achieved, the shutdown of civilization which is totally dependent on large scale energy production, will likely cause the death of billions of people, who will no longer be able to support their existence.

Another war, that is being waged against the lives of humanity, aims to shut down the free availability of vitamin supplements and health foods that are used by millions of people to protect their health. This war has been pursued for many years already, and is by no means over. If it is lost, countless people will die prematurely, especially of the older generations. The lobbying efforts for legalization of drugs and euthanasia, which are also largely financed by imperial agents, trend into the same direction.

In 1994 an even more direct approach was attempted, for murdering people. During the 1994 population control conference in Cairo, population quotas were imposed upon the various nations. The quotas were to be enforced through U.N. sanctions directed against non-compliant nations. This bold attack on human lives, fortunately, was defeated by U.S. President Clinton who told the world that there would be no sanctions imposed. This has made any compliance voluntary, which effectively ended the imperial attack on human life for the moment.

No doubt, many new types of wars against human life will be launched by the British transworld-Empire, for as long as the Empire exists. How many millions or billions of human beings will lose their life before the wars end, cannot be determined. At the present, 100 million people per year are being murdered by the various consequences of the imperial war against human life. It should be noted, however, that humanity largely supports this war against itself.

It must be acknowledged that a large section of the global society has had a hand in the crime of destroying the supporting foundation on which society lives. In respect to the DDT ban, most of humanity supported the hysteria that had been skillfully stirred up in the early 1970s against the most harmless and effective pesticide ever invented that had become a life saver for hundreds of millions of people. In the case of the ban of DDT it should further be acknowledged that

humanity had been skillfully manipulated to provide this support. The environmental conscience of mankind has been abused which intensive scare tactics and professionally created slogans, to commit murder on an unimaginable scale.

The depopulation mania, for instance, that causes people to believe that the earth is too full, invokes corresponding demands for a dramatic population reduction. When the direct approach wasn't effective enough, environmentalism was recruited to the game. There is no substance to the Ozone Depletion scare. The depletion scare is based on fantasy, not science, while scientific evidence to the contrary is being suppressed.

There is no substance to the Global Warming scare, either. Methodological variations, such as the El Niño phenomena, are normal irregular cyclical phenomena which are triggered by variations in the trade winds that affect the upwelling of cold water from deeper ocean layers. The dynamics of the oceans affect global temperatures more than any other factor. Whenever the trade winds are reduced, reduced upwelling of cold waters causes the ocean surface to become warmer. Meteorological dynamics, and that of the ocean, are far too complex to lend themselves to linear computer modelling which is used to prove the invented scare stories. It is childishly foolish to insist that global meteorologic variations are proof that the earth is being cooked under a thick blanket of greenhouse gases, which will cause the polar ice caps to melt. It is equally foolish, and criminal, to make policy decisions on the strength of these childish notions, to the extent that countless millions of people will lose their lives as a consequence. Neither has any provable long term global warming been detected. The only long term meteorological prediction that one can make with certainty, is that the world is close to the beginning of another Ice Age, as the present 10,000 year interglacial cycle has already lasted longer than average.

The large scale murdering by policy would be counted as an act of insanity, rather than injustice, where this assault on humanity is not an intended imperial policy for depopulation. It has become a calculated, cold-blooded measure to impose policies upon humanity that cost hundreds of millions of people their lives and create unimaginable economic devastation for the flimsiest reasons. The empire requires this human destruction in order to protect its base of power. Already, the rate of this murdering is so enormous that it supersedes Hitler's genocidal madness more than a hundred fold, while the war on humanity has barely begun. Yes, while you read this very sentence, people are being murdered by the force of policies enacted under the shadow of the depopulation demand by the Transworld British Empire which spearheads and finances the process to a large

measure.

The Empire's murderous policies can also be found in the financial realm. Some are political in character, and some purely ideological; but they have one thing in common: They make a mockery of the very idea of justice in that they deprive people of their right to live. This right should be supreme, for it is just that all people have this right. By what justice should anyone be subjected to the whim of a self-appointed elite with self-assumed powers? By what justice are the empire's financial, ideological, and political 'leaders' justified in determining whose individual life is not worthy to be lived - who are, then, subjected to various types of extermination?

The world was once shocked with horror when it became known that Adolf Hitler had assumed such powers and a holocaust in which over six million human beings were intentionally murdered. Today, the same process is being enacted again only on a vastly greater scale, but there are no outcries. Hardly anyone murmurs. Injustice has become the norm and is being tolerated.

The great show trials, which are staged from time to time, which move the public's emotions by the fate of a celebrity, appear to serve as some sort of excuse that allow people to clear their conscience with the illusion that justice reigns supreme after all, while the very opposite is the case in real terms, which is something that society does not really want to acknowledge.

What, then, must change in order that a healthy state of justice can be reestablished? Society cannot long survive in an environment of tolerated, gross injustice. Even now, society as a whole is severely put under attack behind the screen of the appearance of justice, which puts to sleep the society's self-defense. Few people realize - in fact most people don't want to realize - that the demands that are currently put forward under the environmental concern of Global Warming, etc., that people have been coerced to accept, may cost them their very own existence.

The stated goal of the environmental demands is to eliminate all fossil fuel energy production, or to sharply reduce it to begin with. The public accepts this as a necessary sacrifice for what it deems is necessary to save the earth. However, the promoters of the Global Warming myth conveniently ignore the fact that society depends totally on fossil fuels for its very life, at least until nuclear energy production can be implemented on a vast enough scale to replace the fossil fuel energy resources. The promoters of the Global Warming myth quietly hide this fact. Without large scale energy production a modern society cannot exist. Large scale

energy production is needed for everything that modern life depends on, from farming to transportation, from industrial production to the heating of homes. Take away high density energy production (for which goal the Global Warming hype has been created) and society is doomed to collapse to a very primitive state with a low population density.

Is there even a trace of justice involved in removing the life support from just one person for ideological, political, and economic reasons, let alone a major portion of the population of this planet? The answer is, that justice is not a gift. It must be earned, constantly. If justice is neglected, injustice (justice not upheld) takes over and becomes a self-escalating process that will eventually destroy humanity.

Environmental murdering, too, is a self-escalating progression. It began slowly at first. It took the Malthusian forces twelve years to achieve the ban of DDT which some say murders up to 100 million people each year, directly and indirectly. Next came the banning of the CFC refrigerants, which prohibits mankind's most harmless and efficient refrigerant. The process to ban the CFC refrigerants, hardly took a year. Next came the Global Warming attack on energy production. The fundamental idea behind the intended ban of fossil fuels is already accepted, long before a ban is even implemented. Note, that with each new attack the time frame became shorter.

The same progression can also be observed in the escalating death-rate resulting from each ban. The DDT ban caused only a few million deaths in the early stages until the residual effects had dissipated. Now it is assumed to be in the 100 million range. The CFC ban, likewise, is causing few deaths right now, as the CFC are prohibited only in the USA, right now, where people can afford the enormously high cost of implementing alternatives to the CFCs. But this pattern will change soon when the ban is being globally implemented. It should be noted that the ban is not intended for environmental protection. In spite of all claims to the contrary, the CFC ban has been imposed to make refrigeration unaffordable, especially in the poor tropical regions. As the result, people will die in large numbers. Some scientists have estimated the killing potential of the ban of CFCs to be as high as 40 million people per year, which is probably a conservative figure. The Global Warming project, in turn, is hoped to raise the death rate to such levels that a major depopulation of the earth results.

The progression that one sees here, while it is hard to plot, appears to be a hyperbolic one, both in killing potential and in the ease with which society can be subjected to it. The same progression can also be

recognized for other types of murdering.

For instance, the sum total of "years of life denied" due to poverty in the Great Depression, was relatively small in comparison to the artificial poverty created world-wide by means of financial austerity and prevented economic development, which together with the DDT ban, generates presently close to 100 million deaths per year.

Politically oriented, direct murdering, also increases in a hyperbolic progression. Depopulation has long been a central policy goal of the oligarchy. It was reflected in the English Poor Laws designed to kill off the poor. Its essence was well demonstrated in the economic massacre of close to two million Irish people during the potato famine, who were denied the food to sustain their life, by orders of policy. The depopulation genocide began small under Hitler's direction, were six million people were shot, gassed, burned, or otherwise put to death over a span of eight years. The process was halted with the end of the World War II when justice was served at the famous trials at Nuremberg. Depopulation was also the central theme of Bertrand Russell's ideology of empirical ecologism. His depopulation ideology was very nearly translated into a U.N. sponsored international policy to be enforced through economic sanctions directed against whichever nation would not meet its population reduction target. This was the outcome of the Sept. 1994 U.N. conference on population control in Cairo (International Conference on Population and Development). After a massive international campaign by the Schiller Institute and the involvement of the Vatican, the U.S. President Clinton stepped onto the scene and defeated to outcome of the genocidal conference. He stated that any compliance with the conference's edict would be strictly voluntarily. Without the U.S. in the game, sanctions could not be applied; thus, the whole project collapsed. Humanity was temporarily saved. Nevertheless, the depopulation project is still on track.

The depopulation conference did have an astonishing effect that was not intended. It brought to the surface a deep division within the structure of the Empire that promoted it. The conference was largely centered on the genocidal objectives of the House of Windsor faction of the Empire, the all-powerful monarchy which is totally committed to the depopulation strategy. In response to its efforts in trying to stop the conference the Schiller Institute was provided with an extensive amount of information from within the oligarchy, which details the inner workings of the imperial apparatus and its procedures and goals. Apparently, there exists considerable division within the Empire's central establishment, especially over the depopulation issue, which has taken on no small

proportions.

The generously provided material formed the basis of the November 1994 EIR special report: *The Coming Fall of the House of Windsor*. Among other things, the report brought to light the coordinating linkage between the House of Windsor, its puppet Yoweri Museveni, the Ugandan President and organizer of the 1994 massacres in Rwanda in which close to one million persons were murdered in an explosion of orchestrated violence.

In the course of verifying the leaked material EIR journalists were asked to take a good look at the setup of Africa's parks, which always straddle the borders between nations, but are controlled by international agencies, such as Prince Phillip's World Wide Fund For Nature. They were asked to take a look at how these parks become convenient staging grounds, and save heavens, for invasion and terrorist forces, and the role they played in the invasion of Rwanda by Ugandan forces, at the time of the massacres. What came to light, and was revealed in this report, made the very concept of justice a joke. It made all the western cries in defense of human rights a monstrous hypocrisy.

In time more such feature reports were added that detail the Empire's terrorist operations, its dope operations, its gambling operations, and its near total control over the world's food distribution, raw materials, and banking, via far flung international cartels. With these international structures the British Empire is literally ruling the world. It can choke off any nation at will.

The concept of justice, evidently, has no meaning in such an environment of totalitarian rule. Since the beginning of the 1990s, large scale genocide has increasingly been added to the Empire's rule that covers the entire world with the possible exception of China, India, and Iran. In the course of this genocidal rule entire nations have ceased to exist as nations in central Africa, such as Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi, Zaire, Eritrea, Somalia, while the same treatment that was dished out to them by the Empire awaits in the near future the Sudan, Somalia and Kenya. As the year 1997 draws to a close a multinational invasion of the Sudan, Somalia, and Kenya, is being prepared. The invasion is being staged to be carried out by the forces of Uganda, Congo/Zaire, Ethiopia, and Eritrea, under the guidance of the self-appointed President of Uganda, Yoweri Museveni, who carries out the policies of the transworld British imperium, like a hired gun or marcher lord. More than four million people met their death in the path of the marches of his revolution of violence and horror.

The Sowing of the Mustard Seed.

Depopulation by genocide is one of the trademarks of the rule of Uganda's President Yoweri Museveni, the darling of the British Empire, the central figure in the most grotesque butchery of human beings in modern times. His 'career' may have began small, but, then, exploded unopposed, and supported by the British Empire, it turned into a rampage of murdering that has claimed millions of lives within his own country before his violence expanded and consumed some of the surrounding countries, beginning with Rwanda in 1994, and including territories many times larger than his own, such as Zaire. All this, however, appears to have been an overture. According to his own words, the revolution has barely begun.

His career began as defense minister of Uganda (1978-80), from which post he was dismissed in 1980 by President Binasisa, when he was caught organizing his own parallel, private army from the disbanded forces of thugs of the Idi Amin regime. During the next elections, running as a candidate of his own party, the Ugandan Patriotic Movement, he was totally put out in the cold. His "Movement" won no more than just a single seat in parliament. In response he took his guerrilla "Movement" into the bush of the Luwero Triangle north-east of Kampala where Uganda's depopulation began. It began explosion of terror and murder that would set the tone for the much larger genocide that would later sweep throughout much of central Africa under his direction.

Museveni's guerrilla war was not fought against the government, but against the people of Uganda. A researcher, Cicilia Ogwal wrote in a 1995 paper,*4 "Within days of the launch, much of rural Luwero was a theatre of death and devastation. The victims - men, woman, and children - were bayoneted, clubbed to death, and those who sought to run were shot..." The victims were selected according to ethnic origin, political identity, and economic means. One group of eye witnesses who came with their chieftain to visit Museveni in his compound reported having seen hundreds of human heads placed on poles and in trees along the perimeter of his fortress. Inside the fortress, they were taken to a large grass hut that contained many more human heads with fresh blood on them. "Pointing to the heads Museveni is to have told the visitors: 'This is what we do to those who don't agree with us.'"

According to other eyewitnesses, whose village was

raided, who were made to go to the fortress, "from time to time, in the afternoons, the very old men, the sickly and boys too young to be child-soldiers were led into the bush, ostensibly to collect firewood. They were never seen again. Likewise, the female captives who were old, breast feeding, sickly, pregnant or too young were taken towards a river ostensibly to bathe and all never returned.*5

After a six year reign of terror in the bush, Museveni seized the capital Kampala. An estimated 300,000 people died over the next two years in the north of the country, and many more in the east, as Museveni consolidated his power, while many more than those died from corresponding secondary causes. Museveni himself described methods used, in *New Vision* magazine, June 27, 1989: "There was a policy of destroying food stuffs being used by the rebels," he wrote. Mrs. Ogwal explained in her before mentioned document what this meant: "The entire food-stuff in granaries and fields were destroyed or plundered by the army. Millions of livestock were plundered. Also destroyed were homes, boreholes, water wells, schools, dispensaries, cooperative society stores, family implements of all types, household goods, including chairs, tables, beds, beddings, plates, cooking utensils, and pots. Everything that could sustain life was destroyed or plundered."

The region was once a major cattle breeding area. The city of Siroti had the biggest cattle market in East Africa, and a packing plant that had shipped its products throughout all of Africa. The cattle were systematically taken away, the market and plant destroyed. Deprived of all food and means to plow, 2.7 million people were left totally destitute without the means to survive. Many didn't. They simply died of starvation. Nor has Museveni's war against the population of Uganda ended. Even now, after 11 years of fighting, people within Uganda are still dying in this war of the government against its people.*6

The first major escalation of Museveni's revolutionary killing began with the successful invasion of Rwanda in 1994 that unleashed a blood bath in which the lives of one million human beings ended abruptly. Two years later, heavily armed contingents of the forces of the Ugandan, Rwandan, and Burundi military brought Museveni's revolutionary assault into Zaire. The first targets were the camps of the Rwandan refugees who had fled in 1994. Some of the inhabitants were forced to return to Rwanda, the rest tried to escape, but were pursued and murdered.

How many of the refugees were killed is open to speculation. The U.N. identified 40 sites where mass killings had been going on, which is probably a

conservative estimate. Eye witness reports speak of open air crematorial pyres burning night after night, for months, both in northern Rwanda and in Zaire. The soldiers, and civilians pressed into service, would pile up wood and human bodies into great heaps, pour on paraffin, and set the pyre ablaze. In the mornings the remaining ashes would be bulldozed into the ground, or shoveled into bags to be spread onto rivers.

The killings did not end after Zaire had fallen to the forces of Laurent Desire Kabila, the man hand-picked by Museveni for the invasion of Zaire. By all accounts, they escalated. Atrocities were reported that would normally have bordered on the unbelievable, of people being hacked to death while their comrades were forced to look on until their own turn would come. Some were large operations, but there were also countless small atrocities, such as the one when some soldiers entered a school and demanded that the children separate themselves into groups of Tutsis and Hutus. As they refused, the soldiers simply shot them all. This has become the face of the "Democratic Republic of the Congo."

Some say that the death toll under Museveni's leadership in the region is close to the four million mark, it may even be higher. Rwanda suffered the most. It was a nation of 7.2 million people before Museveni's invasion took place. It has been reduced to half that in less than three years. Burundi, perhaps suffered the least during the assimilation process. In this tiny country only 350,000 people were murdered.

Some say the total number of people murdered may substantially exceed the four million mark, because nobody really knows the full extent of the genocide that occurred in Zaire. Some say the dead bodies were stacked up like firewood along the road side in some places. Nor had there been any provisions made for dealing with the wounded, which, in some cases, were simply buried with the dead, or burned.

Yoweri Museveni wrote about his philosophy of violence in his autobiography, *Sowing the Mustard Seed*, (1995): "Without a revolution, a revolutionary social convulsion, one cannot get the necessary discipline to mobilize the population. It is necessary to create social convulsion so that the social institutions, the custodians of the status quo, which in a colonial situation mean slavery, are not only brought into question but are actually shaken and made malleable, a precondition for successful recasting. To say that one can introduce fundamental changes without a violent shake-up is to say that one can turn iron into ore without melting it. Not only must you melt ore first, but the first must be of a very high temperature to enable you to melt it."

He presented a quote in his autobiography that reveals his background. The quote is from a paper written at Dar Es Salaam University, in 1969, with the title: **Fanon's Theory on Violence: Its Verification in Liberated Mozambique**. The quote is: "Violence alone, violence committed by the people, violence organized and educated by its leaders, makes it possible for the masses to understand social truths."

Museveni sees it as his mission, as he says, to 'liberate' not only Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi, and Zaire, which are already under his control, but also Eritrea, Ethiopia, Kenya, Tanzania, and the Sudan. He sings high praises of Adolf Hitler, because Hitler had aspired to unite all of Europe and Asia into one federate state, which he aims to achieve in Africa with the same methods that Hitler had employed.

Ironically, Museveni is not put on trial and Hitler's leadership had been at Nuremberg, for such deeds. To the contrary. Museveni is internationally acclaimed, in the press, as an inspiration, and his rule as a model for the rest of Africa, a haven of stability. He has received South Africa's highest honor, the Order of Good Hope Grand Cross. He is praised by the World Bank, the IMF, and other elite, for his achievement in economic performance. The economic reality, however, turns those praises into lies.

The northern half of the country has lost 90% of its former economic base as the result of the government's war against the people in this region. Modern transportation is virtually none existent. The Ugandan Railway Corp. is running at 10% capacity. Passenger service has been suspended completely. Schools are being closed as no one can afford to pay for them.

Perhaps the collapse in banking tells the real story of Museveni's so highly praised "miracle economy" better than anything. Barclays Bank used to have 40 branches in Uganda, and Grindlay's bank 20; today, each maintains but a single branch. The Uganda Commercial Bank has been offered for sale, but there are no buyers. The government hopes that an infusion of cash from the taxpayer's pockets will make the bank more attractive.

A few financial bubbles, of course, have arisen that show a 35% growth rate, in real estate ventures in the depopulated areas, and in mining ventures by the British Empire's mineral cartels. The national economy that serves the population, itself, has seen nothing but a tremendous collapse which has made the population of Uganda one of the poorest on earth.

Uganda, that is Museveni's government, is presently supported from outside the country, with large

international 'donation.' For 1997 a total of \$800 million were pledged. In addition, some massive debt reductions were granted. The main donors of these grants are the UK, Japan, and the USA. Most of the donated funds are used directly to support Uganda's 100,000 man strong National Resistance Army. This generous support, of course, is a self-serving gesture by the British transworld empire. The donations are required to support the Empire's killing machine that has still many tasks to fulfill along the line of the invitation of Zaire. Invading Zaire gave the Empire access to all the vast mineral wealth of the Congo, but the Congo doesn't have it all. The next targets are Kenya and the Sudan which are to be assimilated into the Museveni system that paves the way for the Empire's cartels. In fact, long before Zaire was actually defeated by Kabila and his so-called rebel forces (made up of mercenary military units from Uganda, Rwanda, and Burundi), the Empire's mineral cartels had lined up with their 'donations' in hand before Laurent Desire Kabila, who had been chosen to carry out the invitation of Zaire for gaining concessions to that nations' wealth. Barrick Gold, for instance, had received from Kabila's hands, for the appropriate support of Kabila's war against the Hutu refugees and the nation of Zaire, the mineral rights to 80,000 square kilometers of some of the richest deposits in Congo. In other words, the Congo was put up for sale even while the previous government was still in power, trying to defend itself. The nation was literally put up onto the auction block for the money with which it could be defeated. The outcome of the invasion, of course, was a sure thing from the start, with the might of the British Empire backing it. What African nation can defend itself against the resources of the British world-empire whose military satellites can pinpoint the positions of a defending Zairian army, by which they can be evaded?

Officially, the invasion of Zaire was carried out in order to depose the dictator of Zaire, President Mobutu, so that democracy could be established once and for all. The opposite happened. Mobutu's parliament of more than 700 members has been disbanded, if not killed. All power in the Congo is now in the hands of one single man, Laurent Desire Kabila, who has openly promised that there will not be any return to democracy until the population has been "reeducated," evidently through "social convulsion" along the line of Museveni's ideological idol, "the great Fanon," according to Museveni's own words.

Uganda, the so-called model state, is officially a single party 'democracy.' This merely acknowledges the reality that any opposition to Museveni is suicidal. In a technical sense, President Museveni has been elected in a democratic process, but, then, so was Adolf Hitler. The IMF and the World Bank have evidently true and honest affection for the man, who serves with such

dedication for their goals. These institutions are delighted by the fact that not a even a trifle of the national revenue is being spend in support of the population.*7

The very concept of justice has long ago been relegated to the trash can in the western sphere of imperial domination. When murder and destruction are not only condoned and financially abetted, but those responsible are hailed as heroes, all talk about justice and defending human rights rings hallow. It has no meaning. It should be noted, however, that in this environment of tolerated and abetted murder, injustice becomes a self-feeding hyperbolic spiral that embraces ever larger masses of victims. Already the four million murders under Museveni 'care' appear small in comparison to new attacks against humanity in other areas in the world, which are likewise unopposed.

One such attack is being directed against the nation of North Korea, which finds itself in a severe food shortage crisis as the result of two successive floods. With all its food reserves having run out in the middle of June 1997, and the harvests being many months away, the West has responded with a global food donation embargo against North Korea, evidently to ensure that starvation will claim as many lives as possible. Thus, the entire nation of 23 million people is put at the brink of death by starvation.

According to U.N. sources 1.5 million tons of food is required. The most generous donation came from South Korea, which covered a mere 1% of that need. The rest of the donations, apparently were more meager. The USA holds some kind of a record in this respect. Its legislature responded by adding an amendment to its food aid appropriations bill which forbids, by law, any federal food aid to North Korea. In a rare occurrence for its legislature, the killer amendment passed unanimously.

Russia presents the Empire an even greater potential for human devastation. With its industrial capacity more severely destroyed than it had been during the war, the IMF imposed financial austerity is already bringing death by starvation to a part of the world that once had supported other nations in need. Russia's population is presently collapsing by somewhat under a million persons per year, in spite of all new births. Still, the real wave of dying has not even begun. Some 40% of Russia's population is considered to be suffering from critical protein deficiency which tends to become fatal. Nor is there any relief in sight. The 1997 harvest, in Russia, is expected to come in with a shortfall of an equivalent of 90 million tons of grain. This shortfall will certainly make the starvation situation much worse than it already is. The shortfall is so huge, that it amounts to

three quarters of a ton of food per person, which is an enormous loss for a population whose rations are already been sparse before.

The 90 million ton shortfall reflects the chronic lack of fertilizers and pesticides in the Russian farming system, which are being exported for cash. The shortfall is also due to the shortage of functioning farm equipment, as hardly anything of this nature is being produced anymore. The reduced availability of harvesting equipment, all by itself, is expected to cause a loss of 15 million tons of grain due to spoilage.

Unless there is a massive international food aid forthcoming, to support the Russian population, close to forty million people are at risk of dying from the presently unfolding biological collapse. Ironically, instead of redeveloping the Russian farming sector by making up the long overdue investments into infrastructure and input industries, the IMF is demanding still greater austerity and disinvestment. Human life has become so cheap that it amounts to nothing at all anymore, in comparison to money. Indeed, depopulation is one of the main goals of the oligarchic world-empire which the IMF serves, that finds its strength in the weakness of others.

One could present volumes of pictures of the face of this injustice. Many would show the image of children, like those who are forced to die in North Korea: their little arms like sticks, their faces marred by sores, their eyes fixed into a despondent stare. Still, some have the strength to raise themselves up, but for how much longer? Volumes upon volumes of other pictures could also be shown, of children that can no longer stand on their feet, even six year olds. In some parts of the planet whole nations are following this trend. In North Korea the population has been deeply weakened by lack of food, so much so that one wonders who remains strong enough to plant the next crops and gather the harvest? For many, the harvest will come too late. In the course of this decay, diseases, such as tuberculosis, become rampant and augment the growing wave of death. And even while the nation is dying, the so-called civilized world which has the resources to provide aid refuses to provide this aid out of fear that the food might also feed the army.

For these types of irrational objectives, including numerous financially oriented political objectives, the West is prepared to force entire nations to face death, and the list of those nations is getting longer.

One must ask: What has happened to the western commitment to human rights? Does this commitment no longer include a person's right to live?

There is much talk about human rights, even while a still greater killing potential is being prepared for Brazil. That nation's so-called "Landless Movement" is being mobilized into a hundred million member force, officially with the goal to revenge the ills suffered at the hands of the government. Ironically, its goal is to destroy the nation-state that traditionally provides the resources and protection for the people's self-development. It should be noted that this goal, the destruction of the nation-state, has already been achieved in many places in central Africa.

Right now, the Anglo/American cartels own already much of Brazil's mineral wealth, as they do in Africa. In Brazil, the Empire stooges had forced to auction (under the privatization drive) virtually the entire nation's mineral resources with concessions for 23 million hectares of mineral rich lands, which together, may contain the largest mineral deposits in the world. Having grabbed this coveted price for minuscule amounts, the Empire is said to fear the possibility of a re-nationalization of. In order to prevent this, the nation-state of Brazil is targeted for elimination. Towards this goal the Landless Movement is being set up in a similar manner in which the Mau Mau movement had been set up in Kenya, years ago, and once it was created, had, then, been drawn into an immense slaughter.

The Mau Mau were an alleged secret society within Kikuyu tribe of Kenya, the largest tribe within the, then, British colony. The existence of a conspiracy was invented, that the Mau Mau were staging an uprising. In response to the conspiracy theory, the Kikuyu and other people were moved off their lands and resettled. In order to make the conspiracy theory plausible, the British colonial authorities, themselves, covertly created and organized several large Mau Mau units, and counter gangs that opposed them. The whole show was directed by Gen. Sir George Erskine. As expected, it didn't take long before the British created Mau Mau gangs, and the counter gangs, were at each other's throat. In time, the warring gangs effectively eliminated each other, leaving the colony weak and 'secure.'

When the organized rampage was all over in Kenya, in 1960, the so-called Mau Mau insurrection against the colonial authorities had killed no more than 22 whites, while the native population had suffered 20-30,000 casualties. This imperial process of creating gang-counter gang warfare was subsequently applied all over Africa.*8 It is this type of process which appears to be presently being fermented in Brazil, but on a much larger scale. The goal of the project is to destroy the institution of the nation-state itself and fragment to country into tiny impotent ethnic domains that are easily dominated by the cartels or set at war with each other.

The point that unfolds from this is an interesting, and important, one. Please, note, the people of Russia, the people of Korea, and the people of Brazil, hadn't issued any protest at that time, against the organized murder of the Kikuyu people in Kenya in the late 1950s and early 1960s. Nor had they called for justice. They probably told themselves that Kenya is so far away, that it doesn't matter to them what happens there. However, against the background of tolerated injustice, the process of injustice has become escalated and developed into ever larger phenomenon to the point that it now knocks at their own door and soon covers the globe. Injustice tends to demobilize the spiritual strength of humanity.

In a very real way, by tolerating injustice, the people of the world, not just the Russians, the Koreans, and the Brazilians, have become increasingly unfit to survive. By tolerating injustice mankind nurtures an army of conspirators against its very existence. Terrorism, promoted by the imperial machine, has grown to be a monster that is now hitting almost every nation on the planet, and so is politically oriented violence of gang warfare against governments. The battle in Nicaragua may be over, but new ones begin at an ever increasing rate.

On September 8, 1997 a journalist from Algeria was interviewed on CBC Canada radio network. He had fled Algeria after four fellow journalists had been murdered in front of their home. But he didn't say much about that. He spoke about something much worse. A great massacre had occurred, in which 300 people were butchered to death. He couldn't comprehend how it was possible that the world didn't care. Hardly anything was reported about it in the world press. He talked about a photograph he had previously published in his own paper back home, that showed three hundred dead bodies - some had their throat cut, some lay disemboweled, even pregnant women. He indicated that there was so little reaction to this tragedy from anywhere in the world, that the silence was revolting.

Perhaps, in the larger sense, compared to the murder of millions elsewhere in Africa, the massacre of three hundred is insignificant. Indeed, when the spiral of injustice widens, the incredible becomes common place, and justice, soon, becomes totally denied.

Still, one cannot help to make comparisons between the public's grief over the death of Lady Diana of the British royalty, whose funeral had become a global event, and the dead silence that was maintained about the unspeakable atrocities that had been committed against those 300 people who were massacred at nearly the same time. The contrast is glaring.

I am not saying that the death of Lady Diana wasn't a great tragedy. Whenever a human being is killed a tragic loss has occurred. There is a difference, however, of circumstances. At least superficially there is. According to the official version of events, published in the world press, the death of Lady Diana was the result of her own choices, the result of criminal stupidity.

According to official reports her chauffeur was totally drunk, was on prescription drugs, and was drawn into a high speed race in order to escape a group of press photographers who were in pursuit on motorcycles. It must be noted that it was certainly within the princesses power to refuse the services of a chauffeur who is obviously drunk. It was also within her power to disallow her chauffeur, especially in such a condition, to violate all safety standards and become engaged into a high speed race in the middle of a city. The resulting crash, which took her life, was therefore the end result of several counts of severe criminal negligence, or criminal stupidity, or both. The structural pillar that finally ended their high speed race might have been a child standing innocently at a road side, or a mother, or the provider for a family, or any other human being. One might say: luckily the race ended before a larger tragedy occurred in which innocent people lost their life. This is the official story.

While the complete details surrounding her death will probably never be known, it appears that, unless the accident was a carefully staged assassination, it was essentially self-inflicted. The same cannot be said, however, about the deaths of those 300 people who were massacred in Africa. They were barbarically murdered with deliberate intent and for no fault of their own, by assailants whom they never knew. Nor did the public shed any tears for these victims of tragedy. Most probably not a single flower graced their graves, provided there were graves at all. The tragedy of their death was wrapped in silence.

Nevertheless, there is a larger story unfolding that combines both tragedies. From a logical standpoint, the official story of Diana's death doesn't 'add up.' The details are contradictory. According to all accounts Lady Diana was anything but stupid and criminally reckless. Her extensive charitable work stands as a testament to her character. Neither was her chauffeur, Henri Paul, a drunkard. He was a competent professional driver. He also served as deputy security director of the hotel owned by Diana's friend's father. He also was a pilot with an excellent record, even an ex-Airforce pilot. In addition, witnesses who saw the man, and he was seen by many during the last two hours prior to the crash, could not detect any drunkenness, much less the massive drunkenness of a man who was deemed to have just consumed the equivalent of two full bottles of wine,

plus several glasses of hard liqueur.

According to a feature report on the incidence, by EIR News Service⁹ the official story is full of holes and contradictions. It didn't even have the model of the car right. It wasn't the hotel's powerful Mercedes 600 that was raced through the city, but a much slower 280-S model. And for what reason was the couple fleeing at high speed? They didn't seem to be bothered by the mob of photographers at their earlier shopping spree at the Champs-Elysees. Was their attempt to escape based on threats? Witnesses speak of having heard a loud sound, just prior to the crash, that sounded like a gun-shot, and report having seen a bright light which has evidently blinded the driver.

If one considers all these contradictions to the official story, the possibility of a well planned assassination, followed by a high level official cover-up after the fact, cannot be ruled out. In fact, it becomes the most rational explanation of the incident, in light of the massive cover-up attempt by the government that is rapidly falling apart.

The drunken driver story, for one, is so far fetched that it simply doesn't ring true. No human being can have the stated quantity of alcohol in the blood and act totally normal for two hours prior to the incidence for which security footage exists. Also the claim of prescription drugs, that the driver was said to have had in his system, is full of holes as none of the two doctors the driver is known to have been in contact with for periodic examination, had prescribed such drugs. Also, the police found a dent on the right side of the Mercedes with paint from another car, which verifies eyewitness accounts who stated that the Mercedes was forced into the left lane as the two cars entered the tunnel. The police even found the casing of a headlight from another car at the crash site which matches the type of the vehicle that is reported to have sped away from the crash.

The obvious attempt to cover up the truth, that is becoming more and more evident, also sheds some light on why the official offer by the manufacturer of the crashed car, to send an expert team of mechanics to aid with the investigation, was rejected by the authorities without an explanation given. It appears, that the real mystery is no longer what has happened on the road, leading up to the crash, but why the official story has been saturated with self-evident lies. All that is known, adds up to murder, a political assassination. It cannot otherwise. Never would a highly placed foreign dignitary, who was dangerously injured, be taken to the most distant hospital, passing several renowned hospitals on the way. Nor would any ambulance crew, with a mortally wounded patient inside, park their ambulance

for 10 minutes outside a coffee shop, within sight of the target hospital, unless the crew was so instructed in order to cause the patient to die. The answer to what really happened, evidently, lies within the Empire itself which never admitted involvement to any of its countless assassinations throughout its dark, dark, history.

A number of factions within the Empire appear to have had sufficient motivation to have Princess Diana put out of the way, to whom she had become an irritation or a liability. One paper suggests that her potential marriage to Dodi Al-Fayed, son of a super wealthy Egyptian business man living in England, who had his own brawl with the British Crown, might have been sufficient reason to get her murdered. According to EIR News Service*10 in mid-August "the French press issued a curious 'warning' that the British royal family was prepared to move ruthlessly against Princess Diana and Dodi Al-Fayed. Le Monde published a full-page feature entitled, 'When the court of St. James flirts with the Al-Fayed Family.'" The report explored the realignment of wealth within the oligarchy versus the Windsor's and their anticipated reaction.

The threads that tie the tragedy in Algeria and Diana's tragedy into one, come together here. Just as no evidence exists as to which faction of the oligarchy arranged for Diana's assassination, if that's what it was, so, no clear evidence exists as to who caused the massacres in Algeria. It could have been perpetrated by one of the religious fundamentalist movements that are presently at war with the government. Or it might have been perpetrated by agents of the government in an effort to discredit the fundamentalists. Canada's CBC news service reported that a strange pattern has been detected in the way that police always responds to the massacres after a certain delay, of an hour or so. If this is intended to allow the horror to have its effect on the population, the intend certainly succeeded. Also, the massacres occur generally within a certain area around the capital and come progressively closer. It is quite possible, therefore, that those who massacred the 300 people in Algeria were financed with public funds. It is even possible that the whole terrible affair is integrated with Museveni's revolution of social convulsion, and that the operatives are financed with public moneys donated to Museveni by the U.K., Japan, the U.S.A., and those other nations who presently fund Museveni's revolution that is gaining its momentum primarily in central Africa, but is not limited to that region according to Museveni's own words.

Actually, it would have made little difference, in the end, if the Algerian game for creating social convulsion had been fully reported throughout the world, if there was such a thing as a world wide free

press that doesn't lend itself to covering up the truth. The massacre might have been dismissed by the public like all other cases of genocide. Each would have been seen as an isolated event, tragic perhaps, but irrelevant. Few people would have recognized that what had happened is not irrelevant, but is a significant waymark in the escalating collapse of civilization that is presently going on everywhere, and has got a long root. In any case, what is going on has moved far beyond what might be described as "injustice." The whole concept of justice appears to have become totally irrelevant.

The Seed for the Mustard Seed.

It has been stated at the beginning of this book that a principle has been discovered in the late 1800s, that all aspects of a phenomenon must be considered before the whole, or in fact each part itself, can be correctly understood. Without this fuller consideration Museveni's operations of genocide might indeed be recognized as an isolated case of a mad man ceasing power. But what we have in reality is far more than that. His terrible ideology of social convulsion, is not actually his own. It unfolded out of the intellectual sphere of the Dar Es Salaam University, according to his own quote from **Fanon's Theory on Violence: Its Verification in Liberated Mozambique**. This intellectual background, in turn, reflects the depopulation ideology of the transworld British Empire and its fascination with terrorism, fascism, and gang-violence.

It should be noted, that the **violence defined branch** of the depopulation ideology of the Empire is but one of many branches. A parallel to the branch that Museveni is a part of, is the **ecologically defined branch** of the Empire's depopulation project. This branch is most specifically rooted in the House of Windsor. Through this branch a different kind of violence is enacted, which is far greater in scope, although somewhat less gory. The 'violence' is perpetrated by means of destroying mankind's food resources. As noted earlier, Museveni had employed this method of killing people during his campaign for creating social convulsion in Uganda. He spoke proudly of his success in destroying all the food stuffs of the people in the North and elsewhere, which, in one region, left over two million people without the means to support their existence. While he employed violence towards this goal, ecologism can produce far greater results in destroying the life support structures of humanity than direct physical violence can achieve. Also, it can be employed

successfully on a world-wide scale.

If one looks beneath the slogans that are engineered in the psychological warfare shops of the Empire, one will quickly recognize that all its projects blend into one single theme, namely the destruction of the life-support systems of society. Most of the ecological slogans are indirectly focused on the destruction of the world food supply. The generated hype that resulted in the ban of DDT took away mankind's most effective and safest means for insect control. The DDT pesticide had, in its time, dramatically increased crop yields around the world. The CFC ban took away mankind's safest and most effective refrigerants, because refrigeration plays an enormous role in food protection. The (1997) agreed to ban of Methylbromide, the world's safest and most effective agricultural fumigant for soil protection, when it becomes effective, will in addition reduce crop yields by another 50%, for some types of crops. The CFC ban and Methylbromide ban are both a part of a single package, the so-called "Ozone Depletion" theory. Since there exists no scientific evidence in support of the theory, the theory has become grounded on fabricated myths, and on deceptions to cover up the myths, rather than on verifiable facts. The political power-structure behind the mythology, unfortunately for millions of people, is strong enough to carry the day and to achieve the depopulation the Empire wants, in order to feel more secure.

The "Global Warming" myth, that urges mankind to take the destruction of its supporting infrastructure one mighty step further, will not only reduce agricultural output once again, when its attack on the use of fuel becomes successful, but will also assure that this agricultural output will not be available where it is needed once transportations systems break down.

In parallel with the "Global Warming" attack on mankind's energy fuels, runs the psychological terrorism that is aimed at the destruction of the nuclear power industry, under the cover of an ecological front. A recent victory in this war against nuclear power is the 1997 official order by the government of France to shut down the country's successfully operating 1,240 Megawatt "fast" breeder reactor facility, the "Superphoenix," the largest of its kind in the world. The "fast" breeder technology employs a process that utilizes the high speed neutrons from the nuclear fission reaction to enrich spent reactor fuel, thereby creating more useable fuel than it consumes. A power facility operating on this principle has virtually no fuel costs at all, and produces no nuclear waste. It makes nuclear power a renewable energy resource, and takes it one step farther.

The ideological directors of the ecological movements for human destruction are fully aware that,

by taking down the nuclear breeder reactor technology, which is the "lead duck" of the industry, so to speak, it will shut down the rest of the nuclear power industry with ease, and with it, mankind's long term energy future. Once this is accomplished, large scale depopulation by disease and starvation is assured. It is worth noting, in this context, that the breakdown in energy supply in North Korea, as the nation is dying from starvation, has sufficiently disrupted the "cold-chain" so that essential medicines that could help in fighting the erupting outbreak of diseases cannot be kept securely refrigerated, by which the health support system, too, is falling apart. This is what the CFC ban is intended to achieve throughout the world, especially in the poor countries, and most specifically so in the tropics.

Without the potentially infinite energy resource that nuclear energy presents, the global population will necessarily become decimated to very low levels as the world's food production and distribution infrastructure will no longer be able to function as energy production grinds to a halt. In short, the "Green" movements of today are as powerfully genocidal as Hitler's brown-shirt movements had been in their despicable way, except on a vastly larger scale.

A third branch of the Empire's depopulation ideology is its "post-industrial society" dogma, which has decimated the world's most advanced industrial economies. In Russia, this decimation is already translating itself in sharply increased crop losses in the farming sector due to the lack of functioning equipment. Russia's agricultural losses have presently put 40 million people at risk, because of insufficient food.

A fourth branch may be found in the financial/political arena, where an all-out war is being fought by the Empire against the institution of the nation-state. This war has many fronts. One of these is the European theatre, under the Maastricht treaty which effectively takes away a nation's sovereignty and its right to generate direct investment for it's self-development. Another front in this war is the debt bound austerity system of the IMF apparatus, which has already destroyed most social support structures around the world and prevented any meaningful economic development from occurring. This, too, is killing people, and probably on a much larger scale than one might want to believe, reaching upwards to 100 million per year. Terrorism is also widely used as a front to destroy the nation-state.

A fifth branch of the Empire's depopulation ideology, which it nourishes in no small ways, is found in its dope peddling operations. Dope destroys the human being by first shutting down its capacity for intelligent thought and perception. Only after dope has

killed the mind, will it kill the body. Legalized gambling falls somewhat into this category, and is indeed tied into it as a ready made laundry for the dope monies. It has become an enormously big phenomenon, larger than sports and entertainment. Its murderous effect lies in economic disruption and escalating crime.

A sixth branch of the Empire's depopulation ideology is its commitment to hide the truth. Without this, all the previous branches cannot function. In a modern democratic society the public determines the policy of the state. In order for this to work, the public must to be accurately informed about all aspects that affect its well being and the realization of its potential. In such an environment, an environment that is based squarely on the truth, the Empire's depopulation ideology cannot be maintained, nor can the Empire itself be maintained without it. In order to prevent this from occurring, the oligarchy, literally, has bought up the world's media, which it now controls, by which it assures that the public is not informed about the truth. Through its Travistock Institute, controlled by the Club of the Isles - the organizational hub of the Empire - the Empire controls the thinking of humanity through a network of 20 front organizations that together own over 300 daily newspapers, 350 periodicals, more than 500 radio stations, and 250 TV stations. The Empire also owns all four of the world's major wire service companies whose manufactured 'news' packages reach over 650 million households around the world each single day.*11 In the shadow of this massive thought control apparatus the worst atrocities can be committed with a near guarantee that they can be covered up, as is indeed happening.

This explains the paradox in which the world's most brutal genocidalists, like Museveni and Kabila, who have destroyed millions of lives in Africa, are presented to the public as heroes. This also is the reason why the banning of the world's most powerful life-saving chemicals, such as DDT and CFC, is accepted by the public as a step of progress. Whoever owns the public's consciousness as fully as the Empire does, today, will find it easy to destroy mankind's nuclear power industry on which the future of civilization, and the lives of humanity, depend. The success has been so profound that the public, itself, demands and supports this life inhibiting insanity that is designed to murder its children and grand children.

This is also the platform on which the postindustrial society was created. The dogma that reeks of insanity, has become reality in practice. Paul Volker who had initiated the deindustrialization madness in the 1980s had actually advertised himself as the man for the job, by arguing that the "controlled disintegration" of industries should be the goal for the 80s. He was selected for the top post of the U.S. Federal Reserve on the

strength of these very credentials, and the public 'bought' the myth that deindustrialization is progress. It still believes this myth, no matter many people loose their life in the process, or whose life becomes destroyed. In the first two weeks of Volker's interest rate shock 80,000 business collapsed into bankruptcy. This was the opening note for a symphony of destruction that turned the richest economy on the planet into a debtor economy, complete with wide-spread homelessness, unemployment, and increasing poverty.

Ironically, even now, in spite of the social suffering, as if it were a slap in the face of humanity, the myth of the post-industrial 'utopia' is still being maintained in the media, to coerce the public to continue its self-destruction. Likewise, the airwaves and printed pages of the media abound almost daily with mythological lies about ozone depletion, regardless of the fact that the ozone layer, by virtue of the atmosphere's natural dynamics, can never be depleted for as long as there is oxygen in the air and the sun shines on the planet.

The public is spoon-fed with lies, and the truth is omitted from its diet. Nothing is being said, for instance, in the war against the CFC refrigerants, which supposedly release chlorine into the outer stratosphere, that the total man made chlorine that could theoretically be released by these compounds is outnumbered by the earth's natural sources of atmospheric chlorine at a ratio of more than 80,000:1. The world's volcanos alone inject 5,000 times as much chlorine into the atmosphere than the CFCs ever could, provided that they found their way into the stratosphere, which is unlikely, as they are several times heavier than air.*12 Obviously, the global ozone variations have other causes.

Sadly, for what amounts to as but a deception, hundreds of millions of human lives are about to be sacrificed in the near future. It is not surprising, therefore, that nothing is ever said in the press about the truth concerning the ozone depletion hype - that the elimination of the CFC refrigerant, and as of late, also the methylbromide agricultural fumigant, the most effective soil and crop protection agent ever discovered, is going to kill people in large numbers. Not a word, for instance, is said in the press that methylbromide is a naturally occurring protective agent that has been around for millions of years, that has merely been adapted to agricultural use. Not a word is being said about the obvious fact that food production becomes dramatically reduced once agricultural protection is being banned, and that the food which is being produced spoils more rapidly when the refrigeration chain begins to break down. The public isn't supposed to think about the hundreds of millions of people who are being murdered when their food source is being decimated.

In the background to the Empire thought control capability, by controlling the media, the invisible hand of the Empire has also significant control over the public's education, reducing education to a process of merely learning facts, rather than opening the mind to discoveries and the principle of discovery. The crucial 'facts' that are being taught, of course, are as much politically modified and dangerous to mankind's existence, as are the 'facts' the media spreads abroad. Thus, in a very real way, the public is taught to destroy itself and to suffer the involved pain as a 'necessary' sacrifice, even when it is utterly disgusting and in fact totally unnecessary, even counterproductive.

Each of the many branches of the Empire's depopulation ideology brings to light a specific facet of injustice. These may all be far removed from the injustice that keeps a man in jail on a 77 year sentence for the crime of soliciting loans for a political publication without a security vendor's licence. In reality, however, all these aspects are interrelated. It has been said, and truly, that whenever injustice is tolerated against one single individual, no one is free and secure. This saying needs to be extended. One needs to add: that, from the moment on when justice is not upheld for every human being, a process is set in motion by which everyone's life is put in danger, as we have it today.

death of up to nine tenth of humanity. In a negative development system, however, whatever develops has an inherently self-destructive characteristic. Lies are built upon lies into an enormously impressing structure that holds the entire world in its spell, but with each step the structure becomes also more volatile to the truth until a sudden recognition of a spark of truth causes the great pyramid to collapse.

Historically, such a thing happened on the social scene when the Japanese bombed Pearl Harbor. Out of this terrible pain a new nation was born. New imperatives moved individuals, and they responded to the demands of the hour. An entire nation had changed, literally overnight.

Further back in history, in the 15th century, the discovery of a certain spark of truth ended the darkest of the dark ages, and set the stage for the Golden Renaissance. This spark of truth was an unfolding recognition that man is the reflected image of God, manifesting in his intellect the divine quality of reason whereby man is capable of boundless creativity, having the capacity to transform the world. By this single spark of truth the age old myths were overturned that had rendered the mass of humanity as 'born' slaves, serves, or worse. In response to this spark of truth mankind began to change explosively, and be just to itself.

Justice is the outgrowth of a deep seated recognition of man as the reflected image of God.

But what is justice?

Justice reflects an understanding of the truth. Christ Jesus once told his followers, "... ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."¹³ This saying is still valid in every respect. Imagine what the world would be like today if the world's information media would present to the public the truth! Genocide would cease, the creation of poverty would cease, the sabotaging of mankind's future would cease, forced austerity and underdevelopment would cease, death by starvation and by malaria etc., would cease. Injustice would, necessarily, cease. Justice in all respects would be established. Unfortunately humanity is far from experiencing such a world.

Truth is found in the discovery of fundamental principles and scientific reasoning. Ultimately, however, the truth cannot be forever hidden. Lies are created in a negative development system that amplifies itself in a hyperbolic progression. With each step the lies become bigger and more deadly. The "Global Warming" attack on the use of mankind's energy fuels is aiming for the

History teaches us that justice does indeed become a focal point during periods of renaissance. During such periods when inspired thought reaches out to infinity, reality becomes recognized as an important factor, and the goals of society become one of raising its status of civilization to such levels that its living reflects the new discovered identity and capability of man. These renaissance goals, of course, cannot be reached on any lesser basis, but must be pursued by focusing on reality.

The German poet, Goethe, is said to have pursued the principle of the discovery and the unfolding of truth throughout his life. It became the subject of his most famous work, "Dr. Faust." In the beginning Faust became a victim to the 'glory' of all that the devil had to offer, and sold his soul to the devil under a contract sealed with his own blood. The contract was such that the devil would have him when he found such great satisfaction and joy that he would hope the moment would never end. As it was, however, Faust found the devil's offerings empty, one by one. Only at the end, as he longed for more, for some substance, he found the greater blessing that he has searched for in a great work that benefitted the larger sphere of society and gave it a richer life. This, then, was the moment. Nevertheless, the devil didn't

get his contracted due. Heaven intervened, with a reprimand to the devil, pointing out that a good man, in his dark (undisciplined) yearning is still sensitive to what is right.

The renowned composer, Gustav Mahler, created a monumental choral symphony on the theme of Goethe's Faust, a work that was designed to be performed by a cast of a thousand. It is made up of two parts. The first part deals with the process of redemption, and the second part deals with the spark of truth in all its dimensions, celebrating love and all that is precious in the opening heaven of a new-found fundamental principle. Mahler's choral symphony, his 8th symphony, ends with a resounding glorification of all that is real in heaven and earth.

The unfolding of truth has been described in these works of poetry and music as representing the principle of positive development where nothing collapses into termination but unfolds in an infinite development. Nevertheless, this development must be consciously maintained. It results from mighty struggles for discoveries. It is not the default state. Mahler appears to have understood this and translated this very aspect into his music for which his choral symphony is rarely performed, today. His 8th symphony is a monumental work that requires the commitment of enormous resources and great dedication. But it is precisely this kind of commitment to the truth that is essential for it to become realized. It doesn't arise out of a default type of existence.

One of the rare performances of Mahler's 8th symphony was staged in 1997, in Canada, in Toronto's Roy Thompson Hall. It was staged, there, with a mere 450 performers, consisting of the symphony orchestra, three choirs, and eight soloists. In an interview one of the participants said that they should sell tickets for the privilege of participating in such an event. He commented that it is one thing to be among the audience, but quite another to be right in the middle of it, to be part of this enormous dynamism that is unfolding all around, to feel the energy of the commitment.

The default state is one of moral and spiritual inaction. Whenever truth is ignored, which is the default state, society limits itself and fails to realize its inherent potential. Consequently it lacks the impetus to develop itself, and so it opens itself to cleverly induced axioms for self-destruction. As Goethe had discovered, respect for the truth is an inherent part of any unfolding renaissance. It drives the scientific research and moral development that open the horizon to advanced technologies which give mankind access to ever new and ever richer resources. Mary Baker Eddy, the discoverer

and founder of Christian Science wrote in the Preface of her textbook: "The time for thinkers has come. Truth, independent of doctrines and time honored systems, knocks at the portal of humanity."*¹⁴

Truth also affords a firmer foundation for economic prosperity than speculative financial pyramid schemes that loot society, that deplete its productive resources, that inhibit its development. Thus, maintaining a scientific focus on the truth is an essential task that society as a whole must concern itself with. It must devote itself to this task, because its existence depends on it.

Scientific enquiry is not the natural domain of a self-defined 'superior' elite. Rather, it is the natural domain of society as a whole. If society withdraws from this domain, it gives up its freedom, its right to justice, its prosperity, and opens itself to manipulation, looting, and the destruction of its existence at the whim of those who become entranced with mythological beliefs about economics, the environment, or whatever. The (default) withdrawal from the truth opens the mental door to mythological beliefs, especially those that are forced upon humanity for destructive purposes. These mythologies, then, are clung to regardless of the cost in human life. The British Empire's world population reduction policy, which is intensively promoted today, is but one example in which mythology becomes artificially enthroned as truth within the sphere of a default mentality. The Empire has long ago recognized that this default mentality is most effectively promoted on an empiricist platform which stunts the mental processes of discovery and self-discovery.

The determination of truth unfolds naturally with discovery. This process can be blocked. The determination of what is truth naturally unfolds with the action of the mind, probing infinity. If this process, however, is allowed to end with what sensual exploration presents, a vast realm of fundamental principles is being shut out of one's existence as irrelevant, and their power for enriching human life will not be experienced. Empiricism, therefore, becomes a political tool for sabotaging the advance of society. In its effect, it is more powerful than war. In fact it is required for instigating war.

Empiricism versus Infinity.

This consideration has a great deal to do with

justice, because it determines one's perception of what is truth. Actually the subtitle is somewhat misleading. Empiricism doesn't effect reality, but it does effect what humanity allows itself to accept as reality, and experience as reality. It creates a boundary for perception.

Empiricist perception is like a closed door. It takes what is physically experienced and defines this as truth. This puts humanity into a slammer, bound to poverty, just as the animal world is bound to the limits of the physical environment. But reality isn't like that. Humanity has found it possible, by means of its intellect, to step beyond this limit and enrich the physical platform with created resources by which humanity presently lives.

This boundary is also created in the social domain. The empiricist perception of sex, for instance, defines sexual sensuality as the ultimate in human experience, so that an enriched human experience is pursued through intensified sexual experiences. The empirical limit doesn't allow one to reach for something greater. Infinite perception, on the other hand, while it is not closed to the sensual experiences, is open to the world beyond, through discoveries, such as the quality of honor, respect, commitment, love, and so forth. While these higher experiences cannot be understood in terms of sensual experience, their manifest does none-the-less enrich a person's life, such as through a bond of marriage and the creation of a family (or in the larger sphere, the creation of a nation-state).

This example may be highly simplistic, but it illustrates the fundamental aspects involved. It presents empiricism as dividing line. The 'sensual' universe unfolds below it in a negative development progression that leads towards disintegration and termination. The scientific, mental, and spiritual universe, in contrast, unfolds above it in a positive development progression that enriches civilization and enlarges the human experience. The negative development domain includes feudalism, looting, speculation, genocide, environmental mysticism, depopulation, which together cause the collapse of civilization and human existence to very low levels of population and quality of life. The positive development domain includes scientific discoveries, technologies, industrialization, creativity in art, music, literature, and physical resources. It includes beauty, love, honor, truth, and develops towards an ever fuller life.

By the two opposing domain the distinction between justice and injustice is defined. Injustice involves a negation, or disregard, of reality, which is the natural outcome of empiricism. Everything that is found within the empiricist sphere is therefore fundamentally

unjust. And, indeed, so it is, because everything within this sphere leads to degradation, disintegration, and termination. Justice becomes established when the empirical limit becomes rejected and superseded by the human thought advancing towards embracing infinity.

This recognition of these two opposing domains can be traced back in time for a considerable distance, but it is most prominently represented in the outline of Mary Baker Eddy structure for scientific development that first appeared in the early 1890s. It is reflected in the fundamental characteristics of it. As noted in Volume 1a, this structure, in its most fundamental form, is representable by a four by four matrix that can be seen in terms of four horizontal rows of adjacent elements, or four vertical columns of adjacent elements.

As was noted in Volume 1a, so here, it is sufficient for the considerations at hand to explore primarily the characteristic of the horizontal rows of elements which can be understood as representing four distinct domains of perception. Mary Baker Eddy presented a set of four definitions that in a high level sense define the four rows of the matrix. She presented them as "cardinal points," or main points that cover all the major aspects of existence. These four "cardinal points" distinguish four different characteristics of perception, as shown in Appendix A, Figure 1. One is defined as "The Word of Life, Truth, and Love." This cardinal point embraces all that is absolute. The row below that has been associated with the cardinal point, "The Christ, the spiritual idea of God." This cardinal point embraces all that is scientific, that unfolds from creative understanding and discovery. The row below that has been associated with the cardinal point defined as "Christianity, which is the outcome of the divine Principle of the Christ-idea in Christian history." And the fourth row has been associated with the cardinal point defined as "Christian Science, which today and forever interprets this great example and the great Exemplar."*15

The most unique of the four cardinal points is the one centered on Christianity. The wide sea of Christianity has been a battle field on which upward oriented trends have unfolded, such as spiritual discovery, which have elevated civilization. It has also be a scene of war, murder, deprivation, destruction, and inflicted misery. These two diverse trends mirror the nature of the opposing domains above and below the boundary of empiricism. Christianity, thereby, can be understood as representing both aspects; one leading upwards to reality and infinity, and the empirically defined one that expands itself downwards into ever greater forms of mysticism, depravities, injustices and immoralities.

Except, here, we seem to run into a problem. The

downward oriented trend of negative development extends into the domain called "Christian Science." Why?

Don't be dismayed, this arrangement has been a puzzle for some time. But the logic behind it is simple. The apparent puzzle is based on the proposition that mysticism has nothing to do with reality. If God is understood as infinite Mind, or infinite principle, this absolute of intelligence cannot embrace erroneous concepts, can it? In other words, God, infinite Mind, cannot be the author of empiricism, or even recognize the concept, as there is no truth in it. If the principles of the universe included errors, their manifest would be chaos. In this sense it can be said that God, infinite Mind, can have no knowledge of anything outside the sphere of reality. It cannot embrace perceived limits, errors in identity, errors in processes, nor recognize their manifest in mythologies, immoralities, and so forth, as no principle exists that supports them. Mankind, however, has a need to deal with its errors, its self-created limits, its mythologies and immoralities; and it must deal with them scientifically. The term "Christian Science" has been chosen by Mary Baker Eddy, to identify the branch of science that deals with such concepts that God can have no 'knowledge' of, like anything and everything that we find in the empirical domain, unfolding into negative development..

Appendix A, Figure 2, shows a representation of the two opposing trends and what they contain, which is expanded in Figure 3. Note: the two opposing, or conflicting, domains do not include the absolute domain of the top row of the structure. Justice doesn't directly relate to the absolute domain, because in a domain where reality reflects the perfection of infinite divine Principle, the very concept of justice has no meaning. Even the concept truth has ultimately no meaning in the absolute sense. Mankind, however, must deal with this relative concept in order to discover the nature of the absolute. In other words, the manifestation of Principle comes to light to human sense as truth and justice.

In the positive development domain we explore the concepts of truth, of love, of soul, of being. Soul relates to self-identification, but also to beauty. It has been said of a person that she or he is a "beautiful soul." Thus, the concept embraces all that relates to beauty, such as art, music, architecture, literature, and so on.

Being, is also a relative concept related to the nature of the absolute. It has been said by some that there is nothing precious about human existence, or life in general. This is the empirical concept. Whoever holds this perception is grossly unjust to himself, or herself, which reflects itself also as injustice to others. From a fundamental standpoint, this injustice towards oneself

and human existence is a reflection of the emptiness that the limits of empiricism impose upon the scene of living. True 'being,' thus, should be high on the agenda, to be discovered as one moves away from empiricist standpoints.

When one explores this interrelationship shown in Appendix A, Figure 3, it becomes apparent that the pursuit of reality that manifests itself naturally as justice, is the same as that which is fundamental to establishing an infinite economy. Likewise, the injustices that are associated with empiricism manifest the same type of mythological fantasies as those that move the world-financial system ever closer to its point of disintegration. The disintegration of civilization, like the impending financial disintegration, opens the scene to terror, anarchy, and bestiality. The painter, Francisco Goya: in his series: Capricho, had a lot to say about the outcome of empiricism. Indeed, the world had tasted of this poison to the full in the early 14th century when the financial insanities of the Venetian and Florentine bankers destroyed the economies of Europe, which caused the entire financial system to collapse in 1345. The economic and financial collapse, together, devastated the biological strength of the population. This biological disintegration, then, became superimposed with the importation of the Black Death plaques from China where they had developed over a ten year period behind the ravishing impact of the Mongol Khan's numerous wars on the Chinese population.

The effect on Europe was indescribably devastating. On average, half the population died as the result of the three devastating factors overlaid upon another. In Paris alone, 800 people died each single day. It didn't take long until the manpower could no longer be found to bury them, or otherwise dispose of the bodies. Most died alone and remained where they perished. People became so numbed by the devastation that death brought no sadness, and marriage no joy. Superimposed on that, a powerful earthquake shook Germany and Greece and added to the devastation, in which church towers toppled and entire villages disappeared. People believed that the end of the world had come.*16

A boundary: Empiricism, the dividing line.

The dividing line that has been indicated in

Appendix A, Figure 1, and in all subsequent figures, goes right through the middle of the domain of "Christianity." The line represents the empirical limit. Empiricism turns reality upside down. It takes sensory experiences and derives from it a definition for truth. It presents a terminal limit.

Scientific thought, in contrast, explores the unseen. It builds on reason that expands observations and develops technologies to demonstrate the hitherto unseen. It embraces the infinite. Empiricism embraces the finite.

The glorification of sensual sexuality, for instance, establishes a high point which is also a finite limit. It presents a boundary beyond which nothing is deemed to be real. By this boundary the corresponding gratification becomes empty. Goethe's "Faust" has experienced this type of emptiness. In the end, however, he has also experienced what lies beyond the presumed limit, the higher domain, the domain where joy is derived from a substance that can neither be touched nor be seen, but is real, and is in fact more substantial. It unfolds with intelligence, creativity, and love.

By the limit of empiricism the domain of Christianity is divided into an empiricist oriented Christianity that is devoted to the Apostles of negative development, and its opposite, a Christianity devoted to infinite, positive development that opens the heavens on earth.

A lingering trace of the empiricist type of Christianity can be found in the music of Johann Sebastian Bach (1685-1750). The great B minor Mass opens with a orchestral and choral passage that is centered on the words Kyrie (King) and Jesu (Jesus). It represents a type of Christianity that perceives Jesus as King.

This deification and glorification of Jesus as King, that sets the man apart from humanity, effectively separates man from God. It makes Jesus appear unique and special, and renders him as someone far out of reach, rather than presenting him as the great Exemplar of the fundamental nature and capacity of man. By this isolating effect the miracle-theology separates Jesus from the Christ-idea that he exemplified, and renders his grand example as functionally irrelevant to the present age. It separates the example from its object.

In real terms his example presents the leading edge of the achievable. It gives a taller identity of man than has ever before been given. It lifts man above the identity of a slave, serf, or chattel, to be subjected, sold, or killed at will. It presents man as a creative spirit having dominion over all things.

By rendering the Exemplar of the true nature of man as a miracle maker and some kind of specially privileged king, humanity denies itself the chance to explore the achievable. It denies its creativity and corresponding dominion, and whatever else the human intellect has made man capable of.

According to Scriptures, Jesus himself, never identified himself as any type of king. When he was questioned by Pilate at his trial: ". . . art thou a king then . . ." he replied emphatically, "Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth."¹⁷ Most modern religion, however, perhaps even all religions today, celebrate Jesus as some kind of exalted king of the past. This view came out of a long development of perception contrary to the spirit of the Renaissance. The great composers of the late renaissance period, already, were caught up in the trend to celebrate this king image, even in their greatest works. It pervades nearly all sacred music.

It seems that Mahler, however, in his 8th symphony, breaks the empiricist limit. Here, the 'will of heaven,' as it were, is reflected in creativity and love. The work has been created in two parts. The first part is based on an old hymn: "Come Now Creative Spirit." In Goethe's work "Faust," that Mahler's 8th symphony is based on, "Faust" steps beyond the empiricist limit. The result of this act defuses the devil's magic and the hold the devil has on him. It opens the horizon of humanity to the infinite potential of man as the reflex image of God in conscious awareness of man's higher (infinite) potential.

One of the spiritual drivers that created the foundation for the Golden Renaissance, which unfolded in Italy, was the poet Dante (1265-1321). Dante was deeply committed to exploring of what he called "the Trinity:" the unity of God (understood as Principle, referred to by Dante as "love"), man (as son), and the Christ (as the spiritual idea of God). In the last canto of the third part of his trilogy, the Divine Comedy, Dante (as a Pilgrim) gazes into the Divine Light. "He sees three rings of three different colors all of which share the same circumference. The first ring of color reflects the second; both reflect the third; the miracle of the Trinity."¹⁸

The perceived unity of God, man, and the Christ idea, became the foundation on which the renaissance was built in the 15th century. It wasn't built on the Kiry Jesu mysticism that took away that immediate unity. Mary Baker Eddy brought it back into the foreground, in the late 1800s. She points out in her writings that in Hebrew text, "the word 'son' is defined variously; a month is called the son of a year."¹⁹ She points out

that this term can be applied also to man, both in the material and the spiritual sense. We find this applied in her Glossary definition for the term, SON, which she presents in two parts: (1) "The Son of God, The Messiah or Christ." (2) "The son of man, the offspring of the flesh." Then, following these two definitions she presents the reminder, in quotes: "Son of a year."

The unity of God and man that is expressed here, in the spiritual sense of 'son of a year,' is the same that the German poet, Friedrich Schiller, had hinted at in his "Ode to Joy," which Beethoven had set to music for his famous Ninth Symphony. The poem opens: "Freude, schoener Goetterfunken," translated as "Joy, bright spark of divinity." Here, Schiller finds 'tangible' substance beyond the empirical and relates this substance to both deity and the human experience.

Religion has been used for quite some centuries to split apart this unity, by relegating each into its own domain. God became mystified, Jesus glorified, and man became isolated and demonized as evil or as a natural sinner. This isolation was politically useful in that it enabled the worst atrocities to be committed without moral hindrances. This built up isolation between God and man enabled slavery, dope peddling, colonial exploitation; it also allows the genocide in modern days, even depopulation, and the resulting breakdown of civilization to take place unhindered. It even opens the door for such large scale murdering to take place as has been achieved with the ban of DDT.

When Christ Jesus is not seen as an Exemplar of a taller and more truthful identity of man, but is regarded as some sort of divinely appointed King existing in an irrelevant mystery-land, then, the status of man becomes so reduced that it is quite all-right to lie, steal, and butcher people to death by the millions. In fact the oligarchy's depopulation drive could have never been launched without its careful intervention in religious perception, creating the kind of ideologies that sever in human perception the unity between God and man.

It would be surprising, therefore, if religious devolution were not a central pillar in the oligarchy's power-structure. Nor is it surprising that the Church of England became an oligarchic instrument as soon as the Venetian oligarchy began to take over England, around the time of Henry VIII. Another increment along this line came through the Empire's later creation, the World Council of Churches, with the latest such movements being the Empire's own "Christian Solidarity International."

At the other end of the scale, Christian Science is probably the most advanced structure in the Christian arena. It isn't a religion in the standard sense, because it

is primarily a science. It isn't a church, either, in the standard sense, because it offers no dogma. Instead, it offers demonstrable scientific propositions. Neither does it idolize Jesus as a far off King. Instead, the proposition is put forward that Christ Jesus was an advanced spiritual scientist with a remarkable record of achievement, which makes him an Exemplar of mankind's potential as "sons" of God (as in, son of a year).

It should be recognized that Christ Jesus defined himself never as an isolated Saviour, but as one of humanity, calling himself both, the "son of God," and the "son of man." And he explored this unity to the full, and the potential it opened up for humanity.

Christ Jesus' example, therefore, becomes sufficient authority for the scientific exploration of the principles involved that underlie what he had demonstrated, and their application in healing of all manner of diseases. The result has been tremendous. A century of scientific Christian healing on a near commercial scale, especially during the first decades of Christian Science activity, bear witness to what is imminently achievable, and to what still lies ahead, as the exists no limit in infinity. Christ Jesus, himself had predicted, that if his example is being comprehended and further pursued, greater works than his own would be done.*20

Christian Science defines man as having dominion, and proofs its claim with thousands of demonstrated cases of healing that echo those reported from the first century of the Christian era. It speaks of Truth, and demonstrates man's relationship to it by enabling mankind to claim its identity in the divine likeness through demonstrated manifests.

It should be noted here that Christian Science has been under attack from its very beginning. It has been made subject to ridicule and destruction, primarily by the forces of empirical religion, such as those which idolize Jesus as a far off isolated "king." This attack has had no small effect. It has taken such a tremendous toll that little of it, that once had been, and might have been, can be found to day.

Still, this book, here, is not about Christian Science. It is about justice. It is about society being just to itself. Towards this end, Christian Science offers some background in scientific exploration. This type of aid is urgently needed. Dante's proposition still stands, today, that he found no injustice in his exploration of "hell",*21 but a huge array of self-imposed agony.

Today, humanity as a whole is undeniably and terribly threatened by its royal, imperial oligarchy, which

claims the prerogative to rob humanity and subject it to a massive depopulation, planet-wide. Dante, however, would tell us that he sees no injustice in this hell, either, only self-imposed agony. Dante would say that humanity is terribly threatened because it has made no serious effort to protect itself by means of its creative intellect and scientific discoveries of truth. It has stood still, and, then, has taken giant steps backwards.

Indeed, he would be right in saying this. If one beholds the massacres in Africa, the economic murdering in Russia, the political starvation in North Korea, the ecological killing of human beings with malaria and other insect born diseases, and considers what is still in the planing stage through the ban of CFCs and the phase out of fossil fuels, then, one does well to take heed of Jefferson's remark about slavery: "I tremble, when I remember that God is just."²² Principle is always just. While living in ignorance to its demands, or acting consciously contrary to it, humanity is unjust to itself. It denies itself the freedom, prosperity, and security that it has within is capacity to create. This fundamental injustice is the root of all subsequent forms of injustice.

The consequences of this fundamental injustice are calamities that society brings upon itself. If the calamities are not responded to, as is happening in today's age, society becomes literally unfit to survive. It thereby sets up conditions that purge this diseased lot of humanity and its collapsing civilization from the face of the planet. This is bound to happens, even though God is good. Principle is imperative. Mankind cannot bypass its effect or mock it with human will. There are no shortcuts to justice possible in reality. As Date pointed out, justice is imperative and is a life and death question?

The question of leadership.

Is the question of leadership important in this context? It is, for the simple reason that more agony is produced, and people are put to death prematurely, by the effects of governmental policy than by all known biological diseases put together. It is important, therefore, to consider who and what controls governmental policy. Whoever will save human lives must definitely begin here.

In a democracy, as one might expect, no one should be a leader. The people themselves should determine their destiny. But that's not how the game works. Take

the position of a president, the U.S. President for instance, and you look invariably for a man who has leadership qualities. The setup of the office, itself, demands that the President takes control when the legislative processes break down or are too inefficient in times of a crisis, or when the legislative process runs amuck and becomes a danger to the nation. This setup is ideal. It is the best that one can create in a formal manner. But is it save? Does this setup prevent a new Hitler from becoming the supreme leader, from becoming a kingpin dope pusher or war mongrel, or an ecological genocidalist? The answer is, no! Such a safeguard is not build into the system. It rests with the leadership of society. In real terms the moral individual man, in obedience to fundamental principles, is the real royal potentate of this will, though few accept this role and the responsibility it brings. They give their royalty to others. The royal houses of the oligarchy will not cease to dominate humanity and cause its destruction, until this process ends.

Indeed, the world, today, is run by leaders who are modern day Hitlers, who occupy high places of power and determine the fate of humanity. Most of them are not elected, but are self-appointed, or were appointed by others, or were professionally promoted to be elected. In very real terms, the world, today, is still run by a monarchy, but not one in which the individual of humanity is royal.

The present global empire is the British Empire reborn into a modern setting. Within the legal structure of the British Commonwealth of Nations, which makes up the largest organizational structure in the world, the Queen of England has various degrees of sovereign power over its vast sea of subjects, even to the point of dissolving parliaments. In a number of key nations she is directly represented by branches of her own Privi Council, which invariably affect public policy. Nor are these privy councils small institutions. The Privi Council of Canada, for instance, is said to be an organization of app. 900 people.

Nor is the British Empire limited to the boundary of its Commonwealth nations. This fact is evident in how the Empire rewards its most loyal agents operating abroad, by presenting them in token affection an honorary knighthood. Several high ranking officials of the U.S. government have been so honored in recent history for their loyal service to the Empire, including such top names as Sir Henry Kissinger and the country's expresident, Sir Herbert Walker Bush, Sir Gen. Clayton Paul, and Sir Caspar Weinberger, to name but a few.

How is governmental policy put back into the hands of those who suffer the effects thereof, the common people of society? The answer to this question

takes us back to dealing with empiricist religion of the type that rendered Jesus as an isolated King, that set the Exemplar apart from humanity. Does this mean that one has to scrap, therefore, all the wondrous compositions of sacred music that ever focused on the theme, such as Johann Sebastian Bach's Mass in B Minor, which begins with Kyrie and Jesu? Of course not. But one needs to rethink the meaning of the terms. All of these terms that are used to define this single man, are fundamentally relevant in a very real sense about man, universally. In the second chapter of Hebrews the Bible speaks of a God crowned royal man whom Christ Jesus exemplified. This definition applies to each individual human being. Here is where the crown is placed justly, and naturally. Thus, the term "king," in reference to Jesus, is correct when it is deemed to apply as a fundamental identifier of "man." In the generic sense the term "man" transcends gender in identifying the spiritual image of humanity as "kings" unto God as the Scriptures put it in Revelation 1 and 5. In this sense, the term "Jesus" relates to what the man had exemplified, the spiritual capacity of "man." All the terms that are sung about in the great compositions of sacred music, therefore relate to humanity as a whole. Even the term Saviour can be perceived in this manner, because it is not the personal Jesus, but the idea of truth that he exemplified, that is the Saviour of humanity that has no value unless it is universally understood.

The spirit of this elevated spiritual identity of universal "man" is best apparent in Mozart's great Mass in C major (finished in 1779), the Coronation Mass, which can be understood as a musical feast that celebrates the "crowning" of humanity. When this type of self-identification takes hold in society, external leadership will find no power to rule over it. Its royalty has no meaning in contrast to this natural universal royalty of man.

Justice and science.

Scientific enquiry, as shown in Figure 3, has two essentially distinct platforms to deal with. On one it explores the nature of reality and embrace the infinite. On the other it explores the failing of society of the denials of principle in order to halt or prevent the accompanying effects or self-imposed agonies.

With this in mind, what must be the logical course for society to establish itself in an environment of justice,

socially, economically, civilly, and morally?

.i. According to necessity a demand is placed on the scientist of society to see beyond the shallow standpoints of the defective axioms by which destructive public policies are established; to explore the nature of empiricism and to undo its self-imposed limits. Here, justice begins to be addressed. This is a tall demand, indeed, to translate these so logically appearing steps into practice, regardless of the fact that this requirement must be met for society to survive. Nothing less than a scientific dedication to reality will meet the demand.

Today's banker, for instance, cannot meet this demand: to shape the leading edge of public policy into compliance with reality. Today's bankers are bound to the mythologies of the defective system which they have been trained to serve and believe in. Indeed, they have been selected for their inclination to serve, rather than think. Universal justice demands a saner financial platform than that which rules the nations today and subject people to needless poverty. A mind trained in mythological concepts of limitation cannot meet this demand. Today's banker cannot meet this demand, because his perception is constrained within the parameters that his accepted (imposed) axioms allow. The banker has the power and the means to slice humanity down by degrees, to a point at which there is nothing left. There is only one thing that the average banker cannot do. he cannot step outside the parameters that the axioms of the system, that he has been trained to serve, have established for him.

The scientist of society must accomplish this task. No one else can. The financial crimes that are committed today against humanity are not isolated crimes. They are largely systemic crimes. They are part of that larger sphere that also includes the world's judicial crimes, political crimes, ideological crimes, 'civil' crimes, and psychological crimes. The entire sphere of justice must be understood as a single phenomenon, for all the various aspects

manifest the same fundamental violation of principle which needs to be understood, but cannot be understood in isolation to specific issues. Justice must be all-embracing, and needs to be explored scientifically. Only, then, will society deal with the root causes of what motivates crimes against humanity. Here it will find the logical starting point for dealing with the forces that are more detrimental to civilization than any other factor.

Justice, thus becomes interlocked with truth, but with real truth and an honest search for it. When conspirators abuse science as a front, behind which they advance their destructive goals, or cover their tracks, truth becomes banished from the field and supplanted with patent lies, and justice becomes banished with it. In the end, people die. It should be noted, that while the destructive mythologies, which have become environmentally oriented in modern times, like those that cause people to die for the good of the earth, are promoted by the owners of the world's media and environmentally related institution, nothing is allowed to reach the public in terms of rebuttals by the scientific world that would disprove the mythologies for which people are murdered or set up to be murdered. Through ideologically manipulated science and public brainwashing axiomatic responses can be created that cause a people to become literally self-destructive.

The above holds true about, both, the environmental myths, and the myths that are promoted about the feudal economic systems and its financial structures. In feudal times these structures were unquestionably set up for looting. While they still are, this reality, is hidden. People throw money into the financial markets based on axiomatic beliefs, rather than underlying facts. Axiomatic assumptions govern the world today, rather than the fundamental principles that evolved from scientific assumptions. Thus, it is the true scientist of society who must lead the way out.

As for the banker, the above consideration does not mean that the individual person who operates a bank, financial institution, or is finance minister of a government, may not also be a scientist and recognize the fundamental errors involved in the accepted axioms by which the current financial system of the nations and the world has been established that has become criminal against humanity. Alexander Hamilton was such a scientist. He rejected the axioms that the whole world had accepted. He established axioms based on a more

scientific perception of reality by which the human being was put at the top of the value scale. This reversal came about naturally, with an increasing sensitivity to the underlying ideal of the nation-state as a unified structure that society had chosen as a means to facilitate for itself the needed support structures which aid the development of its potential.

Every development under this advanced idea naturally became subjected to this new set of axioms that Alexander Hamilton had recognized as being based on the fundamental principles by which civilizations develop. No magic created the American System of economy by which the U.S. became the richest nation on earth, until this system was overturned. It was nothing more than a natural reaction to a recognized aspect of truth. Under these new and scientifically created axioms which put the human being on top of the heap, and everything else secondary, the nation (represented by its state) became recognized as the rightful owner of its financial credits and its currency. No longer was it deemed necessary for the nation to borrow the lifeblood for its economy from feudal lords for the price of a king's ransom. It understood its right to be just to itself and establish a representative system of value on its own terms, for its own prosperity.

By this process a fundamental platform for economic justice was established. On this platform the nation found it imminently just to provide for itself the financial credits that it required to develop its inherent potential. Moreover, these credits were provided free of the traditional feudalistic debt-load that makes all large scale infrastructural developments unaffordable from the start, and thereby injures society. Here, we have an example in which fundamental justice and economic development come to light as a single unit.

This consideration highlights the existence of two types of fundamentally opposite financial systems. One type is unjust to society and injurious to it. The other is fundamentally just, and progressive. Being opposite in nature, the two cannot be mixed. Thus, society must choose between them. Still, before it makes this choice, there is a need to explore each system scientifically, right to its very root.

Scientific nation building.

Let us consider history for a moment, because one of these systems can only be found in history. The just

and progressive financial and economic system has been discontinued over a hundred years ago. It was pioneered by Alexander Hamilton in the early years of the United States of America in response to that nation's bankruptcy under the unjust feudal economic system that the British Empire represented and had quietly imposed on the nation.

On the just financial and economic platform that Alexander Hamilton had established, the nation had assured for itself the needed development funding at no, or very low, interest rates for the creation of infrastructures and for its industrialization. The focus on justice had enabled the nation to be just to itself. It had made the human being primary, and its creative potential of primary importance. Consequently, everything possible was done to promote the potential that exists within a society, and to protect its unfolding economy from the free-trade ravishing that had earlier put the nation into bankruptcy.

Free-trade was 'granted' to the USA by the British Empire together with its independence under the Paris peace accord, after the Empire had failed on the battle field to prevent the independence of that nation. Through this free-trade clause the Empire had opened for itself a back-door access through which it could achieve financially and economically what it had failed to achieve on the battle field. Indeed, the free-trade process was specifically invented by Adam Smith, under commission by the second Earl of Shelburne, as a means for bankrupting the break away colonies. And it worked. In less than ten years the nation was bankrupted, and had become a world class debtor.

Under Hamilton's policies, justice was reestablished. The nation's industries were protected behind a wall of tariffs in order that the nation could develop itself without having to compete with slave labor products from abroad. On this basis, the newly born U.S. nation developed itself into the richest nation in the world, the envy of mankind. This illustrates the power of the principle of justice.

It is clearly demonstrated by this economic success story, the greatest in the history of mankind, that a developed focus of a nation being just to itself, which results in protected economies, is inherently progressive.

This fundamental right of a nation to be just to itself, is being denied today by the defenders of feudalism, and this most vehemently. Free-trade (vs. equitable trade) is one of the corner stones of the feudal system. It is a system that denies justice and enthrones injustice. It is a system that commits crimes against humanity. Crime cannot be separated from it.

Indeed, free-trade will always be championed by the defenders of the feudalist cause, as it is today, but this does not make feudalism a benign force in the world of commerce. Protected trade is equitable trade as it raises the platform of all parties involved and disables slavery-wage economies. It is just to humanity.

The defenders of free trade are many today. They point out that in the U.S. 10% of all jobs depend on exports. They point out that 12 million people earn their living from export related products and services. Few point out that this figure would not be reduced, but would actually be greater in an equitable trade environment, under tariff protection, as the element of justice reflects itself in trade that genuinely advances the interests of all nations.

Few people also point out, that at the present time a 25% trade deficit exists between the U.S. and its trading partners. This deficit doesn't mean that a nation benefits by importing more. The deficit represents a net export of jobs to the slavery-wage competition that is tied to free-trade. This deficit represents a crime against all of humanity. The first effect of the free-trade crime is, that slave-wage imports have decimated the pricing structure of all products in the unprotected economy, even those that are not export oriented. These 'invisible' effects that are conveniently not mentioned, are seen in the ranks of the unemployed, the homeless, and the destitute.

The crime is, that it justifies its validity by parading a paltry 12 million jobs in front of the public, as proof that free-trade works, while little is said that in an infinite type of economy many times more workers would be gainfully employed in development related projects, while trade would increase, rather than diminish. Equitable trade has its own built in incentive as it aids global development, while free-trade develops slavery. Indeed, it cannot be said that the infinite economic system that the U.S.A. had operated for close to a century, had stifled trade. To the contrary, trade had flourished during this period. Also, it was equitable trade that had flourished, which had enhanced the development process of the nation and its trading partner alike. In contrast to this type of just and equitable trade, stands the record of the colonial empires, especially the British empire with its special relationship to its trading partners which has kept the colonial nations in constant poverty.

The just economic system rests on the positive development platform. By it, industrialization is both enhanced and protected. On this platform the newly restructured United States of America was able to not only pay off its national debt from the free-trade years, but was also able to develop itself into the most efficient

economic power on the planet. By its pursuit of the infinite system of economy, which is inherently just, it has set new standards in freedom, in education, in statecraft, and for the higher image that people saw in themselves. It created a type of progress that became the envy of every self-respecting nation on the planet.

It was not by any miracle, therefore, that the nation's first national debt, that had quickly mounted up throughout the early free-trade years, became repayable without anyone noticing it. The wealth of the nation that unfolded was simply overwhelming, so much so that the nation was able to exist without a provision for universal income tax. The funding for the government war earned by its services in setting tariffs and in providing credits for increased industrial and other economic activity by which a vast foundation of wealth was created for society.

The developing wealth of that nation was the natural outcome of scientific metaphysics by which the physical platform of the nation was raised through a fundamental shift in perception about the value of the human being to society. Justice, therefore, is related to an acknowledgement of truth. It was evidently understood by Alexander Hamilton that the human potential cannot be realized through slave labor conditions that deny the creative capacity of the human intellect, by which technological resources supersede the power of slavery. This explains why free-trade and deindustrialization are pushed together as a single platform. The post-industrial society doctrine is a fraud, its execution is a crime, and its effect is inevitably a tragedy.

The true wealth of society is realized by maximizing the status and the development of the individual of society through education, through common public protection, and as was recognized later, through high nutrition levels, through high standards in housing, etc.. These requirements can best be met by maximizing the effectiveness of human labor through industrial development and energy intensive production and infrastructures.

Although Alexander Hamilton's system had never fully achieved its inherent potential, the little that was achieved, had transformed the world. Still, this system was scrapped a century later by traders who were sly and acted fast. The infinite system for economy was shut down by financial corruption from abroad. Alexander Hamilton may well be blamed for this shortfall, for in spite of all his wisdom he had failed in not protecting what he had created. This failure adds another point to the list of essential points in dealing with crimes against humanity.

Feudalism, a crime in sheep's clothing.

.2. A scientific understanding must be gained by society about the nature of the false assumptions that underlie the current world-political and financial system. The society's most advanced scientists need to explore why the private ownership of a nation's currency and credit, and the private feudal control over it, is destructive to individuals and nations. They must determine what system the current structures represent and why they are defective. They must also explore what needs to be created to replace them.

All feudal structures are created on a platform that is billed as free-choice. In reality the choice is engineered. The choices are so well engineered that the society willingly denies itself life, liberty, and prosperity. The criminal nature of feudalism comes to light best by comparison.

The scientist recognizes the existence of but two fundamental models of economy: The feudal system in which money is a rentable private estate, and the infinite system in which money is but a facilitator towards the realization of the society's metaphysical potential, by which real wealth is created. The feudal system is a looting system, while the other is a system that raises the physical platform of civilization by means of the creative and productive intellect of man. The scientist will find, that apart from these two models, there are none. In other words, there exists no broad variety of choices. Whatever appears in the way of choices can be traced back to one or the other of the two models.

One such apparently free choice, is an acceptance of financial free-trade.

Financial free-trade appears to be an investor's

right. Should not an investor have the freedom to chose which country to invest in, or which industry and company to fund? Indeed, this right is sacred, but in a system of feudalism this translates itself into an international competition for investment funds. The assumption is, that investors go where they get the biggest bang for the almighty buck; and they do. Thus, interest rates are rigged high, and higher, in order to maximize the country's ability to attract capital, regardless of the ability of the receiving economy to carry the cost. Under this system the nation is subjected to the whim and wisdom of its central bank, which is a private institution and has its own priorities. Under this free-trade system, the nation, itself, literally has no choice but to play along in the game, and to pay the costs that are tied to the necessary promises of high interest rates. So, nothing really has changed since the days of the 14th century.

In the 14th century the Venetians had driven the international financial game to such extremes, as it is today, that they demanded 40% profits from the economies that they dealt with, which yielded barely 2-4%. Of course the Venetians got their profit. They had ways of collecting it. As the result, the economic base of Europe collapsed to the point that the entire financial structure disintegrated with a corresponding collapse in population levels. The effected populations, themselves, had no choice in the matter, so it appeared at the time. This choice was developed later, during the Renaissance, and became implemented under the nation-state that owned its own financial credits.

The same is still true today. Investors move into a country, flood the market, then drain it dry and move elsewhere. In the mean time the currency becomes devalued, but so what! Nevertheless, the choice remains, for the so targeted nation to adopt the infinite system of economy and create its own credits.

In other words, the private international credit system is fundamentally not a development tool for the advance of nations and the realization of the human potential, but is a tool for looting humanity on a global scale. Today, private credit, by all indication, is still as destructive as it was from its very beginning.

Within the infinite model, however, no such condition exists that creates a competition for leveraged-up investment funds. Here, whatever is needed is created to maximize the society's self-realization of it's inherent strength. In this dynamically unfolding economy more investment opportunities arise than there may be funds in private hands to fill them, and this with opportunities for real earnings that are certain to be many times greater than the leveraged profits that are presently gauged out of the world-economic system by way of interest rate

competition for attracting investment funds. Furthermore, the productively created profits will be real, as they are the fruits of increased productivity instead of escalating illusions.

Naturally, the current free-trade in international 'investment' is as destructive as any other form of free-trade. The free-trade process in physical goods is destructive in that it lowers the pricing of goods, globally, to the lowest denominator in the world, which sets a standard that usually represents slave labor type of productions, thereby forcing the global economy down into slave labor conditions which are destructive to every nation involved. The experience with this type of system has been, that whichever nation participates in such a game, soon drowns in debt as the race towards a slave-wage oriented economy destroys the tax base of that nation.

This is what the free-trade game was invented for. It was invented as a method for bankrupting the newly founded United States of America, and to bankrupt France as well, that had supported the U.S.A. in its war for independence from the British Empire's colonial rule.

Monetary free-trade has a similar impact than physical free-trade. Monetary free-trade is a structure that forces the credit market upwards to the highest, most expensive global denominator, regardless of whether an economy can bear the so derived interests rates. As a result, the economies of Mexico, Argentina, Brazil, Russia, and many other nations have been effectively bankrupted to the point at which they are no longer able to provide sufficient food to maintain their populations. Thus, the ever growing need to finance economic development remains unfulfilled.

Free-trade competition for investment funds is a crime. It destroys people, because it will never be able to fund the required development of advanced new technologies and infrastructures that must be created to give mankind access to the resources for its future. The looting investment system of today is hopelessly incapable of developing the advanced technologies in nuclear fusion and fission that create effective large scale energy systems, and the vast support system they will require, all of which are a total necessity for the survival of humanity on this planet.

If the private financial system, which has been created for looting, is incapable of supporting the minimal needs of society, how much less will it be able to support the development of the high tech, high temperature plasma technologies that are needed to break down the molecular structure of rocks in order to give humanity access to the enormous wealth in metals that are bound up in rocks, which metals are

required for advanced processes in food production, housing, and transportation. Food production may soon be shifted into vast multistory buildings with controlled environments, possibly created under ground or on the seas, or being implemented in space based systems. There are no inherent limits that curtail the world's food production capability, or its industrial capability. Mankind's opportunities for life and self-development are truly infinite, but they don't come cheap or without effort. One thing is certain, these enormous development efforts are incompatible with the current economic processes that are centered on large scale looting. Looting systems simply cannot be tolerated when the advanced needs of mankind are to be met.

There is no need to allow the killing of billions of people, as is presently demanded by some U.N. population planners. There is no need to destroy the present world population in order to give humanity a chance to survive on this planet. To the contrary, the world needs more people than it presently has, for developing the infrastructures that will make humanity forever independent from the meager resources of the natural world. Mankind will need to be just to itself and formulate a new Declaration of Independence, without which it simply cannot survive. The Malthusian theories that would murder humanity back to an energy lean and primitive stage of existence, with a low population density, are both criminal in nature and are actually impossible to achieve. It may be possible to murder five billion people by economic starvation, but it will not be possible to stop the biological collapse at the desired level because of the inverse dynamics reflected in the growth of diseases in conjunction with the biological weakening in such cycles of a large scale population collapse. Neither is it possible to maintain the world's present population level without dramatic advances in technological development. 85% of the infrastructures that support human existence today will no longer exist 10-15 years from now as fossil fuel resources become depleted. If mankind insists on halting its development of new large scale energy resources, as is currently the case under budget constraints and environmental irrationalities, the economic infrastructures that support our existence today, becomes unusable. In this case, a population collapse occurs by default. To vilify nuclear energy development, or to hinder it by policy, or to starve it financially, therefore, is a crime against humanity of unimaginable proportions.

Here, the competition between the feudal and infinite system of economy becomes of vital importance. The defenders of the feudal system (the feudal oligarchy), realize fully that its looting system is impotent to finance the advanced technologies required for a sustainable future. Thus the Empire calls on

humanity to give up its life in order that its impotent system need not be abandoned. Primitivism, therefore, becomes idealized, and technology and industrialization becomes vilified. Herein lies the real economic crime of today. Its aim is to destroy 9/10th of humanity.

One should have no delusions about this vast goal, supposing that it is impossible to achieve. It can be achieved. In fact it is easily achieved, since the oligarchy already owns a large percentage of the world's communications media. The transworld imperium has the well-demonstrated capacity to determine public thinking and allow any project it wishes to pursue. A single one of its front companies is reported to own close to 500 newspapers, journals, and magazines around the world, all by itself. The oligarchy also 'owns' a large chunk of the environmental movement, which it exploits to project its destructive ideologies. The oligarchy has learned well from Adolf Hitler, who also controlled the media and the popular movements. It is certainly true, that whoever controls the minds of the public has power over it.

The champions of the infinite system of economy, by comparison, are few. Their voice is banned from the media. Their focus on reality is ridiculed by those who control the minds of the masses. Non-the-less the future of humanity rides on the shoulders of those who labor to reestablish the infinite system of economy in order to cancel the imperial crime that would force upon humanity a New Dark Age which naturally leads to massive depopulation.

The 'war' that one sees unfolding here, between the feudal and the infinite system, in which the infinite system is 'out-gunned' 1000:1 reveals an astonishing degree of political apathy on the part of society in not defending its right to life and the development of its vast potential. With its presently demonstrated scientific and technological capability, humanity has within its reach the potential to create the richest and brightest future ever imagined, but chooses death instead, the murder of its brethren. Whether mankind prospers, or largely dies, depends solely on the tenacity with which it adheres to its tradition in political apathy, or awakes and reaches for the infinite.

Chapter 1: The Need of Society: To be just to itself.

Most people abhor politics, or take it skin deep. They absorb the trivia and whatever else they are supposed to absorb, and, then, close their mind. Indeed, this approach to politics is boring, frustrating at times, and rather inconsequential. The real policy issues are developed on a much deeper level, where things are exciting and where actual opportunities exist for individuals to help shape the course of humanity. This, also, is where the life of society is affected the most. The realm of ideological backgrounds that shape the policies by which the nations are governed, affects the private life of people, and their future, more powerfully than any other factor in the universe. Sadly, this arena is largely ignored by the society at large. In many ways, the society at large behaves like sheep being led to the slaughter, innocently following their leader.

One of the many financial newsletter writers had compared today's society to an incidence that took place in Germany during the early years of World War II. The leading families of a certain Jewish community were cordially invited by the government of the Reich to attend a certain conference at a certain resort. All expenses would be paid by the Reich. A special train was arranged for them with Pullman type cars, baggage cars, dining cars - even a band was brought in to welcome the Jewish elite at the station, with porters standing by to carry their luggage. The 'guests' were wined and dined on the train. At their destination the show continued. They were welcomed with a band playing again, porters were unloading their luggage. At this point, however, the game ended. The grim reality took over. Their destination was one of Hitler's newly established extermination facilities.

Few people, today, recognize what the grim reality looks like that the feudal system has in store for humanity. Through wonderful ideological plays mankind is quietly 'guided' to accept a return to the "simple life of living close to nature and clean air, powered by windmills, water power, and solar cells." The grim reality is that this life-style is one of utter toil and primitive living, and is possible only at a very low population density. In other words, billions of people will have to be eliminated to convert the present world to this

'utopian' life-style on a global scale.

A modern economy that supports 5.5 billion people cannot operate on an energy platform powered by windmills, bio-fuels, and solar cells. The required energy density and energy volume simply cannot be achieved on this platform. The production of today's bio-fuels, for instance, requires a greater amount of energy input into farming and processing, than the fuels give back. The same is true for the use of solar cells for electricity production. It takes more energy to built solar cells, than solar cells are able to produce in their lifetime.

Few people also realize that the war over the future is to a large extent decided at the present. In many ways the 'war' appears to be already lost. There is a remarkable readiness apparent in society to give up it use of fossil fuels, which the "global warming" mythology demands. Nobody asks what this means in real terms, in respect to human living. Nobody asks what drives the farming industry, the transportation systems, the manufacturing processes, the construction industry, what powers the cities, what heats homes, cooks food, etc.. Nothing is more central to human living than energy production. Take away the fossil fuels and humanity dies, literally. Even without a large scale crash program that will be needed to develop nuclear energy systems with which to power the future when the fossil fuels become exhausted, mankind will suffer the same fate. It will have no option but to regress to a lifestyle that corresponds to a global population density that is 90% lower than today's.

It is not surprising, however, considering the oligarchy's policy objective under which a global war is waged against nuclear power, that this war is also waged with the same intensity against the use of fossil fuels. If successful, the oligarchy will prevent in this manner, for all times to come, the self-development of humanity into a position of independence from fossil fuels.

Ironically, these wars against humanity are fought under the guise "of building a bright future for our children!" The grim reality is, that this planned future has room for only one child out of ten. Whose child will it be? Which 'lucky' child will escape the greatest of all crimes ever unleashed against humanity? Will it be your child? Not likely!

To affect a rescue operation of the present feudal system that by its many avenues is already well advanced in shutting down the future of mankind, may be the worst mistake mankind can make, or has ever made in its entire history. Most of the advanced research projects of the last decade, in energy development, in materials research, as well as in biological and medical research, have already been shut down, or have been de-funded

into impotence. The money that is required to develop mankind's future is deemed too be unaffordable when feudal financial 'obligations' must be honored and speculation offers immediate and vastly more attractive 'returns.'

Here is where mankind stands today. It is not difficult to extrapolate where this trend leads, if it is no altered in the near term.

Mexico, Russia, Bulgaria, to name but a few, provide a faint hint of what this future will be like. These nations no longer have a functioning economy. Their economies were destroyed by political processes that enabled extreme looting. In some parts of Mexico 80% of all children are so severely malnourished that 4.4% of them die of starvation. In Russia, this figure may be much higher. In the background to this creeping death, the farming system in these nations has collapsed through years of disinvestment into infrastructure and production, to the point that some of the nation's once productive lands can no longer be planted. And this is only the beginning. The current situation of malnourished and dying people creates an abysmal base for any future development.

Has anybody ever asked the question for what purpose an economy exists? Why would we have it, if it isn't intended to serve the needs of human beings? Or were the nations created primarily to satisfy the greed driven international looting empires? Evidently not.

These are simple questions, but they have deep implication, for they affect the way the entire planet is run today. In order to survive, humanity must eliminate the murderous processes that are active today, and ban those that are planned for the future.

Nationally owned credit structures must to be created for mankind's future to be assured, and they must be protected from abuse and looting. The technological and economic deficit that half a century of underfunding has created, that is beginning to be felt, must be made up and be turned into a profit for society. This task can only be achieved through a change in the world-financial structure.

This natural remedy has been known throughout the ages, where the present credit structure would be called usury. The need was recognized, even then, for credit that demands no interest. Even in the modern world, such interest free credit, strategically directed, provides a return on investment to the nation that is far greater than what is traditionally gained by today's methods. Its return, however, lies exclusively in the economic activities that are enabled by this credit, such as infrastructural and industrial development. The return

on investment must be sought only in what an economy actually produces as the result of advancing credit for farming and other types of developments which altogether provide the physical and cultural gains that profit a nation and enable its development towards an ever richer future.

When credit is offered in the form rentable private 'estates,' the motive of looting undermines the development potential and the economic processes that generate wealth for society in the form of increased productivity and creativity. The war for the future, therefore, must be a war against the principles of looting.

The above point adds another subject to the list of items that the scientist of society must address.

Who really benefits by the present crime of global looting?

.3. The scientists of society must determine who is benefitting from the murderous world-financial system of today: Who created it? Who drives it; and for what reason?

The answer, actually, should not be hard to determine. It has largely been explored and is surely not unknown. However, it may be useful at this point to explore the historical background, because the war against humanity that is at a high point today, has had a long history.

The looting system that is presently supported by the world's civil and legal platforms was probably pioneered in the days of the Venetian and Florentine financial 'services' to the European world. With the Venetian takeover of England, primarily through the invasion of England by the Dutch Prince William of Orange (a Venetian asset), the processes of the private world-financial system were imported into England, where they became the official policy of the new British Empire.

Financial feudalism became formally established through the Bank of England, which was created to serve the oligarchy's global colonial looting projects, including its later operations in slave trading and dope peddling. The infamous opium wars against China that have costed the life of many tens of millions of people, if not hundreds of millions, were fought to satisfy the needs of this financially oriented feudal system.

The free-trade process was created as an essential element of this feudal system. It was the policy for which the opium wars were fought, but it wasn't invented for that. It was merely applied to China. The free-trade process was originally engineered up by Adam Smith. It was created in response to a request by the second Earl of Shelburne (who headed up the imperial looting machine at that time) to invent a method that would bankrupt the break away colonies in North America that had declared themselves to be an independent state. The free-trade process was the result. It was applied for the bankrupting of France and the USA after the American War of Independence had been won. It was built into the peace treaty.

The free-trade process was later attached to the British Empire's world-economic model. It became fundamental to its dealing with the colonies. U.S. President Franklin D. Roosevelt had more than a few unkind words to say about that, about the Empire's 'special' trade policies that had kept the colonies in perpetual poverty.

Actually, the free-trade model had been employed prior to Adam Smith's formal use of it. The Empire's looting policies did more than just create wealth for its masters. They had proved to be an effective measure to prevent the colonial nations' self-development. The British Empire's world-economic model is by design a counter-development system, which, likewise by design, has recently become imposed upon the entire world.

Today, the same feudal system still serves the same oligarchy. It still has the same devastating effect on humanity as it had in the days when the Venetian's brought the house down over Europe that wiped out half of its population. Indeed, it will continue to have this effect, over and over again, for as long as the feudal model is upheld.

Today's oligarchy, of course, regards the destructive potential of the feudal system as a virtue. The atrocious backwardness that had been maintained in the British Empire's colonies, in which millions of people have perished through enforced underdevelopment, had been considered in the colonial days the foundation of the Empire's stability and the source of its "greatness." It gave it power, and protected its so-called "balance" of

power, which in real terms was a gross imbalance of power weighted against the colonies.

Although colonialism is officially over as the former colonies have been nominally 'elevated' to the status of Third World nations, the colonial status still remains as a reality. The same backward status continues to be enforced through the private world-economic system of feudal monetarism and the free-trade doctrine, which together maintain the same deplorable underdevelopment, enforced with the same disgusting destruction of human beings, for the maintenance of the Empire's "balance of power."

This consideration requires the addition of still another point to the list of subjects that the society's scientists need to explore.

World development, or world death? The question is: Who is controlling the fate of nations.

.4. The question needs to be explored. Is the Malthusian ideology that sacrifices the life of human beings for economic so-called 'necessities' an invention of the oligarchy as the historic and current practice indicates?

Should the answer be, YES, the society's scientist is duty bound by the weight of conscience, and self-preservation, to determine the modes of operation, the driving elements, and what needs to be reversed in terms of policies in order to put an end to the pain and destruction the Malthusian philosophy enable.

The answer to the above question, of course, is YES. Malthusian ideology is an oligarchic creation. No fundamental natural principle supports the ideology. It

was created in the early years of the British Empire by parson Thomas Malthus, an employee of the British East India Company, the darling of the oligarchy's elite institutions. Elitism is one of the strong pillars of oligarchism. The theories that were developed by Thomas Malthus provided the pseudo-scientific background that the oligarchy required as an excuse for destroying the development potential of the Indian nation through free-trade looting, and that of the Chinese nation by way of its opium wars.

The Malthusian background, which would limit man (like an animal) within the poverty defined arena according to "what the earth can provide," unfolds in modern times as a system of more cleverly defined limitations. The modern Malthusian ideology is one of the more aggressive and gruesome ideologies that have been swept into the minds of humanity in modern years. Today, we find the oligarchy promulgating a whole range of Malthusian based ideologies that tell the world that the planet is vastly overpopulated, that it must be '**depopulated**'; that man is a cancer on the face of the earth; that man is destroying the land and raping the soil; that 60-90% of all the people in the world are useless eaters and are destructive to the environment, so that they must, somehow, be gotten rid of.

These modern twists of the Malthusian ideology carry the same original pseudo-scientific lie with which Thomas Malthus had enabled his employer, the British Empire, to do its dirty deeds of dope pushing and slave trading with 'a clear conscience.' Indeed, they are still deployed towards this end. The modern equivalent of the Malthusian 'ideologies' are being promoted by every asset the oligarchy is able to command. They were originally promoted through the oligarchy's own ranks, and this quite vigorously. The most powerful promotion came from such prominent figures as the late Bertrand Russell, and the still active Royal consort, Prince Phillip of England, who stated in his foreword to a book that equates man with animals, that if it were possible to be reincarnated, he would desire to return as a particularly deadly virus in order that he might help solve the overpopulation problem.

The oligarchy also has enlisted into its service virtually every environmental movement on the planet that is willing to accept its generous 'funding,' for spreading the mandated Malthusian ideologies. Much work has been done by these organization to help make the oligarchy's goal for eliminating vast masses of people, appear benign. As a consequence, enormous support has been generated throughout the world for the Empire's depopulation project. Except, none of the vast global efforts to promote this modern Malthusian ideology, changes the nature of the ideology which has played a cruel hoax upon humanity from the very beginning.

There is no truth to the charge that mankind has the attributes of animals, so that man must be caged, "culled," and be "managed." As things stand, the oligarchic players have succeed well in their game of controlling humanity. They have mankind caged, mentally. The goal is a U.N. enforced population 'management' process that will implement the Empire's objectives. The stated determination, to "cull" the human race, has found an echo in the determination of many people around the world, who support the Empire's killer project.

It is rarely stated in public, however, what gross brutality the realization of this goal includes, such as reducing the present world-population by 60-90% in two generations. In principle, however, the process is well projected and has become widely accepted.

Although this goal (hopefully) may never be met, the determination to implement of such a goal, is astounding. The involves the murder of up to 4,500 million people over a planned time span of forty years, including the equivalent of all newborns over that period. This murderous intend is officially promoted under the environmentalist's "carrying capacity" mythology that nearly everybody subscribes to, thoughtlessly. The scope of the intended game is so immense, that once it is fully implemented, it will far supersede the already implemented killing process by which close to 100 million people are sacrificed annually through enforced economic underdevelopment throughout the Third World nations, especially in Africa where violent genocide has recently been added to speed up the game.

Naturally, there exists no scientific foundation for this oligarchic imperative. The realities about the nature of man are totally opposite to the Malthusian ideology that the oligarchy proclaims.

For the sake of the lives of humanity, the imperial machine needs to be countered, resisted, and be rejected, and mankind's self-development be enthroned. This is an urgent requirement if mankind is to avoid the greatest tragedy ever, beginning with the upcoming disintegration of the world-financial system that may add a significant momentum towards achieving the Empire's depopulation goals.

In the wake of these cataclysmic projections the concept of justice needs to undergo a monumental adjustment that enshrines the right to life for every human being as a fundamental aspect of justice. This right must be enshrined in the constitution of every nation, world organization, and in every human heart. This is a tall goal, indeed, at the present time were it is

almost universally rejected as irrational. Humanity may find, however, that the life of a large portion of the present world-population depends on this goal being attained. One hopes that this happens before the depopulation cataclysm occurs and the currently prepared trend unfolds and becomes irreversible.

Justice involves countering lies.

The fact is, the world is not overpopulated. The agricultural potential of the world has not even begun to be developed, except in the most convenient spaces and to a relatively small degree. Nor are mineral resources becoming exhausted, except for the super-rich resources for which very little post-processing needs to be done. Neither are we running out of energy resources. The nuclear fast-breeder reactor, which can be built quite inexpensively, modular, none-polluting, and totally safe, has fuel reserves available to it that are sufficient to power the world for twenty million generations at twenty times current energy production rates. And this energy picture does not even include the even more advanced technologies of energy production by way of hydrogen fusion which promises to yield still greater energy densities with still greater available resources.

We are certainly not running out of any type of resource that mankind needs, provided that the required scientific-technological progress is maintained with which to bring the vast existing resources into the sphere of man's use.

The poverty scenarios that are thrust upon mankind to counter this infinite future, are a calculated hoax of tragic proportions. The term, hoax, may cause the reader to shudder, but no other terminology fits. The game that is played towards the wholesale destruction of mankind and its future is not a controversy. There are no contravening arguments filling the pages of the press, or discussion periods on the media. Nor would any such counteracting arguments ever come to the press, or on the air-waves, as the oligarchy owns the media.

Far from being a controversy, the oligarchy's philosophy is universally imposed as if it were an invariable fact. Agreement with it is demanded, or bought, or generated to the point at which the public believes the fairy tale and allows the killing that has already begun in the far reaches of the Third World,

especially in Africa where nearly all large scale development has been opposed and prevented through financial austerity measures. Thus, the "carrying capacity" myth that demands a radical population reduction cannot be called a controversy as there is near universal agreement with it, no matter how wrongly this agreement has been generated. Nor can the project be called a necessity any more than it was necessary for Hitler to execute the unwanted Jewish people. Neither can the issue be called a conspiracy. A conspiracy implies that all people involved, act with the full knowledge that their aims are illegal, immoral, or otherwise destructive. This cannot be said about 99% of the people who are promoting the "carrying capacity" depopulation ideology. Most people are blindly riding the bandwagon.

Is the "carrying capacity" mythology a hoax, then? If so, it is the cruellest prank ever played on mankind. Perhaps the oligarchs may chuckle at how easily it was done. Pseudo-scientific elitism plays a powerful role in this game. In fact there are a whole range of forces and assumptions that are driving the game, which need to be scientifically examined.

Another aspect of this game, is the staging of contrived evidence. The simplest way to manufacture the needed evidence, is to prevent all normal scientific-technological progress. This prevention automatically leads to increasing poverty that will soon manifest itself in scarcities of resources by which the need for population control becomes artificially justified. Artificial curtailment has always been a central principle of oligarchic policy for the maintenance of its global (im)balance of power by which the Empire maintains its superior status.

Should the modern game succeed, and the world's population be reduced by 60-90%, the oligarchy will certainly find it simpler to maintain the Empire's superiority and security. It is shocking, to say the least, that for the selfish purpose of a tiny group of oligarchs, the ultimate sacrifice is now demanded of mankind: that it give up its life and its future.

If mankind is wise, the requirements for its future is made the determining factor for its present actions. Should the intended 'depopulation' scheme be carried out, as is presently most likely because of the society's inaction, the remnant of society may find that the physical platform has been brought down too low in this process of devolution, for it to be able to recover itself again to the present level of technological capacity. The easily exploitable development resources that correspond to primitive technologies, which had enabled mankind to achieve the highly advanced modern society that we have today, have all been used up. They simply do no longer exist, which would be required to drive a

second round of fundamental development.

Of course, we do not need these primitive resources ever again, if the currently engaged progressive development is not shut down completely.

At our present stage of development, primitive resources, such as wood for energy production, are not a requirement anymore. They become a factor only when a dramatic collapse in population levels puts advanced technologies out of reach. Mankind's future at the present stage lies solidly in its higher technologies, and in evermore energy intensive production. But in order to achieve this advanced level of civilization, the global society requires more people. Every advanced step in technological development has so far required a disproportionately greater support base in terms of advanced industrial capability, in scientific capability, in educational capability, and in organizational capability. In return, the advanced technologies provided mankind with boundless riches, without which half the human race could not exist today. Take away oil as an energy source, and civilization must collapse to a much lower level with fewer people being supported. Add modern nuclear energy production to the scene, with opens a near infinite potential, and hunger will disappear around the world within two years, assuming that this development effort is not blocked politically as literally every large scale development effort had been blocked throughout the last decades under U.N.-I.M.F. austerity impositions.

Rather than requiring a decrease in population levels, the development needs of mankind require a sharp increase in the world's work force to generate the needed technologies, to built the infrastructures, to develop the application and support structures, before the higher technologies of the future can become a reality and bear fruit.

In this context the oligarchy's present drive to destroy large portions of the world population through imposed poverty makes sense, for such depopulation measures close the door on any future technological development that might threaten the oligarchic empires. It would open the gate to the eternal continuity of feudalism, even a modern return to feudal colonialism.

There is much work to be done in countering the feudal threat, and to rebuilt what has already been destroyed, before mankind's potential is anywhere near ready to be fully realized. In the fuller realization a long and exciting road lies before us. We may soon colonize space and grow our food there, and do it more efficiently. We may built processing plants in space and reach out from there to infinity, to people the universe.

Whatever this future may be like in detail, one thing is certain, there is life and security in this future, but there is no such hope under feudalism. The choice for the future must therefore be made before this development can begin, and before the forces of feudalism will destroy mankind's development capability forever. This is an urgent task. Today, is a better time to act, than tomorrow. The choice is between infinity and a new and lasting dark age under total feudalism. We have the choice today, though not much longer, to allow feudalism to collapse mankind's future in the most horrendous biological crash ever created, or we may chose to take feudalism down from its throne in an orderly bankruptcy termination. The fate of mankind rests with its alertness towards this task. Apathy, here, is death.

Much needs yet to be explored in this dimension until the reality is fully established that **man is free**, (as man really is) and that the **nations are secure** as mankind finds its freedom and recognizes itself as being free. Much progress needs to be won in this arena, perhaps more here than in any other, lest a new long night of colonialism and feudal slavery be established from which no one may escape. Against these prospects, the upcoming stock-market crash that many people aren't even worried about today, has the potential to disintegrate the entire world-financial system. The great stock-market crash of 1929 will be seen by comparison as but a minor irritation.

I parallel with the world-financial disintegration one can also recognize imperial processes in operation with the aim to achieve the territorial disintegration of the nation states around the world.

Territorial disintegration: A crime against humanity.

Today, the future of the nation of Canada hangs in the balance. Tomorrow this may apply to the world. The nation of Canada is threatened to be collapsed in a constitutional crash. The million dollar question is: Can Canada be saved? Can Canada survive as an economic unit, within which the nation's development potential may be realized? This question will likely be decided in the near term.

Territorial disintegration is a wonderful tool in the

arsenal of whoever wants to prevent the development of mankind. For this reason one finds the oligarchy at the forefront of such projects, perhaps not publicly, but certainly behind the scene. Once a nation is splintered into fragments, the economic strength can never be realized that is required for the advanced technological, infrastructural, and economic development efforts on which mankind's future depends. Territorial disintegration is pushed forward with immense effort by today's oligarchy, in virtually all country's on the planet, splintering the nation states into tribal regions, or into independent ethnic nations, native people's states, and so forth. This effort for national disintegration is carried out on a global front.

For Canada, the immediate problem is centered on whether or not there will be another separation referendum initiated by the Province of Quebec, and whether or not the separation carries the majority vote.. There is much talk about sovereignty in this separation affair, but the deep underlying concept of sovereignty itself, is bypassed in discussions, and in action. There is little sovereignty exercised, for instance, by a people who dance to the tune of the destroyers of nations, and so act contrary to their own most fundamental needs. Most of the splintered micro nations around the world fail, because the financial, technological, and economic potential becomes sharply reduced with the shrinking size of the economic unit.

Canada's constitutional controversy is a much more deeply lying problem than anyone may realize. The problem has so far remained unresolved, even undetected. Sovereignty has become the watchword that fills the papers, but it has not become a driving factor. Real sovereignty, apparently matters little. In the entire debate over sovereignty, it has never been mentioned that Canada itself, has no sovereignty, so that a province breaking away might actually gain what Canada itself, does not have, which is sovereignty.

The reality is, that the British Queen is Canada's sovereign. She has supreme legal powers to dissolve the nation's parliament if she so wishes. Every legal document of the nation is referenced in some manner to Her Majesty, the Queen. The currency bears her image. Most government offices display her picture in prominent places. If sovereignty were the real issue in Canada's constitutional struggle with Quebec, then, Canada's own lack of sovereignty would at least be mentioned, but it isn't. The real issue, evidently, is an economic one of Malthusian consequences. The fracturing of the nation leads to a greatly reduced development capability and darkens the future for all the people of Canada, English and French alike. At issue, in this case, is not sovereignty, but the protection of the feudal platform that any renewed focus on

development, anywhere in the world, would necessarily destroy.

The nation-state is the most effective platform of creating infrastructures for developing the potential of the population. No greater platform has yet been invented. If its role is not fulfilled, the institution of the nation-state is likely to crash into oblivion. Here lies the hidden danger that threatens the existence of Canada as a great nation, its structure as a nation-state has been left to wilt in the sun, rather than being exploited as the powerhouse for total national development, with all provinces included.

This large scale development, of course is impossible on a feudal platform. The feudal platform will have to be cast aside should Canada choose to claim its rightful place in the sun. This is what the splintering of Canada is evidently set up to prevent, for all times to come. It is also a fallacy to believe that the Quebec separation issue is an internally generated issue. The real controllers of Quebec may never have set foot in the province at all, by whom Quebec's future is being determined, unless the people of Canada wake up and stand up for their sovereignty.

The same may be said of the U.S.A. in its own constitutional struggle. Will the future of the United States really be determined by Newt Gingrich and his budget axe? Some might answer, Yes! In real terms, however, the future of all nations on this planet will be decided by how intelligently mankind stands up for itself, how it reacts to the upcoming global disintegration of the world-financial system, how effectively it is able to avert the chaos of the crash into a positive development. The upset is quite near. The bases are loaded. 1996-1997 appears to be the time frame at which the present 500 year cycle of world feudalism ends.

The world-financial disintegration: A crime against humanity.

The bases are loaded, indeed! The world is awash in financial derivatives paper, a \$100 trillion worth. The stockmarkets are bloated with fictitious valuation stacked up against a fast shrinking productive economy. The banking system that supports both these markets, is itself rotten to the core - reporting record profits while

business lending is at an all time low and its financial portfolios are famous only for their outrageous management fees. This proves in its own way that the whole banking system is being kept afloat to a very large extent by the proceeds from derivatives gambling. This speaks not well for the banks. The part that makes one angry, is that this gambling fever is financed by ones own deposits that are thereby put in jeopardy. The banks have no moral right to do this, but they do it and no one objects. Deregulation allows them to do whatever they please.

In the background to this mega-trillion dollar game, that is fast going sour, entire nations are dying under the whip of the I.M.F., which is aiming to squeeze blood where there is no blood left to be squeezed, in order to feed the financial speculation bubbles. The 1996/1997 timeframe is destined to become a time of hunger for millions. Disinvestment in agriculture has caused production to plummet in many a nation, especially in Mexico and Russia, where production levels have dropped for some of major commodities by as much as 30-50%, and this at a time when there is no money in the national coffers with which to purchase food internationally.

Above all this, the still growing derivatives markets continue to draw cash away from the physical economies. There is a point of crisis developing, beyond which further looting is no longer possible.

The derivatives market, itself, has been growing hyperbolically. It took the derivatives market 15 years to grow to \$15 trillion, and, then, it tripled this volume in a single year. The total, now, is near the \$100 trillion mark. This hyperbolic growth in gambling cannot be kept up forever. As the feed-requirements are growing hyperbolically, and the world-economies and populations are dying, there comes a point when there is nothing left in the world economy that can be looted with which to feed the systems of insanity. When the feeding stops, which may be quite soon, and 'investors' get the silly idea to demand cash for the fictitious accruals, the reality will begin to sink in. They will suddenly realize that there isn't enough money in the world to cash out the paper claims - that the best they can hope for is 5 cents to the dollar, provided that those who own the 5 cents are willing to part with them for worthless paper. Once this realization takes hold, a reverse leveraged collapse takes place, that has the potential to take the global financial house down many times over. It has the potential to destroy the markets, the banks, pensions, entitlements, the governments, the economies, everything. All the big names on the political world scene will likely go the way of the dinosaurs. A new epoch will begin with brand new realities and new rulers in the wings. With the global financial house in

ruin, the status quo ends.

What the exact result will be when the entire world-financial system disintegrates, cannot be determined. Nothing of this sort has ever happened in mankind's entire history. The 1345 crash in which 35-50% of Europe's population perished, will likely come to light as but a ripple in comparison to what is unfolding today. Just consider the depth of today's globally interlocked monetarism that is threaded more deeply into the fabric of society than ever before. Money controls everything. Mankind's response to the impending collapse of everything related to money, will determine the future, possibly for all ages to come. The age of decision is here.

The big question of today is not if a total global disintegration of the world-financial system will occur. This is no longer an open question. The disintegration is assured by the nature of the game that is played. Nothing can prevent the crash of the accumulated worthless paper and the destructive effect such a crash has on the world's physical economies. The disintegration cannot be avoided by any means, except by heading it off. The hundreds of thousands of homeless whose livelihood has been destroyed by the looting system cannot be reemployed under the present system. Their day in the sun has already ended. The question is: Will the rest of mankind follow? Or will the people save themselves from the dying, murderous system, before it is too late?

The poverty within the feudal system is so great that it cannot rebuilt the industries which it has annihilated, even if its rulers wanted to do so. This rebuilding can only be accomplished by means of the positive development system. During the few years of I.M.F. austerity rule, the nation of Russia, for instance, has lost a greater portion of its industries (42%) under the 'negative development' system, than had been destroyed during the bombing raids of the second world war (32%). These industries can't be rebuilt either, under the feudal system. Neither can the health support and social systems be rebuilt throughout the world that are currently being taken down through 'market forces.' And for all the murderous damage it causes, the current world-financial system produces nothing that is of any real value.

Fundamentally, a negative growth system (which the feudal economic system is) simply cannot be saved by any means. No Band-Aid can cure it, no drug can nurse it back to health. Like a terminal patient, it still exists, nominally. It still breathes, but its demise is certain. Nor does it matter that the world refuses to acknowledge that the patient has been in accelerating state of collapse for some time, with barely any life left

in its system, while the cancers grow within.

The world's denial of facts before its very eyes does not alter the reality one iota, but prevents mankind from dealing with it. So, we sit back and wait in staunch denial. No! we shouldn't do this. The need is to awake!

The only factor that cannot be determined precisely, at the present time, is the specific day and hour at which the world-financial system will implode and disintegrate. Mankind's response to this eventuality is also uncertain.

Mankind has the capacity to save itself from the death-throws of this dying system that is already killing vast numbers of people. The most logical response would be to shut the system down before it implodes on its own and takes humanity with it. The standard protective processes of a bankruptcy reorganization can be applied, under which the vital sectors of the economy can be kept alive until a proper system takes over. This, however, is only possible if someone has the moral courage to pull the plug on the dying system. This event appears unlikely at the moment. Most people are too deeply caught up in the strange euphoria of denial of the very reality that is staring them in the face from all directions. People see the financial realities becoming absurd, and the physical economies becoming unglued, and they speak of stability. They see the banks posting record profits while the population and its industries are shutting down, and they call this a healthy sign. They are committed to remain blind to reality, even if facing up to it can save the nation and their very life.

The refusal to recognize the obvious has been built into people's mentality about the system, as people have been brainwashed into believing that there is no other system possible than the British-Venetian model of feudal monetarism. Were it not for this deeply ingrained denial of reality a second American Revolution might take place over night. People might recognize it as their right and their duty to shed the tyranny of that system that no longer serves, and create a new form of financial government, like Alexander Hamilton had once done, which serves to assure the development of the inherent potential of man.

The grand denial of reality.

People have been conditioned over the past decades into believing that decay is normal, even

inevitable, so that the most horrendous changes can be introduced without anyone blinking an eye. Still, the evidence is there that these changes that the society has been conditioned to accept, are neither normal nor healthy.

When the U.S. dollar was taken off the gold standard in 1971, the nation's currency dropped sharply, and eventually lost 60% of its value. In other words, 60% of the nation's wealth disappeared, not because a thief broke in and stole it, but because of a policy change occurred that had turned the nation's currency into a gambling instrument.

Well, "it's all for the good," it was said, "a lower priced dollar is good for exports." There is a strange reasoning behind this argument, though, that doesn't add up in reality. How can an increased give-away at a 60-90% discount, like a fire sale, be good? First, the nation loses half its wealth to speculation, and, then, it gives away all the rest it has at a 60-90% discount rate to the same robbers that had stolen its wealth in the first place.

The killing reality of this process is quietly hidden, for as much as it can be kept hidden. Instead of the lower dollar causing huge inflows of money through new orders, huge outflows devastated the ravished economies, like when oil prices suddenly quadrupled during 1973 oil shock. The export boom never materialized. Instead of the lower dollar causing an export boom, it caused a boom in speculative currency trading and interest rate hikes, in real estate bubbles, and in the financial sector bubbles. It also caused a 50% drop in physical production, as measured by the comparative size of the market basket. The interest rate bubble of the Paul Volker years, caused a blowout of the Savings and Loan industry that killed 711 banks. This also led to the blowout in the stockmarkets in 1987, the infamous Black Monday crash. When the real estate bubble burst, it caused a near blowout of the rest of the banking system, internationally. This blowout is not fully resolved, even now, after years of juggling the books. The consequences of this blowout are actually increasing and may yet trigger a world-financial disintegration.

In addition to this exposure, the stage is presently set for an equally large blowout of the greatest fictitious financial aggregates bubble in history. This bubble is about to go pop, the world celebrates the economic 'miracle' which the bubble represents to the unwary.

The whole world must be blind! Its physical economy has shrunk to the point that once rich counties can no longer feed their population, causing their children - the hope of their future - to die of malnutrition. How can the society speak of economic miracles when its industries are shedding their work-

forces at record rates in an accelerating contraction? How can the society celebrate an economic recovery when unemployment is sky high, homelessness is sky high, crime is booming, poverty is booming, and poor children are denied life-saving medical help because they cannot pay?

The simple reason that the Dow Jones Industrial Average has surpassed all prior limits by a wide margin, there is no cause for celebration. There would be cause for celebration if all the other measurements that define the real status of civilization were at par with the Dow, but they are not. The differential that exists is a measure of the Dow's crash potential, and that one is very large. The celebration of the Dow, that ignores reality, is a celebration of blindness to reality.

Still, there are other signs that should likewise dampen the mood of celebration.

A quick look through the Sunday paper revealed the following four interlocked items:

One article spoke about the closure of four hospitals in the Canadian city of Montreal, under budget restraints. Can people be legislated not to get sick anymore?

Another article spoke about Canada's new two-dollar coin. In 1962 the one-dollar coin had been invented as the dollar became small change. Now, four years later, a two dollar coin has been added to small change.

The financial page of the day revealed that the Dow Jones average had shot up another 51 points. It means that the market's value has gone up by \$50 billion. What this represents in terms of people's money being thrown into the speculative market is unimaginable. It means that another \$50 billion of the people's savings and retirement hopes are now riding the dice.

The fourth interesting item in the paper was an add that urged people to scrap their older refrigerators, for which a free pickup service was offered. However, the service was offered only for still working machines. The service was provided in order that the supposedly environmentally harmful CFC chemicals can be extracted.

The denials which these four items represent, vary in significance. Some of them, people are uncomfortable with. Hospital closures are hard to sell. Still, people believe them to be necessary, though in reality the exact opposite is the case in an environment of an escalating proliferation of old and new diseases. We see even the return of the old pandemic diseases that were once

considered wiped out. The two-dollar coin is welcomed by most people as a forward step. The coin is pretty and will make it easier to feed the vending machines in this era of rising prices. But wait! Have we not been told that we are currently in the longest period of the lowest inflation ever? The introduction of the two-dollar coin illustrates that the opposite is really the case, which everybody tries to ignore.

The 51 point rise in the Dow represents a more hidden denial. Most investors are told by their brokers that this is good news which should cause to purchase more. Such advice must be taken in context with a broker's goal. Any broker's goal is to earn commissions. In order to earn a take home pay of \$4,000 per month, the individual broker is obliged to bring in \$10,000 a month in commission, and in order to earn this commission approx. \$300,000 worth of stock must be moved. Ambitious brokers, of course, have much higher earnings. Some brokers have earnings in the \$100,000 per year range, with some going as high as half a million dollars a year. With this kind of earnings potential in an industry, loyalties frequently shift from a supportive to an adversarial relationship that tends to color the truth. Suddenly the Dow becomes that much more grant, as the brokers are telling the public, and the market grows stronger and "bullish." Much of this convoluted talk, frequently happens unintentionally. People see what they want to see, and hear what they want to hear (or what they are told they want to see and hear), rather than what is really there.

The same can be said about the brokerage houses themselves, and the industry as a whole. Strength is seen in the markets when no strength exists, and whatever evidence exists to the contrary is often explained away. When the yield to price ratio dropped to 2.2% on the Dow, well below the yield when crashes normally occur, the low ratio is said to be a sign of confidence in the market - a mere ploy to keep the 'bullish' atmosphere alive. It may well be that some day 'the house is on fire,' and the technical excuses are still forthcoming, urging the unwary to buy. The flames spouting out of the windows may be interpreted as heat fluctuations, and when the roof caves in, this might be called a sign of "profit taking." Although there is probably some fundamental dishonesty involved in many of the contrived perception, in most cases, however, wishful thinking tends to create its own reality that includes a denial of what is actually the truth.

Denials are somewhat like illusions, except have a unique nature in that they deny a nagging reality. Denials include a deep seated feeling that the truth lies elsewhere than what appears on the surface and is reflected in current action, which truth, however, is not welcome and is carefully ignored.

Let's look at this 51 point rise in the Dow in this light, which comes at the height of a long string of rising prices. What does it tell one in terms of reality?

Someone once said, "Suppose a robber set up a heist for which he needed four people. Would he go out and look for twenty helpers? No, because the loot would have to be shared among twenty rather than four. The same goes for the stock market. The more money that people pour into the market, the smaller is the share the money buys." This, of course is not how the market works. The shares in the market don't get watered down. The reality is worse. The shares are bought for triple retail value and are sold to the next guy for more. Some make a profit in this game. Some lose. The last guy in the chain, of course, ends up holding the bag when the market crashes from its inflated state back to reality. After it hits bottom, the cycle starts all over again. This, in short, is the system that people celebrate.

One must assume that every investor instinctively knows that the market values are unreal, but this feeling is denied because every investor also knows that the aggregates he buys, no matter how worthless, can be sold the very next day for more, which is generally true. The reasoning is, that there is always a greater fool coming into the markets, to carry forward the game. Thus, the so-called "strength in the market" is really a measure of rising folly. Most investors know this, but they jump in and buy anyway, in total denial of what they perceive as reality. In this case, it is not intelligence anymore, that is driving the game, but tradition, emotion, hope, luck, greed, etc.. After all, what worked last week, must work again - one simply mustn't go against tradition. Right?

Wrong! By following foolish tradition, folly gets multiplied. If this were not so, the markets would never crash. The greater the folly, the more spectacular (or tragic) the crash will be. The celebration in response to market prices going through the roof is not justified, unless one is looking for fireworks and has a bundle tied up in stock index put options. One should wonder why nobody celebrates when automobile prices double or triple?

Shakespeare's "Hamlet" is really a play about stock market investors. Prince Hamlet recognizes right off the bat that he has two choices. He can go to work and do what he knows in his heart he must do, even though the imperative of the case goes against all tradition, customs, and convention, even the law. Or he can choose to wallow in doubt, indecision, whatever is traditionally done, and seal his own doom. The latter, actually happens by default rather than by choice. This default becomes the doom for Hamlet. Not being able to act

according to his wisdom, he denies the validity of his own intelligence and lets the default carry the day. This lack of intelligent action opens the portal to another's manipulation by which the tragedy ends in tragedy as any tragedy must. That is what the denial of reality invariably amounts to.

The CFC ban: A crime against the truth - killing humanity.

The add in the paper that asked the public to turn in their older refrigerators, involves a still deeper denial of reality, a denial that the advertiser may not even be aware of, and might be horrified if he was. In Hamlet's case, the denial of the validity of what his intelligence told him, brought about the certain doom for Hamlet and a tragic loss for the nation of Denmark. The result of the tragedy is, that everyone loses. This result is realized in real life, too.

Unlike to the background in Shakespeare's play, we live in a democracy where people are not bound to a king, but have control over their destiny. Thus, the society takes the place of Prince Hamlet. But does the society really exercise control over its destiny? How much in today's world is actually done in Hamlet's way, by the fool's default of following fears, indecision, tradition, rather than intelligent choices to rule?

Let us examine the add in the newspaper once more that urged people to scrap their old refrigerators. Similar adds can be found in many a newspapers, newsletters, magazine articles, probably all over the world. Is the add motivated by an effort to cut waste in power consumption? No doubt, the older refrigerators are somewhat less efficient in terms of power consumption. Or is the add motivated by the removal of the CFC refrigerant that is deemed to be a danger to the environment when it leaks out?

Let us assume the add's primary concern was for providing a means for the removal of the chlorofluorocarbon (CFC) chemical that is at the heart of every refrigeration system, until recently. It is said that this chemical is deemed instrumental in depleting the ozone layer of the earth. Most papers say this. But is this assumption correct? Most people believe that it is. They may not be sure about it, but they feel that the service that is offered for cleaning up the mess is a noble

effort. What can be more worthwhile than assuring the safety of humanity? Since the ozone layer is vital to human existence, because atmospheric ozone filters out certain types of Ultraviolet (U.V.) radiation from the sun that causes sunburn and other damage, it must be protected. The dramatic action of scrapping older type refrigerators, though the process is extremely costly, seems therefore well justified. But are the assumptions correct on which the suggested sacrifices are based?

The question should be asked: Is it wise to accept the judgement of an elite at face value, who may be politically motivated, or may be following a tradition of its own which it may know not to be fundamentally correct, but from which it cannot break free, like Hamlet couldn't? After all, for some of the elite atmospheric research is a mighty cash cow for federal research dollars, especially when a significant measure of public fear can be attached to it. Under such circumstances the truth becomes colored and adjusted, or totally reversed.

The truth also tends to become colored when the giants of the chemical industry see profits looming on the horizon. In the case of a CFC ban the profits are huge, as the imposed replacements are 50 times more expensive than the CFCs ever were. It should not come as a surprise, therefore, that the chemical industry was one of the prime movers of the CFC ban.

The manufacturing industry, too, stands to make billions from the CFC ban, because the new chemicals are incompatible with the all existing refrigeration and air-conditioning systems around the world. This means, that with the stroke of the pen all existing refrigeration systems in the world have been made obsolete.

The maintenance industry, too, tends to gain plenty, as the new chemicals are corrosive and destructive to lubricants, which increases the failure rate of the new systems, and thus the need for expensive repairs.

The environmental movements are also benefitting immensely from the CFC ban. They benefit by receiving donations from foundations whose masters have their own reason for wanting the CFCs banned. In response, the environmental movements provide a strong grass-roots support that is essential for assuring the public's acceptance of the huge cost involved.

Thus a united front stands for the CFC ban which has no true scientific foundation whatsoever. The widely promoted story is, that the CFC elimination project is absolutely necessary. No doubts are allowed. No discussions are encouraged. Facts are facts. Period!

Still, the question remains: Is the promoted

assumption true, or even reasonable? The CFCs were banned under a political accord that was staged in Montreal, Canada, which the world's nations were coerced to sign. Or is the theory of ozone depletion, for which the ban was forced, perhaps not based on a multifaceted denial of underlying reality, like most of the big global assumptions tend to be? After all, terrible depletion scare stories have been raised before. The famous Global 2000 report, that surfaced in the late 70s, was full of them. Someone commented recently, that if society had implemented the imperatives laid out in the Global 2000 report, serious harm would have been done to the world economy for nought, as the predictions have not come true. Is the ozone depletion scare, perhaps, in the same category?

Yes, it is! The fact is, the very wording is misleading, and probably intentionally so. The ozone layer is not something the earth has been born with, or something that has been built up over millions of years, like oil deposits in the ground that took 200 million years to form, which are definitely a finite resource that can, and will be depleted. Ozone isn't like that. Ozone is a large molecule of oxygen that is naturally quite unstable. It is the most unstable form of oxygen there is. Its average life span is about 120 days. Yes, all the ozone in the world is on the average no more than four months old. The ozone layer constantly decays and is constantly replenished.

Ozone is created in the upper layers of the stratosphere where normal oxygen molecules are split apart by high intensity short wave radiation from the sun. The free oxygen atoms, then, combine with normal oxygen to form the larger molecule of oxygen, called ozone. Most of the new ozone becomes also split apart by the same sunlight. However, the free atoms quickly form ozone again. The ozone layer, which exists at a much lower altitude, is the benefactor from this dynamic process in which ozone is created and destroyed and recreated in an endless cycle. The ozone layer collects the residue that settles down as a kind of fallout from the dynamic process in which ozone is created and destroyed.

The reality is, that the world's ozone can never be depleted for as long as the sun shines on the earth and oxygen is in the air. All the world's ozone at this present moment has been newly created during the last four months, and the supply is constantly renewed. However, the renewal process can be interfered with by injecting chlorine into the cycle, so the story goes.

The ozone depletion theory suggest that the CFCs from refrigerators and other sources waft up to the outer edge of the stratosphere where they, too, are broken up by the same process that produces ozone, which in this

case produces chlorine. The chlorine atom that gets freed up by the breakdown process, then, steals another oxygen atom away from an ozone molecule which reacts with other molecules of its own kind in a long chain of reactions, only to end up as a pure chlorine atom in the end, which of course, starts the process all over. Thus, it is believed that a single chlorine atom can eat up many ozone molecules.

The only problem with this theory is, that nobody has ever seen or measured any CFCs at the outer edge of the stratosphere, some 150,000 feet above the surface of the earth where the atmosphere is extremely thin. There simply exists no proof for the theory. The whole theory is based on a series of assumptions that are not measurable, or provable. However, a whole array of real facts is stacked up against the probability of the theory.

Against the theory stands the fact that the CFCs are rather heavy elements - several times heavier than air - and therefore tend to settle onto the ground and into the soil, or are likely absorbed into the oceans, rather than being wafted up into the stratosphere to heights of 150,000 feet above the surface. While the existence of CFCs has been measured in the soil, and has been measured in the oceans, CFCs have never been physically detected in the stratosphere. They are conveniently assumed to be there, for the sake of the theory.

The ozone depletion theory is justified by reports of so-called holes in the ozone layer. These are not actual holes, but are areas of lesser concentration. Still, the so-called ozone holes taken as proof that CFCs are destroying ozone. What can be more solid than this proof, right? Everyone has seen the ozone holes on TV forming in the depth of winter over the Arctics.

Is it not strange, though, that these ozone holes have been forming always in winter over the arctics? And why is it that these holes form over the arctics at all, which are about as far away from population and industrial centers where the CFCs are used, than they can be on the planet? Those who like to see the ozone holes as proof that CFCs destroy ozone, conveniently ignore the fact that the arctics receive virtually no sunlight in the winter so that the ozone production is at its lowest point. Also, the arctic atmosphere is bottled up in the winter by wind-sheers.

What the ozone hole activists do not tell the public, what they like to ignore, is the fact that these ozone holes were detected in regions where active volcanos were puffing up huge quantities of chlorine compounds into the atmosphere which effected the lower layers where the ozone holes were detected.

The ozone depletion scare blames everything and anything on the CFCs. The promoters of this scare totally ignore the fact that the world's natural sources of chlorine, like evaporation from seawater, or exhausts from volcanoes, inject huge amounts of chlorine into the atmosphere which dwarf the man-made CFC at a ratio in excess of 100,000:1.

Isn't it strange, therefore, that the minute amount of chlorine in the CFCs is being blamed for everything, while the enormously greater amounts of natural chlorine are conveniently ignored? According to scientific reports, there are 650,000,000 tons of chlorine injected into the atmosphere by the world's natural sources, compared to a theoretical maximum of 7,500 tons that could be derived from the breakup of CFCs in the stratosphere, should the CFCs, indeed, get there.

In the face of this vast differential between natural sources and man-made sources, it is unreasonable to assume that this minuscule amount of CFC related chlorine, that is outnumbered 100,000 to 1 by natural sources should be the cause of a catastrophic eradication of atmospheric ozone, even though the CFCs have not even been detected to exist in the stratosphere.

Ironically, even the scare story is not true in terms of its effects. The fact is that no increase in U.V. radiation, above the natural variations has been measured to date, except in fraudulent statistics, and even if the expected increase of 6% by the year 2000 should miraculously occur, it would cause no catastrophe. Since there exist a natural difference in radiation intensity of 400% between the latitudes of Oslo and Panama, a 6% increase would amount to nothing more than the equivalent of a person moving 36 miles closer to the equator, and nobody has ever died from that.

The scare story associated with the ozone depletion mythology brings up images of vast masses of people dying of skin cancers, as the theory predicts a 6-10% rise in UV radiation reaching the earth, which is said to cause epidemic sunburns and skin cancers. Such predictions are politically motivated lies. Even fair skinned people flock to the sunny tropics every year in great numbers where they are subjected to radiation exposures of twenty times the scare story predictions, and return without skin cancers or massive burns. By them, the ozone depletion scare is proven to be a hoax.

In contrast to the non-existing sunburn threat, stands the real threat that results from the global production ban of the CFCs. The treat comes to light as an economic effect this is expected to cause up to 40 million deaths (not sunburns) per year resulting from a general breakdown of the refrigeration chain across the world, especially in the poor countries where

refrigeration is of great importance for preserving the already scarce and precious food resources.

A breakdown in refrigeration occurs when the required replacement of the refrigeration equipment with expensive new units is not feasible. As there are no direct replacement chemicals available to take the place of the CFCs, all the equipment must be replaced the world over with new equipment that is specially designed to work with a different type of chemicals. In other words, a complete replacement of every refrigeration system is required when normally a simple repair would suffice. The global cost for replacing all existing refrigeration systems prematurely is estimated to be in the five trillion dollar range. Since most nations cannot afford to pay even the interest on their debt, much less capital expenditures on such a huge scale, it is most likely that refrigeration gradually disappears for the economic and social landscape with corresponding losses in food products that refrigeration currently protects. The inevitable result will be a total breakdown in refrigeration capability across the world, especially in the poor nations where increased losses of food are intolerable. This breakdown is estimated to increase the global death-rate by an additional 20-40 million deaths per year after the year 2000.

The readiness with which this enormous murdering is accepted by society today, for totally hypothetical reasons, is astounding. The reasons for the ban are not only unprovable, but are also grossly illogical, none-the-less, the ban is globally supported. This readiness to murder on so huge a scale, reveals something about the depth to which society has sunk as a people. The enormous casualty rate that is expected from the CFC ban is equivalent to 660 times the total of all U.S. casualties suffered during the nine years of fighting in the Vietnam War, all compressed into one single year, and repeated annually. It is 40 times greater in volume that the killing that went on in Hitler's concentration camps. It is shocking to realize what intense murdering the society is fully prepared to tolerate, and for what?

The U.S.A. was shocked most deeply when the first body bags were coming back from Vietnam. Now 23 years later it accepts a death-rate that is expected to be nearly 6000 times greater, though it involves mainly of other people.

What has happened to reason? What has happened to humanity? Reason and humanity have fallen victim the ever growing grand denial of reality that marks the characteristic of this age.

Crimes breeding Crime.

It should come to no one's surprise, in the context of the growing disregard of human life, that one sees a growing willingness in many nations to condone budgetary measures that its leaders know will sharply increase the death rate of targeted people, specifically the elderly, unwed mothers, and children. It is surprising how willing the society has become to tolerate murder for profit, even in such cases that hit home. The question should be asked where this escalation of murdering will end, now that the flood-gates are opened?

Bertrand Russell observed correctly, when he said: "Really high-minded people are indifferent to happiness, especially other people's."²³ Except Bertrand Russell would have added today, were he still alive, that high minded people are indifferent to **reality**, even that which deeply affects their own existence.

During the Nuremberg trials, at the end of World War II, where Nazi leaders, judges, and doctors, were tried for war crimes, many were found guilty for crimes against humanity which were not necessarily direct acts of murder committed by their own hands. They were found guilty for crimes against humanity resulting from the conduct of policies that they knew, or should have known, would lead to the wrongful death of targeted categories of people. The judges at the Nuremberg trial determined that by the conduct of policies which must result in wrongful deaths, the accused had committed murder as surely as if they had clubbed people to death, personally, for which they were condemned and sentenced.

This judgment, then, defines today's society's determination to enact policies that must lead to the wrongful death of targeted people, both through the ban of the CFC refrigerants for which no environmental imperative exists, or by means of the budget axe for which no true imperative exists either? Hitler and his leaders were condemned for such crimes, but who judges society, today, for the modern re-enactments of the Nazi crimes?

Ultimately, the society condemns itself, by subjecting itself to the consequences of such policies. The financial and economic austerity policies that are already imposed upon the poorer nations of the world, especially those in Africa, whose weakened population have become the largest biological culture for breeding diseases ever created, are in collision with certain fundamental principles that cannot be ignored without dire consequences. As was said earlier, the death-toll in

children under the age of 5, from underdevelopment related causes, already stands at 33,000 per day or 100 million per year when the total population is factored in. Nazism has become the world's biggest growth industry, and out of this background humanity reaps a harvest of a growing wave of old and new diseases that are claiming additional millions of lives. Against this background one can detect a link between the current scourge of AIDS, which unfolded out of this background, and the ban of CFCs which is poised to add to this background a new increment of horror.

The crime of banning DDT.

Another area that is more immediate, in which the conduct of policies results in the wrongful death of large numbers of people, is that of the ban of the DDT pesticide, the most effective non-toxic insecticide ever invented. A 12 year war was waged to achieve the ban, supposedly to prevent the chemical from entering the food chain or causing damage to wildlife. What is still carefully hidden from public consciousness, is the fact that after seven months of testimonies at a hearing by the U.S. Federal Drug Administration, in which over 9000 pages of testimonies had been recorded, DDT was determined by the real experts in the field to have no detrimental effects on human health whatsoever, or on wildlife. What is likewise still hidden from the public, is the fact that the ban was not imposed on scientific evidence, since such evidence does not exist, but in response to pressure tactics by scare mongers. What is further being kept from the public's attention, is the beneficial role DDT had played in protecting food, and in protecting human life through insect control measures for the eradication of malaria and other insect born diseases, which had actually been achieved.

The reality is that the DDT pesticide has never caused the death of a human being anywhere in the world, whereas the ban of it in the U.S. and the consequently restricted availability of it world wide, is causing 3 - 4 million additional deaths annually from malaria and other insect born diseases which have become reestablished - which can no longer be effectively controlled. With the malaria cases back in the range of several hundred million annually, the increase is dramatic, especially since the disease is a particularly agonizing one and causes death. While DDT is still produced in some parts of the world, as substitute pesticides are toxic if not poisonous, and are also more expensive and largely ineffective, the DDT spaying

programs have none the less ground to a halt. In a recent outbreak of malaria in the southern region of the state of Bihar in India, 10,000 persons have died from the disease. In addition to this wave of death, the death toll from diminished crop protection must be considered, that results from the ban of DDT. This may be difficult to measure, but estimates are very high.

The current 'harvest' of diseases, world wide, from all these 'environmental' measures, by which whole populations become defeated through underdevelopment, poverty, starvation, and pandemic diseases, is high. It must also be realized that the spread of viruses isn't restricted by borders or even geographical regions. Nor does the game stop with the come-back of once eradicated diseases that have returned in force in their traditional regions. These diseases have begun popping up in countries where they have not been seen in many decades, and this in epidemic proportions, crossing borders as the winds, or people carry them.

The current policy: To escalate the crimes against humanity.

The CFC and DDT chemicals were not the first to be banned. The chain of escalation began with the ban of the PCBs. The PCBs were said to be poisonous at high temperatures, as they release dioxins. The reality is that during an explosion at the ICMESSA chemical plant in Sevesco, Italy, in June 1976, which should have been the Hiroshima of chemistry, not a single victim was claimed. Nor has a single person died anywhere, from being exposed to PCB.

Neither did anyone die from the elimination of the PCBs. The elimination only costed money, and quite a bit at that. It was important, however, as a precedent. Without this precedent the DDT ban could not have been achieved, which some scientists say is killing tens of millions of people a year. And without the DDT ban pushed through, the ban of the CFCs might not have been possible either, which is expected to soon claim 20-40 million human lives per year.

The next stage of escalation is the gradual ban of the use of fossil fuels that is vehemently demanded by many global organizations. Considering that 95% of mankind's energy production is powered by fossil fuels, the demanded elimination of these fuels, together with the demanded elimination of nuclear power, amounts

to a forced shutdown of the global economy and mankind's civilization, with an ultimate death toll of 3,000 to 4,500 million people. This is what the "global warming" mythology is all about.

The fact is, the mean global temperature has not risen over the last 150 years. Since the world has no more than 10-15 years worth of known fossil fuels reserves left, that can be exploited at present rates, any resulting temperature increase, if it miraculously came about, would be irrelevant. It certainly wouldn't melt the polar ice caps.

The official goal, therefore, is not to prevent global warming, which is not taking place, but to shut down a large segment of humanity. It is being said that **all** man-made CO₂ emissions must be eliminated in order to prevent a buildup of the so-called greenhouse gases in the atmosphere, specifically carbondioxide, the by-product from burning wood and fossil fuels. Alarming predictions are made that if this is not done, the increased warming will melt the polar ice caps and raise the sea-level that would flood coastal areas.

Even forest fires are blamed on the (nonexistent) global warming, and unexpected cold periods in the winters, imagine that! The reality is, that even if all these gross prediction should come true, their effect would be infinitesimal in comparison to the consequences on humanity resulting from a shut down of the use of fossil fuels.

Indeed, scientists have been able to detect a slight increase in the density of so-called greenhouse gases in the atmosphere since the industrial revolution began, although no corresponding temperature increases have been detected above the levels of normal irregular variations. Some people argue that there has been a two degree rise in world temperature over the last 150 years, which, if it is true would hardly be sufficient to melt the Antarctic ice cap where temperatures average in the minus thirty degree range. Should the two degree rise in global temperature be true, mankind still has nothing to fear from fossil fuels, especially since they won't last more the 30 years at the very most, and will be largely exhausted before 15 years are out. Large scale nuclear power production will have to be brought on line long before this time, if mankind is to be able to survive at all.

Far more certain than the mathematical models that are used to predict global warming, are the economic consequences when the society tries to run a modern economy without high energy fuels or without nuclear power. The resulting shutdown will effect every facet that supports human existence, from farming, to processing, to transportation, to cooking, to heating

homes.

While the policy objectives associated with the global warming myth are still vigorously pursued through U.N. related channels, it is unlikely that 4,000 to 5,000 million people can be ordered to lie down and die. It is far more likely that a partial ban will be imposed through draconian energy use taxes administered under U.N. control, which is certain to have catastrophic consequences on an already fragile world economy. To impose even a partial ban would likely cause more than just a disintegration of the world-financial system. It would set the stage for a return to the dark ages that the oligarchy hopes to reestablish for a glorious new era of unchallenged feudalism.

What is unfolding here should be utterly frightening. It is certainly possible for a dramatic energy use restriction, or a total ban, to be imposed in the near future in the shadow of a world-financial breakdown that might include a world-political shake-up as well. Under such a situation the U.N. will self-assume the powers that it presently seeks, but has been denied, which include population control measures, environmental measures, and energy use measures, all of which add up to a dramatic 'depopulation' of the planet Earth.

While these issues may appear far-fetched, they are unfortunately seriously real. The vigor with which this war against the life of humanity is presently conducted, is astounding. The enormity of what is involved here, is so far beyond what is rationally credible that it becomes surreal and unbelievable, whereby it becomes condoned.

Hitler's murdering of six million people in gas-chambers, ovens, medical and psychological experiments, work camps, execution pits, etc., is still incomprehensible even though the gruesome evidence is all too plain. And those were tiny numbers. A mere 6 million people were murdered.

The German population has been blamed to some degree for condoning the atrocities, though many heroes have evidently tried to stop them, and became victims themselves. But what must be said about today's society that is at the helm of far greater and deeper policy crimes against humanity, of a scope that Hitler may have never dared to dream of? And what must be said about this society's own fitness for survival, seeing that such horrendous crimes are contemplated?

In Shakespeare's "Hamlet," the hero, choose not to act in accord with what he understood was right and necessary for the nation. He was afraid of the untried, the new, the scary uncertainty. Thus, he remained tied

to time-honored indecisions and traditions, resulting in inaction that in the end cost him his life.

How this present generation will be judged in future times cannot be determined. The society may follow Hamlet's path without even recognizing that there are options by which a 'kingdom' can be saved, as Hamlet had recognized but not acted upon. Or the society may act, indeed, and change the world. In either case, no matter what happens, the world will be changed dramatically.

The grand bubble: Mankind's growing denial of reality.

There is an enormous bubble forming which is engulfing humanity by its denial of the physical consequences of its actions. The growth of this bubble follows the same dynamic patters as the growth of any financial bubble, and may be popped for the same cause, namely a of reverse leveraging. When the bubble pops, everything that the bubble represents will become irrelevant as much of humanity ceases to exist.

Fortunately, the bubble does not need to pop. This entire negative development system of political and ideological illusions can be put into bankruptcy. It can be stopped. But it must be stopped on the whole front if mankind is to survive. Today's money controllers believe that they can prevent the stockmarket from crashing, by setting up regulatory circuit breakers. This is an illusion. The market bubble is a part of this much larger bubble of the global denial of reality. It is on this global front that solutions must be sought and be found. The path towards this goal is surprisingly simple. It is nothing more than a simple, honest, recognition of reality. Nothing more than this is needed to save the lives of 3-5 billion people, or nine out of ten people living today.

Chapter 2: The Current Trend: Let the Catastrophe Unfold.

If this is the final choice, everything that the nations squabble over today will appear irrelevant, including the separation of Quebec from Canada. In the catastrophe of total anarchy even the best support structures of civilization become irrelevant. Nor will it be easy, in such a situation, to rebuilt a stable civilization on the foundation of the sovereign nation-state? Possibly no one can affect such a rescue out of the depth of this chaos. It may well be that the impending end of an era may also bring to an end the brightest aspect that the era has brought forth for humanity, the idea of common life, common wealth, common defense, common happiness - the idea that all men are created equal - which was incorporated in the idea of the nation-state.

Should the catastrophic juncture be carried forwards as it has been chosen, the oligarchy appears to have its own game-plan well advanced to assure that mankind's drop into hell takes place and becomes unstoppable. The oligarchy's incessant demand for global 'depopulation' is a part that fits into the latter stages of this plan which already involves economic strangulation.

The oligarchy's demand for evermore privatization of the nations' vital industries and resources has enabled it to gain control over every aspect of the world's physical economy. It presently owns key positions in strategic minerals, energy resources, vital transportation systems, etc.. It also owns a very real non-governmental population control capability. Through its far flung terrorist networks, and media networks, that shape public attitudes around the world, the Empire has the capacity to stage many more Rwandas. Through its cartels, the oligarchy also owns the food supply network that supplies most of humanity with its daily bread. Hardly a scrap of food moves on the planet without the cartels having a hand in the game at some stage along the way. By its ownership of these infrastructures the Empire has the capacity, many times over, to choke the world to death if it so wishes.

The oligarchy may very well have this in mind as its dramatic depopulation plans indicate. It has presently organized itself into a global Empire with near global control. The coming crash, therefore, has an ominous

dimension that needs to be kept in mind as the society chooses what its lot will be in the future. Humanity has the capacity to be **what it wants to be**, to assert its right and to claim its place in the sun. So far, it has demonstrated an overwhelming commitment to the opposite: To deny itself.

"To be, or not to be! That is the question."

One aspect that keeps mankind tied to the ground, and to dangerous impositions, is its confusing clutter of traditions and ideologies, behind which the most deep reaching manipulations can be enforced. There is some extensive house cleaning required here. A lot of 'trash' has to be taken to the dump. The nations are caught in a world wide web of conspiracies by which humanity is enlisted to act against its own self-interest, like the nations of Europe were once enlisted to engage each other in mortal combat that became World War I.

This raises another point, for our list of points that the scientist of society must explore: How was it possible that entire nations allowed themselves to be driven into this most dangerous situation in which they destroyed each other during World War I? This is an important question for today, because what we face today is in many ways similar to what Europe faced on June 27, 1914. This was the day previous to the assassination in Sarajevo, of the Austro-Hungarian Archduke Francis Ferdinand and his wife Sophie, that triggered a holocaust of unprecedented proportions and ugliness.

The path of conspiracies.

.5. The scientist of society is required to determine what forces are staged behind the scenes, by which the house is brought down upon the society; and what can be done to hold back the catastrophe.

Kaiser William was evidently quite aware what the assassination in Sarajevo meant. His comment was that Edward (the late King Edward VII of England) had at last succeeded. So the Kaiser knew what all the

maneuvering of the previous decades had been about. He commented that "he" (Edward) was "stronger in death" than he himself (the Kaiser) was who was still alive. Kaiser Wilhelm, who was not known as a man of great intellect, still understood that the conspiracy that Edward had set in motion throughout the decades before, had pitted the nations of Europe against each other, and that the conspirators had now lit the fuse. The great crash of civilization was about to begin.

The Kaiser's comment also indicates that he felt himself impotent to prevent the outcome. He knew Edward. He knew how thoroughly the stage was set. He knew that the game had crossed the point of no return. But was he right in those assumptions?

There are two major ways in which human beings fail to honor fundamental principles. One way is innocent. It results from ignorance, which may be excused, though it is ultimately preventable. The other way is through cold, calculated defiance of the fundamental principles involved, which occurs often for 'noble' goals. This type of infraction is a hard one to deal with.

Adolf Hitler's 'success' serves as an example. Hitler was well aware that his acts of genocide violated fundamental principle, for he tried to conceal the process from the public whenever practical. This means that his actions were carried out in calculated defiance of fundamental law. The budget cutters of today operate on the same platform, consciously, by their own admission. They speak about 'tough' decisions as they shut down hospitals in the name of saving money, or eliminate social support structures by which the life of many people was upheld. They understand that fundamental principles are violated by their actions, which, as they recognize, makes the work "tough." Still, they see stronger imperatives which move them contrary to these principles, even to commit murder by degree.

Hitler had used innocently sounding phrases to 'sanitize' his murderous schemes. He used phrases like, "the final solution" to justify the elimination of millions of unwanted people, especially the Jewish people. The finance ministers of today have their sanitizing phrases, too, with which they define their actions while they chop the life-support of people below the minimal requirement for physical existence, for the poorest of the people, and the elderly, and the sick. They talk about "tough" decisions which they understand violate the most fundamental principle of civilization, but they carry out their "tough" decisions as "necessary budget measures."

What conspiracy guides people into the conduct of policies which they know must result in the wrongful

death of targeted groups of the population?

The oligarchy is certainly not exempt from this process that motivated Hitler. It is very much involved in the conduct of policies that are understood to be contrary to the fundamental principles of moral existence. The late Bertrand Russell, who was one of the chief advocates of the dramatic population reduction scheme admits openly that the measures he proposed are "disgusting," to which he added, "even if they are necessary."

Whoever decides to intentionally violate fundamental principles, will always find an excuse for his doing, whether he be a petty thief who steals a dollar for a meal, or the budget-axe man of the IMF who murders with the stroke of a pen, or the most noble oligarch who orders the death of four billion people to rescue the dying Empire. The process is the same in every case, and it will always be carried out once the decision has been made that a 'higher cause' requires the violation of principle.

Mankind should not delude itself by thinking that this awful determination to eliminate 3-5 billion people cannot be achieved. It can be achieved at will, by means of underdevelopment, poverty, anarchy, and starvation. It has been done before and will be done again, whether the target is to kill a hundred million people a year, or to reduce the world population by 4,000 million over forty years. History has shown that any brutality can be achieved for the appropriate reason. King Edward VII, or Joseph Stalin, or Adolf Hitler followed all the same mental paths which the petty thief follows who steals a buck for a meal.

Mankind cannot hide behind the belief that so monstrous a crime, as the murder of four billion people is not possible, or will not be allowed. The fact is, the whole world supports the oligarchy's poverty ideology that cries loudly that there are too many people in the world, that population reduction targets are essential. Only the targets, themselves, at the present, are less publicly paraded. But this does not mean they are not real. Close to 100 million people meet this fate already, every year, from causes related to enforced underdevelopment and deliberate environmental actions, while there is virtually no one among humanity who raises a word of protest to stop this gruesome conspiracy against human life. The fact is, the present death toll from deliberate underdevelopment, poverty, and starvation, even now, adds up to 4 billion over two generations. The ambitious target to depopulate the planet by 60-90%, would only require double or triple the current amount of killing. This increase is achievable, and will be achieved unless it is prevented.

A full-fledged conspiracy differs from the voluntary infraction of fundamental law for 'noble' causes. It differs, in that the final object in the case of the conspiracy is NOT understood as required for something that is deemed positive for society. Even Hitler felt that his atrocities were positive for society, as a process of 'cleansing.' The conspiracy has no such aim. Therefore, the conspiracy unfolds largely in secret.

When King Edward VII set up Europe for its self-destruction as a means for shutting down the Eurasian economic development project, he was evidently not guided by 'noble' goals, making 'tough' decisions for the good of society, the kind that the budget cutters are 'guided' into making. King Edward's game was to protect the Empire, the property aggregates of a tiny minority. He was a conspirator, working secretly over many years at setting up the conditions for the great war which became World War I.

The driving force of the current world-'depopulation' project must be seen in the same light. The project has been brewing in secret for many years. It has many of the same vectors as the setup for World War I. It has gone through many of the same prior stages. Now the fruits are beginning to show on the horizon as an ominous threat.

As already mentioned, one of the project's vectors is the ban of DDT, the world's most harmless and effective pesticide which has to its credit the virtual extinction of malaria and other insect born diseases. Diseases that once ravished humanity with several hundred million cases per year, were cut to a trickle, but are now back.

The DDT pesticides also has had to its credit dramatic increases in crop yields throughout the world, resulting from effective insect control. All this became history with the ban of DDT under hyped up and baseless charges. Now, malaria has been restored to once again rule in the tropics. Dengue, which was eradicated in 1981, is reaching near epidemic proportions in 16 countries, while new exotic diseases add themselves to the list at the rate of one a year. All this occurs while the world is 'encouraged' to shut down its health care systems and related research institutions for budgetary considerations.

The question must be asked: Is all this increase in the killing potential an unintentional result, or is it the result a part of the oligarchy's world 'depopulation' scheme to which even the U.N. has committed itself in principle?

Another one of the project's vectors is CFC, the world's most ideal refrigerant. As was stated before, the

CFC chemical was the heart and soul of every air-conditioning and refrigeration system in the world, until it was banned. Now mankind is facing a five trillion dollar bill to replace its existing systems, world-wide, as the so-called substitutes are not compatible with present systems. Since the huge sums are clearly not affordable at a time when hospitals are shut down for lack of funds, especially in Third World nations many of which can't even afford to import food, much less expensive refrigeration equipment, so that without refrigeration the scare food cannot be adequately protected.

It is estimated that the global breakdown in refrigeration will eventually add 20-40 million people to the death-roll, which figure may not include the multiplier effect of pandemic diseases that always unfold out of a nutritionally weakened population. It is most likely, therefore, that the shutdown of the CFCs, for which no scientific imperative exists, was imposed for its murderous effect on people as the CFC ban that will add 20-40 million people to the death-roll every year. Thus, it appears to be an element in a larger conspiracy, as the end result coincides totally with the policies of the oligarchy that promotes the CFC ban globally and was instrumental in creating it in the first place.

Another vector of the population destruction project is the "Global Warming" myth. As indicated earlier, its target is a chemical called Co₂, the by-product from burning fossil fuels from which 99% of mankind's energy production is derived. In spite of the absence of any measurable global warming a war has been launched to stop the use of fossil fuels, which is waged in parallel with the oligarchy's war against nuclear energy development on which mankind's future depends. The result of this two-front war, should it be successful, will be many times more effective (murderous) in reducing the world population than all other measures combined that have already been successfully staged against the life of mankind. Do we have a conspiracy, then? The pattern indicates that we do.

One cannot say that all this escalating attack on humanity is nothing more than a massive coincidence that just happen to support the oligarchy's chief policy objective? The obvious answer is that there is a conspiracy driving the game, that mankind needs to become aware of it for its self-protection.

This requires the addition of another point for the scientist of society to explore.

The networks for destruction.

.6. The scientist of society needs to explore how it has been possible to generate the broad-based support which presently exists throughout the world for the murderous schemes that are designed to bring the house down over mankind.

One case study may prove interesting here, which is the case of Joseppi Mazzini, one of the 19th century stooges in the employ of Britain's Lord Palmerston. The Palmerston policy goal was to destabilize the existing empires of the Eurasian-Oriental basin. Mazzini's 'fame' is derived from the numerous "Young" nationalist movements he founded the world over, with Young Bosnia being one of them that played a prominent role in igniting World War I.

These movements were not designed to strengthen the institution of the nation-state, but to subvert it through hyped up irrational nationalism, and thereby to prevent the targeted nation from functioning. These forces of irrationalism that are thereby build up in the background, became invaluable elements in the game of setting the nations of Europe at each other's throat.

This type of conspiratorial game is successful, because it shifts the focal point away from the real issues, which can thereby be more easily manipulated. The Emperors of Rome achieved the same affect with the great circus that absorbed everyone's attention.

Today's games of subversion have the same characteristics, and the same ideological driver that characterized Mazzini's operations. Only in today's situation, the oligarchy who drives the game, owns much of the communications media in the world. It also owns the elite scientific and environmental institutions which give the game the needed credibility. If Adolf Hitler were still alive, he might take the oligarchy to court for patent violations. The political monopolization of the media was his invention. It was pioneered for his cause.

Hitler's able propagandist chief Herman Goebbels had used this tool to elevate the public relations game to a near science. Later on, Hitler expanded the project. Whatever element did not exist in sufficient quantity

to dominate every thought, was created, such as Germany's massive radio broadcasting system that was interfaced with cheap mass-produced radio receivers. Hitler owned the minds of the nation to a very large extent, just as the Empire does today.

Today's oligarchic game is played by far more advanced professional methods than those of Dr. Goebbels, involving not only the standard communications media such as the press and television, but it involves also such large elite institutions as the United Nations, which is one of the spear-head forces in the population reduction game under the rubric of "Global Governance."

Here we come upon still another point for the scientist of society to explore.

The U.N. as an evil organization.

.7. The scientist of society must explore how it was possible to create a united world organization for spearheading the self-destruction of humanity, and what can be done about it in order to prevent the realization of its goal.

The architecture of such an organization, of course, was not a new one at the time the U.N. was founded. The theme of setting up a totalitarian world government has many authors and is threaded through many a science fiction novel, but few of those fiction writers had the power and influence of the oligarchy's own Bertrand Russell. He became the chief policy advocate for establishing a totalitarian One-World government with sweeping enforcement powers based on the existence of a super-weapon, which the nuclear bomb became.

The entire last century of war was fundamentally an Anglo-Dutch oligarchic policy creation, including the policy drive for the creation and deployment of the atom-bomb as was idealized under the leadership of Lord Bertrand Russell, although its construction was carried

out by the United States of America. Bertrand Russell and his forebears have had a long record as servants of the British royal family and its zeal to crush any nation-state standing in the way of the Empire, even the very concept of the nation-state.

These are strong words. But, what are the facts?

Bertrand Russell revealed his hand in the royal game, in a 1946 article in the *Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists*, in which he advocated the creation of a totalitarian world government, supposedly as a means for imposing peace by force. He writes, "When I speak of an international government, I mean one that really governs... An international government... must have the only atomic bombs, the only plant for producing them, the only air-force, the only battleships, and, generally, whatever is necessary to make it irresistible."

It is said, that while Russell was ostensibly devoted to peace, only a fool will overlook that, up until the Soviet Union demonstrated that it, too, had deployable atomic weapons, he proposed again and again that the United States and Britain level the U.S.S.R. in a repeat of the Hiroshima and Nagasaki nuclear bombing. From this background one journal concludes that "Bertrand Russell was arguably the most evil man of the 20th century... Russell's vision was to use atomic weapons to police a one-world dictatorship - which might run under the aegis of the United Nations, but which would in fact be the British Empire reconstructed."*24

As it was, Russell's U.N. game got off the ground with a bang, a nuclear bang over Hiroshima and Nagasaki. Some historians agree that there existed no military reason to use the atomic bomb. Japan was militarily finished, and had been in negotiation for its surrender for some time before the bombs were dropped. The use of the atomic bomb was not a military necessity. It was a political ploy to which President Truman merely acquiesced.

That the use of the atom bombs against Japanese cities was not a military decision is evident by the fact that the commander of the Pacific Theatre, General Douglas MacArthur was not even informed about the intended use of the atomic bombs. It is reported that he was outraged when he heard about what had been done.

The bombs were needed, however, for political psychological reasons. They were needed to frighten the world community into seeking cover under the umbrella of Russell's pet project, the U.N. organization. The psychological factor must have appeared important, because the nation's commitment to the U.N. required them to give up certain aspects of their sovereignty.

This was the key point of the game, to set the stage on which the nations can be coerced into giving up parts of their sovereignty. And the plan worked. Bertrand Russell's dream was on the fast track of becoming reality. Before the ink was even dry from the signatures on the founding declaration, the I.M.F. was added to the U.N. structure which now dictates the world's financial policy, preventing economic development throughout the world, while driving the elimination of social safety-nets in all countries and the global privatization of the nation's infrastructural industries. Today, the U.N. openly aims to achieve "Global Governance" in order to be able to enforce environmental targets, population reduction targets, and as of late is seeking its own armed forces as Bertrand Russell had outlined, together with global taxation rights which long also been proposed.

Even without these additional rights and powers that the U.N. is seeking, the U.N./I.M.F. structure has turned out to be a far more devastating power than the atomic bomb had ever been. The I.M.F., all by itself, is said to have more deaths to its credit than the atomic bomb and all the bombs in all the wars in history had caused together. The power to enforce underdevelopment is a devastating weapon. It is the greatest weapon ever invented, and the U.N. makes efficient use of it for the goals of its hidden masters, the feudal oligarchy, that sacrificed the life of human beings, of two cities, in order to get the project off the ground.

This provides the background for one more point to be added to the list of points for the scientist of society to explore.

Sovereignty and self-defense.

.8. The scientist of society must determine the effective value of sovereignty for a nation, and the social-economic price it pays by giving up its sovereignty.

The question is a deeply practical one: Can a nation-state exist without sovereignty? The rising tide of popular opposition in France, to the Maastricht

Treaty, indicates a broad based recognition that national sovereignty should not be surrendered. It becomes evermore clear that the financial conditionalities that the Maastricht Treaty imposes cannot be met by France without the brutal destruction of its social safety nets at a time of record unemployment. Still, the government intends to carry out the demanded measures regardless of the human cost, in order please the masters of the Maastricht Treaty.

The life of human beings becomes reduced to the status of negligible importance whenever sovereignty is cast away, as the case of France demonstrates. And what is true in France, is true in Canada, in Mexico, in the U.S.A., or in any other country. In real terms, national sovereignty has long been surrendered by all nation, through the acceptance of the British, private, world-financial model that currently rules all nations and drains their resources in a global speculative binge.

The United States of America surrendered its sovereignty in 1875 by passing the Specie Resumption Act that made the British feudal monetary system the nation's financial back-bone, setting the stage for a massive social collapse and later, the great depression.

Canada, in turn, has never been a sovereign nation. Its (royal) sovereign, like that of every nation of the British Commonwealth (the former colonies of the British Empire), is the reigning monarch of the British Empire. The image of the British Queen is prominently on display in every public government office across the country and is incorporated into the graphic design of the nation's currency, both bills and coins.

The symbolism actually does reflect reality. Officially the British Queen has sovereign power to dissolve Canada's parliament as head of the British Commonwealth of Nations, if she so chooses. It never happened, but her sovereignty over the "Dominion of Canada" is a reality. Also her image imprinted onto the nation's money is more than symbolism. It reflects the nation's commitment to the processes of the British feudal monetary system.

It appears that the nation of Canada is about to pay a price for this subjection to the British crown, in that its lack of national sovereignty, or lack of any true commitment to sovereignty, or appreciation of the principle of sovereignty, is driving the separation of the Province of Quebec from Canada, which on the surface at least aims to achieve some sovereignty.

Sure, there is much talk about sovereignty in Canada, while little attention is paid to the idea itself. The Province of Quebec seeks to separate in order to gain sovereignty. This yearning, apparently cannot be

fulfilled within its federation with Canada, as has been tried for many years, because Canada, itself, has no sovereignty of its own, has never had it, nor valued it sufficiently to take a stand for it, and apparently has no interest in it whatsoever, not even on the superficial level. There are promises made to give Quebec a sovereign place within the nation, but by what measure is this promise to be weighed? What proven commitment to the principle of sovereignty guarantees it?

In real terms, sovereignty is not the driving factor in the separation issue between Canada and Quebec. The sovereignty issue appears to be used more as a front to drive the breakup of the nation. There is little indication that Quebec aims to establish itself as a real sovereign nation, should the separation go through. As far as can be determined it aims to continue its subjection to the British feudal monetary system, rather than plant itself on a sovereign financial system as a nation-state. It also aims to continue to subject itself to the GATT determined policies of foreign nations, and the Free Trade doctrine of the British Empire that had traditionally kept its colonies in subjection. Apart from a minor cultural issue centered on language and culture, and some technical issues inherent in federalism, which will disappear, Quebec aims to claim no sovereignty at all. The real driving force in this issue appears to be focused on splitting up the country, to defeat Canada as a nation-state.

Killing the nation-state.

The real deciding factor in the coming months will be whether or not the nation of Canada finds the wisdom to protect itself against the oligarchy's world-wide attack against the institution of the nation-state. There is a global war in progress against the nation-state that is the economic backbone of modern civilization. If the oligarchy wins this war, half the battle of its population reduction game is won. No other foundation exist on the planet, except the nation-state, that can achieve and maintain the required scientific and technological advances on which the continued physical existence of humanity, at its current population level, depends. No other platform can support the required national infrastructures in education, transportation, defense, culture, health-care, law, etc.. The oligarchy already proclaims that no more than 5% of the world's population needs to have a higher education. If this becomes the rule, the present civilization cannot be

maintained as the scientific and technological thrust becomes shut down.

The idea of the nation-state is a commitment of a people to each other, a commitment to establish for themselves the best infrastructures for physical, social, and moral development in a setting of common wealth, common effort, and mutual support. A nation-state, thus represents a formalized commitment of a people's unto itself, creating for itself industries, resources, education, technologies, transportation systems, and its own financial credit system to provide for all its productive development needs. A functioning nation-state is a powerful platform on which a society provides great economic strength for itself, of the kind that lesser platforms cannot provide.

It is precisely for this potential that the nation-state has been under attack for centuries by the oligarchy, and more so during the last decades. The vectors of this attack are found in international terrorism, in efforts to stir up tribalism and tribalist divisions within the nation-states, in efforts to use ecological excuses to break the nations apart into mini-states, and if the chance exists, to use nationalist ploys for accomplishing the same ends politically, as in the case of splitting Quebec from Canada.

Against this background, the issue of Quebec's separation is not patently an issue of internal Canadian politics. It is a part of the global attack against the nation-state. If it is pursued as a patent internal issue, the nation cannot be held together, because the real issue will not be addressed. If, on the other hand, the problem is recognized as an externally driven game, it can be addressed by the nation of Canada in terms of getting more serious about its own sovereignty on which the common defense of every nation in the world depends.

The war against the nation-state is run on the platform of elevating tribalism and ethnic divisions as a means for breaking the strong economic entities of the world apart. This happens presently in all parts of the world. Centrally controlled international terrorism also plays a role in this game, especially in Ibero America, as do the environmental movements, and counter environmental movements, in the U.S.. There openly presented plans in circulation for splitting the United States and Canada into a collection of impotent, independent, biunique mini-states, or ethnically separated states. The separation of Canada's north-eastern arctic region, from the national fabric of Canada, is but a first step, and the split-away of the Province of Quebec is not far behind. Australia is subjected to similar pressures, and so are Ibero America and Africa. Every one of these splintering efforts appears on the surface to be an isolated case, but if one looks deeper, one finds

an integrated global game that is clearly aimed at destroying a people's physical support structure towards the next stage: the dramatic global population reduction.

Whether Canada can muster the strength to recognize the value of sovereignty and separate itself from the sovereignty of the British Crown, remains to be seen.

But what about the nations of the world that are not under British sovereignty?

Are there any such nations? Surprisingly, the answer appears to be, NO! Membership in the United Nations Organization as a world-dominating institution requires giving up certain aspects of sovereignty. Under the U.N.'s cover - through the I.M.F., the official enforcer of the British feudal monetary and economic system - this feudal economic system has become imposed on all nations. I.M.F. austerity demands have become global and border on civil murder such as feudalism has pursued for centuries. Should statistics ever be compiled on the subject, it will likely be shown that the I.M.F. organization has destroyed more human lives than any other organization in history. Its underdevelopment and deindustrialization demands, and resulting debt bound poverty, have become a global reality. The U.N., itself, is holding a leading position in areas of genocidal conflicts, genocidal trade embargoes, and genocidal wars, as it acts as an enforcer of the Empire's geopolitical objectives.

The world does not need a central dictatorship over itself, with a Nazi-like fascist orientation that is taking away mankind's sovereignty and is strangling it to death. The world needs a Global Development Organization that guarantees the sovereignty of every nation, and aids the world wide infrastructural, technological, scientific, and industrial development. It is unlikely, however, that the U.N. can be restructured to take on this role, as its present platform and mode of operation are directly opposite of what is required.

What can be determined from all this, with near certainty, is that the separation of Quebec from Canada would be Quebec's economic doom, and possibly that of Canada as well, which appears to be the real aim of the game. The separation of Quebec would spell the beginning of the end for one of the great nation-states on this planet that has been an inspiration for millions of people around the globe. If this occurs, the ratchet will have been advanced another notch in the strangulation of humanity and its future.

The current probability is very high that Quebec cannot be saved. It is the function of government in a democracy to represent the will and the wishes of the

people, of whom it must be said that they were cleverly put to sleep. The human society has entered a strange era, which may be called the "repeat after me" 'information-age.' Like an exterminator makes the wasp-hive drowsy with smoke to prevent the insects' natural defenses, so mankind has been made drowsy with disabling lies, disinformation, and misguiding idealism. It wouldn't be considered "politically correct" at the current time for the nation of Canada to break with the monarchy and to reject the U.N. as a world-dominating structure, or for Canada to demand that the U.N. be fundamentally reformed into a World Development structure. It would take a very courageous politician to actually propose such a thing, and to suggest, above all, that the nation take a sovereign stand financially. It seems quite impossible, at this writing, that the national government and its leaders can achieve these things, even though these things are totally necessary for the nation to survive.

Canada is not alone in this paradoxical situation. The whole world is entertained by triviality in a modern Roman circus setting, while the nations burn and its leaders fiddle. Thus the world goes on to squabble over inconsequential aspects, internally and externally, while the weighty questions remain unaddressed.

It may be possible, therefore, and is actually quite likely, that the house of the global world-financial system comes down upon humanity in an interlocked systemic crash, and that this happens before Canada is called upon once more to take a stand for its sovereignty against the forces that would split the nation and destroy its people economically. Should the prior catastrophe occur, the nation of Canada may actually be spared its disintegration by default, at least for another season, but at what cost?

Of course, it is also possible for a nation that is asleep, to awake.

This prospect adds another point for the scientist of society to determine:

Can a world-population crash be prevented?

.9. The scientist of society must determine by what means the arousal of humanity to the truth, can be accomplished?

Here, no precedent can be cited that is founded in history, for the needed type of awakening has never occurred. The closest precedent may be found in the 14th and 15th century where a teaching order, called the Brotherhood of the Common Life, took it upon itself to educate people of all classes, but not to merely teach information, but to inspire the minds of their students and to encourage them to replicate in their own experience the process of discovery that has driven the pioneers of humanity to make the great discoveries that they have become famous for. These early educators, thus, taught their students to become geniuses. Out this background of unfolding geniuses the greatest period of discovery in human history was unleashed. It gave us the Golden Renaissance which raised the platform of civilization to new heights. It also gave us the nation-state on which civilization is currently founded, without which mankind can no longer exist.

The period of the Golden Renaissance, however, was short. Still, as short as it was, it closed the door on the darkest of the dark ages in history.

This phase shift occurred around the time that the financial empires of Florence and Venice collapsed the European economies, and the Mongol Empire had collapsed China for similar reasons. This period closed a cycle of history in which up to this point, virtually all people on all continents, and in all societies lived poor and toilsome lives as serves, slaves, or as usable property of their masters.

This process that enabled a complete phase shift throughout the world, can be reawakened.

This adds one final point to the list:

What are mankind's prospects for a new Renaissance?.

.10. The scientist of society must determine what needs to be done to create conditions for the emergence of a new and still greater Renaissance on this planet than that which unfolded in the 15th century.

Some people are trying to answer this question. They are probing the lessons of universal history and are projecting the imperatives of the lessons learned onto the present scene of world-policies. In 1908, a 79 year old new England woman did just that. She moved her entire household to Boston to establish a newspaper that was intended to encircle the globe and raise the image of mankind to new heights of self-appreciation, based on the truth. The paper was the Christian Science Monitor and the woman was Mary Baker Eddy, the discoverer and founder of Christian Science.

Her newspaper has indeed encircled the globe and is still in circulation, but it has failed to create the conditions for a new Renaissance. The nature of sovereignty had apparently not been sufficiently understood, even in this arena where scientific metaphysical healing was practiced on a wide and even commercial basis. However, the model has been established by which a new Renaissance can be achieved.

Evidently, the project to awaken humanity is not a simple one, and cannot be achieved in a top down fashion. It has to unfold from the bottom up through a more scientific approach to morality and truth, and through spiritual growth.

A second attempt to reach this goal is in progress today. It is driven by a scientist from a totally different background, whose efforts in this direction have been ongoing for over 27 years, exposing conspiracies and failures, highlighting mankind's trials and victories, pointing out the errors and the great achievements in age-old and modern fundamental assumptions. The scope of his works appears to be as wide as humanity itself. It includes a background in mathematics, thermodynamics, epidemiology, physical economy, political science, universal history, art, music, poetry, drama, tragedy,

humanity. The man who drives it is also the ideological author of the U.S. Strategic Defense Initiative of the Regan years, and had worked for the U.S. government as a back-channel negotiator with the Soviets for a joint development effort for an effective defense against nuclear weapons, which could have ended the nuclear terrorist game in short order had it been implemented.

His name is Lyndon H. LaRouche Jr., one of the most controversial figures on the political landscape, today. While his efforts rarely make headlines, except in the form of slander, they tend to have a leavening effect on the world scene where they oppose the imperial doctrines and axioms based on these doctrines. The factor that causes change in the world is not money, fame, status, power, but phase shifts in thought. Money and power, of course, have had a devastating impact throughout history in that they dominate humanity's mental horizon by their control of the media and cultural institutions. Then a single arm of the empire owns 500 newspapers around the world, one can be certain the mental fare is not designed to raise the status of civilization, but to acquiesce the masses to imperial policies.

The progressive changes come from the development of ideas and fundamental principles, and from the recognition of these by society. These, one will never find in the imperial press, though they form the foundation on which sovereignty is built and from which a new period of Renaissance may unfold.

Lyndon LaRouche and his associates are active throughout the world, with his wife working in Germany through the Schiller Institute that she founded. Of late, Lyndon LaRouche has become a teacher of statesmen around the world. He may also be one of the longest running candidates for the presidency of the country in which he was born, the United States of America, where he still resides.

Unfortunately, the fruits in this work come not without a steep price. In the course of his expositional work, Lyndon LaRouche touched upon many a sore spot of people in power, and as one might expect, he, and some his associates were railroaded into prison in a political witch-hunt. The case was a grotesque case of judicial injustice, of which the former Attorney General of the United States, Ramsey Clark said, that it "represented a broader range of deliberate cunning and systematic misconduct over a longer period of time utilizing the power of the federal government than any other prosecution by the U.S. government in my time or to my knowledge."²⁵ Such is the cost that society extracts from those who dare to hold high the banner of its liberty.

His voice, and that of his organization, is currently the only major opposition on the planet that humanity has produced to counter the imperial machine in a meaningful manner. Never has so minute an opposition in any form of government accomplished so much, with such few resources. It must be acknowledged, however, that other pioneers had suffered greater agonies for their efforts to oppose the structures of feudalism, and have endured longer periods in prisons, with many having lost their life in the process. Some, also, have won great victories for their people, as did Nelson Mandela in South Africa.

Lyndon LaRouche was freed on parole in January 1994 after 5 years in prison. His freedom was obtained in response to thousands of petitions by legal experts, legislators, and civil right leaders from around the world. His associates, however, remain currently incarcerated by the U.S. justice system on sentences ganging up to 77 years, while the petitions for a complete exoneration continue to be made by ever wider circles of people.

In a sense, the LaRouche case must be considered to represent a certain progress for mankind in the way mankind treats its pioneers. Christ Jesus was simply nailed to the cross for his work in uplifting humanity. Alexander Hamilton was murdered more craftily, in a duel, in which he was 'executed' by the traitor Aaron Burr. President Abraham Lincoln was bluntly shot to death for his work of uplifting and inspiring a nation, which work had frequently overturned the plans of the oligarchy. Presidents James Garfield (assassinated in 1881), William McKinley (assassinated in 1901), and John F. Kennedy (assassinated in 1963) were executed in a similar manner and for similar reasons in response to their efforts towards raising the status of humanity. Today's U.S. President William Clinton, who likewise has begun to challenge the power of the oligarchy, may be the world-record holder in slander and death threats received by any U.S. President in office.

Historically seen, Lyndon LaRouche and President William Clinton, share the honor of being the object of oligarchic slander with the late James Fenimore Cooper, a patriot and an author of more than forty novels, a man who grew up in the midst of the men of the American Revolution. Cooper's work became a cornerstone for the new republican movement of the mid 1800s, the second American Revolution as it were, out of which Abraham Lincoln came onto the scene. None-the-less, Cooper was reviled in the press, lied about, misquoted, and viscously persecuted by every poison pen or tongue the oligarchy could command. Lyndon LaRouche and President William Clinton suffer much the same treatment, today, as if nothing had changed over 150 years. In his days, Cooper remained undeterred. He fought his persecutors in the courts, and won, as the

truth still amounted for something in those days. He wrote in 1838, "Opinion can be so perverted as to cause the false to seem true; the enemy, a friend, and the friend an enemy; the best interests of the nation to appear insignificant, and trifles of moment; in a word, the right, the wrong, and the wrong the right."*26

Like Friedrich Schiller in Germany, Cooper used the power of his pen to expose the inner workings of the oligarchy and to fight for the broader self-recognition of humanity on a higher platform of dignity than oligarchic rule projected. He worked in Paris with the Marquis de Lafayette, Samuel Morse (the painter and inventor of the telegraph), and Edgar Allan Poe. Through his books, the German public became more familiar with American republican idealism than the American public was. He knew that for man to be secure, man must understand his rights, his status, and his capabilities as a human being and take responsibility for his freedom. He was evidently aware that the opposite, apathy, spells disaster. He wrote, "Whenever the government of the United States shall break up, it will probably be in consequence of a false direction having been given to public opinion. This is the weak point of our defenses, and the part to which the enemies of the system will direct all their attacks... In a country where opinion has sway, to seize upon it, is to seize upon power. It is a rule of humanity that the upright and well-intentioned are comparatively passive, while the designing, dishonest and selfish are the most untiring in their efforts, the danger of public opinion's getting a false direction is four-fold, since few men think for themselves..."*27

Cooper's words may well summarize the current crisis and the present society's chance for rousing itself above the evils that are poised to collapse civilization into a new era of chaos and old night. It is still true that few men think for themselves, and that this condition is being exploited by the oligarchy of today which indeed enhances this condition as it provides 'guidance,' with which it controls public thought. Those who step forward in the separation referendum in Quebec, may do so without being aware whom and what purpose they serve in casting their vote for separation. Few, if any, are aware what the sovereignty issue really encompasses, and how trivial the issues are that they associate loosely with the word, sovereignty. If mankind survives the currently unfolding crisis, much of the credit will be due to the work of the world's modern day Fenimore Coopers, people like Lyndon LaRouche Jr. and others, and an alert humanity whose hearts and minds are inspired to fight for the right of mankind, for life, liberty, happiness, and a bright future.

We live in exciting times today; perhaps not comfortable times, but exiting times. The times are exciting for the opportunities they present to shape the

future course of humanity. The current systems are all near total bankruptcy, which have determined the course of history for the past 500 years. Throughout this time humanity has been deprived again and again of the opportunity to develop its inherent potential. The global bankruptcy of the destructive systems presents an opportunity to reconnect this age with humanity's right for a continuous Renaissance. The opportunities that present themselves are truly exiting. The oligarchic world-financial system, the modern form of feudalism, is nearing total disintegration. The oligarchy, itself, is disintegrating from within out of its own sterility and emptiness, and abysmal disrespect for human life. If sufficient scientific political alertness prevails, the currently dying system of finance and economy, which has caused immense misery in the world, can be replaced with a system that has the capacity to support the economic development of all nations, end hunger, eradicate disease, and uplift the status of man throughout the world.

The alternative to this is anarchy. The excitement in this age lies in finding means to inspire mankind to grasp the hour, to understand its history, and to take responsibility for its freedom. The opportunities are endless and awesome, but greater still are the dangers that mankind is facing if the present opportunities are lost.

One of the dangers that humanity is facing is the universal destruction of the sovereign nation-state, which is to be replaced with oligarchic domination and fascist elitism, and a global policy for the dramatic 'depopulation' of the planet through starvation and poverty, together with a recolonization of the remnant of humanity.

The opportunity presents itself in this age for mankind to rededicate itself to the very principles on which its current existence is founded, the sovereign nation-state, as a governmental infrastructure for creating and protecting scientific, cultural, and technological progress as a guarantee for freedom, and for a future free from want, toil, and slavery.

The situation that the world finds itself in, today, portends enormous changes, no matter which direction we go. The status quo is dead no matter what happens. All the familiar arrangements of the past are ending. What happens in the near future will alter the world as we know it. So much is certain. Only the specific date is unknown, and direction in which this change will occur. These remain yet to be determined.

This age is not a time to be asleep. The time has come to ask ourselves: Why do we have created nation-states at all? What is their purpose? What have they

achieved for humanity? Could we have a future without them? Could we even survive without them? If these questions are being asked in the very near future, mankind has hope. There is hope that the fundamental principles of 'metaphysics' are implemented by which the human intellect raises the physical platform of human living once again on the foundation of the sovereign nation-state that brings together the means for a society to realize its inner scientific and technological potential in which its riches are founded, and its security is established, even its life.

The nation-state is foremost an economic union, forming a common sphere within which people have chosen to work for their common existence, dedicated to the common advance in standards of living, culture, and security. Today, this platform is under attack to be destroyed.

The commercial pricing structures within the nation-state, is for the protection and the progress of the nation. The platform of free-trade and the platform of the nation-state are contrary to each other. In a **free** nation, the society's physical production is sold at prices that combine a range of factors that are unique to the individual nation, that reflect the standards the nation has set for itself, its development goals, and its geographic conditions. In a **free** nation, infrastructure costs are included in the pricing structure, and so are the nation's health-protection needs and other social safety-nets, even a certain level of taxation income for the government, is included. In a **free-trade** nation the pyramid is turned upside down. The free-trade process imposes a pricing competition that rips apart the sovereign right of a people to protect themselves, that forces the lowest standard on the planet upon all people.

Since a nation must necessarily established itself on a high standard, with commitments to long term continuous development, a modern nation cannot operate on slave-wage standards, even if it wanted to. Any nation that is founded on slave-wage standards must necessarily disintegrate. Since the free-trade process has been globalized under GATT, its disintegrative effects are seen globally, today, as a natural consequence. Under the free-trade process, infrastructure costs can no longer be met. The principle of sovereignty becomes abolished. Sovereignty dies when free-trade is enthroned, and the nation dies as a consequence.

Sovereignty is essential for justice.

The fundamental platform of justice is that a person or nation is just to itself.

This type of justice is only possible if there is no domination exercised that is setting different agendas. Sovereignty, therefore, is one of the most important factors of civilization that must never be undervalued. Without it any civilization cannot long survive, our present civilization included. Indeed, sovereignty is the primary principle that the free-trade process was invented for to erase. It takes aim at a people's right to determine its standard of living, and its ability to protect itself. One must never forget that free-trade, as an official policy, was first set up by Adam Smith as an instrument for destroying the sovereignty of the newly created United States of America after its independence from the British Empire was won on the battle field. Free-trade was intended to achieve economically, what the Empire had failed to achieve on the battle field, to take away the nation's sovereignty by treaty, and, then, to bankrupt it economically. This it did, with great success.

In the infinite system of economy, however, money isn't wealth. It is an instrument for exchange of value. The wealth lies in that which raises civilization, which improves people's lives, which increases the productivity of its labor, which puts food on the table and shoes on the feet. The oligarchy, on the other hand, has employed money to break the sovereignty of nations, to break their development and their prosperity. This process is strongly apparent in the 12th century as the financial empires turned their money into a rentable estate with which they squeezed blood out of a people's economy. This process totally collapsed the world-financial system in 1345, and the same process is doing it again.

What really happened to national sovereignty in those early days, as sovereignty it is much talked about today, while so little of it is translated into action? The answer is, that the concept of sovereignty did not exist in the 12th century. Its principle hadn't been discovered. As a consequence, the economies of the time were unprotected against oligarchic domination. The natural response of any empire, the British Empire included, is to destroy the idea of national sovereignty at any cost in order that oligarchic domination may continue unabated. The destruction of the financial sovereignty of the nation of Mexico, for instance, has enabled the free flow of imperial looting that has destroyed that nation, like so many other nations. The Mexican economy is largely dead, today, as a functioning

structure. Even its people are in the process of being destroyed, for a people cannot exist without a functioning economy.

In one way or another, the world has come to the end of an era by the force of the growing insanities that rule, many of which are evidently intentionally induced for destructive purposes that a tiny imperial minority benefits from. With the bankruptcy of the ruling system and overturning has begun that no one can stop. In this overturning the greatest opportunities in history unfold that can revolutionize the world if people are willing and have the wisdom to take hold of the moment and the opportunities it presents. The wisdom for this, however, is by no means guaranteed. It needs to be systematically created.

One prominent feature of humanity is its slowness in learning its history and drawing conclusions from it. That is why there will always be a gap between the perception of its pioneers and that of society. However, when this gap becomes artificially increased by flooding public consciousness with trivia and counteracting ideologies, alarm bells should ring. The loss of sovereignty is one of the symptoms. The loss of sovereignty, and mental, and economic devolution, come as a package. They are imposed together and accepted together.

The death of Sovietism in Russia in the late 1980s, presented the greatest opportunity for progress in recent history. It opened the door to a possible renaissance by a continent wide economic development commitment which could have uplifted the standard of all people on the Eurasian continent, and possibly the world. But this did not happen. As soon as the curtain fell the imperial package was speedily imposed. In the vacuum that was created by the fall of the communist empire, the IMF stepped in with its austerity insanity, and its enforcement of conditions that enable the international 'investors' to loot the country dry.

With the imperial domination of newly freed nation, the ideology of the magic of the market place was spread throughout the land, and the free-trade mania that superseded equitable trade. The result was a devastating economic collapse of Russia that in a few short years had lowered the population's life-expectancy, raised the death-rate, increased epidemic diseases, and made hunger and despair a normal way of life for many people. Today's economic status of the Russian economy is so low that it can be summed up in three words: Zero, Zero, Zero. All economic indicators of the nation have collapsed through policies of the feudal financial and economic system. Not even the ravages of two world wars had created such economic destruction in Russia as the IMF has achieved in the short years since the

disintegration of Communism.

Instead of the people committing themselves to direct investment policies for self-created national credits to enable infrastructure and industrial redevelopment, on a platform of the sovereign nation-state, the people of the world have committed themselves to die at the hands of the 'investors' and free-trade-market specialists. The words were truly spoken by the British minister for Overseas Development who said to the prime minister of one of the new developing nations: "Of course, you are still colonies." This applies to Russia, too, who was the last nation in the world to lose her freedom to the modern colonialism.

Those words may be cruel, but they reflect reality. Under the U.N.-I.M.F. rule, the whole world has become a collection of colonies, living in total subservience to the oligarchy's world-financial system and free-trade-market games. The free-market is one of poverty.

No structure or policy that rests on intelligent commitment is ever established on a default basis. The intelligently created market, in which trade is kept equitable, is not established by default. Shakespeare illustrated in "Hamlet" that the default option leads to doom.

Chapter 3: Today's Background in Universal History.

In order to understand the present world, one needs to explore the ugly history of the rise of the empire of Venice into an arrogant oligarchic power that became one of the greatest slave trader of that age and a world-class financial power, which together with the Florence based banking system of large family banks (Bardi, Peruzzi, Acciaiuoli etc.) had looted and physically deprived the European nations to such an extent that the entire world-financial system disintegrated in 1345. This understanding is vital, because the current world-financial system is set to disintegrate for the same reason, and mankind needs to understand what has caused the present situation of universal decay, in order to achieve a new direction based on proven fundamental principles rather than defaults. The defaults are really not defaults at all, but imply the thoughtless submission to what the professional manipulators of humanity desire in order for their games to succeed. A default position is never a position of sovereignty.

The disintegration of the world-financial system in 1345, although many textbooks disagree on this point, was totally the result of the process of destroying the foundation for human living. Famines, epidemics, wars, all added to the process, including the military slaughter of civilians. With the background of diseases added to the equation, the growing disaster killed over a hundred million people on the Eurasian continent over the space of two centuries, and the Venetian Empire stood in the middle of it all.

Under the pains of this catastrophe some people began to wake up and connect the obscene profiteering of the Florentine and Venetian financial operators, to the collapse of human living from which huge profits were looted. A researcher writes: "After 1400, in the years which led to the Golden Renaissance, political forces turned against the methods of the Italian free-enterprise bankers. In 1401, King Martin I of Aragon (Spain) expelled them. In 1403, Henry IV of England prohibited them from taking profits in any way in his kingdom. In 1409, Flanders imprisoned and then expelled Genoese bankers. In 1410, all Italian merchants were expelled from Paris."*28

Against this background of a growing political alertness to the principles that support the economy of human living the Golden Renaissance unfolded that included the establishment of the idea of the nation-state, which was implemented for the first time on the planet by King Louis XI of France, beginning in 1461. It was founded, as much as this was possible, on a basis of national credit, national education, and a national currency standard. This awakening from a devastating physical and economic collapse that had reduced the population in Europe by half, marked a turning point in human history.

Human history, up to this point, was not as rosy as many people like to believe, or are told. It was not the idyllic time that is presented in movies, when the human species was young, innocent, and was tied to nature, and nature was clean and barely touched by the human presence. The reality was ugly. The world had sunk into a prolonged succession of dark ages prior to the 14th century. There was nothing idyllic about the fact that up to 95% of all people on all continents, and in literally every society, lived in abject poverty, or lived as serfs, or slaves, or worse, under numerous structures of oligarchy. It might have been idyllic for the tiny class of masters who asserted their sovereignty over the peasantry and slaves.

It was not until the middle of the 14th century that the general human condition changed on this planet when the brake-through occurred that shattered the long standing continuum of the mass-exploitation of humanity, when sovereignty was more generally accepted as a universal right inherent in the universal nature of man, rather than as oligarchic right.

The great reversal began almost by accident. It became apparent, that as certain young boys were taught to copy manuscripts under the direction of some scribes, they became suddenly more familiar with Plato and his process of reasoning, than they were with their own neighbors. It became also apparent that these boys soon began to do some independent thinking and reasoning of their own. This process was consequently adopted and used in a somewhat formalized manner as a means for educating people. This work was done by the aforementioned organization that came to be known as the Brotherhood of the Common Life, which turned this discovered principle into a system that provided high quality education, which was also accessible for the first time, to the poor.

Out of this new system of education emerged quite a few geniuses. The founders of the Renaissance, like Nicolas of Cusa, were all 'taught' on this very platform. Among others, King Louis XI of France was so educated, who pioneered the first nation-state on the planet, which

didn't last very long, but which would centuries later become the standard for the self-government of nearly all nations.

It was the force of ideas that had changed the world, the force of a higher recognition of the nature of humanity and its creative capacities - its genius for understanding fundamental principles. Suddenly men discovered in themselves a taller image than that of beasts of burden, slaves, or serfs. They recognized a common bond, a common worth, and a common commitment to each other, by which they began to develop their innate human potential. They also recognized that a new form of government was required, a structure taller than feudalism, that constitutes a state in which the development of the people as a nation of human beings was primary to all else. With the rise of King Louis XI to power in 1462, who pioneered this system formally, a new platform for civilization was born. This formal platform, that was founded on a higher self-recognition of humanity, brought about a sharp rise in population growth from the Renaissance onward. In the France of King Louis XI, where the nation-state found its first expression, the new self-recognition doubled the standard of living of the people for the entire span of the 22 year reign of King Louis XI who saw his role as a protector of the nation and its industries, and as provider of organized credit for its development, a role assigned to modern day federal governments.

The complete role of the nation-state as a totally sovereign institution was apparently implemented only much later, and only once in all of history. We find this implementation in the United States of America under the Alexander Hamilton economic system which operated for close to a hundred years until the system was overturned by oligarchic agencies. But in this time, it had created the richest, best educated, and freest nation on earth.

Still, because of a growing political apathy on the people's part, this pioneering system has not been defended, and has become lost. The feudal oligarchy is not one that is easily dealt with. It never has been. Its platform is not development. Its platform is looting, and to tear down whatever prevents looting. It is opposed to national development for the simple reason that the development of nations erases the imbalance of power by which the feudal Empire maintains its wealth-empowered dominance. The platform of every oligarchic empire is to maintain the imbalance of power that is required for looting, by which the feudal system has existed for many centuries from its most distant beginning to the very day.

It must be noted here that the feudal system had existed long before it became intermeshed with the slave

trading operations and financial profiteering of the Venetian oligarchy and their takeover of England out of which the British Empire evolved. The feudal system may have lost its original land-estate base, but in doing so it has adopted the Venetian background and established a financier-trader platform where the feudal system was established for financial looting and control over the nations through debt-building schemes.

While in the early years financial usury was outlawed by the church, the feudal process was not impeded since the initial schemes were centered on tricky "conditionalities," which the IMF still employs, and on service charges and contracts of all sorts which establish imperial domination with far more devastating consequences than the modern interest charges had ever imposed.

The Empire of Venice survived the great financial crash of 1345, from which it probably profited in no small way. So gross were the misdeeds of the Venetian Empire that continued thereafter, and of its 'traders' against humanity, that during the time of the Renaissance, literally all powers of central Europe united and formed a military alliance to rid the world of Venice. The alliance became known as the League of Cambrai. It almost succeeded in 1509, in crushing Venice once and for all. But in the last moments, after the actual military defeat of the Venetian forces, the league was prevented from accomplishing its final task through clever Venetian 'diplomacy' in which field the Venetians were the supreme masters.

Through further 'diplomacy,' although it took a century to accomplish, Venice managed to bring the house down over Europe in the infamous Thirty Years War of 1610-1660 that reduced Europe to a waste land and left large portions of its populations dead. It took Europe five decades to pull itself out of this devastation, economically and culturally. It was near the end of this intensive recovery period that the great musical geniuses, such as Bach, Handel, Haydn, Mozart, and others came onto the scene and developed their famous compositions that still inspire humanity today.

By this time the Venetian Oligarchy was well advanced in what would become a 200 year project, to transplant itself to the North of the continent, into England and the Netherlands from which it would eventually control the world. Two thirds of the way through this period, in 1688, England became officially an oligarchy as its first non-hereditary king, King William III (William of Orange), a Venetian trained asset, was invited by a group of noble families to rule over the nation, which group, in turn, controlled the king.

The Venetian takeover of England was essentially

completed in 1714 with the accession of George I, who was in actual status a dodge, installed by the Whig families. In time, the new Venetian empire did rule the world, nominally as the British Empire, which became the world's biggest slave trader, financier, manipulator of currencies, colonial power, and the world's largest dope pusher as its Opium Wars against China demonstrate.

Under the Venetian's influence, the land-based feudal system was abandoned by the Empire and replaced by the financier feudal system, based on money-estates. This shift from land-based estates, to the creation of money-based estates, was the world's first step into the cyberspace of virtual reality. Money based feudalism did away with certain limitations that land-based feudalism had imposed. The financial feudal system was not limited to the limited availability of land. In this virtual realm, estates could be created instantly and at any size. This provided far greater opportunities for squeezing profits out of the labor of others.

The British Empire, however, felt just as insecure, in spite of its vast power, as the Venetians had felt centuries earlier when they were confronted by the world's commitment to a higher standard of humanity that the Renaissance had brought about through scientific and technological progress and advanced education. The prospect for a new Renaissance to unfold in Europe in the late 1800s, that would challenge the English Venetians, was becoming evermore real. The economic alliance that had been formed between many of the continental European nations for the purpose of the greatest railway development project on the planet, must have frightened the Empire. The very thought of a rail line stretching from Paris to Japan, that would have the effect of uniting France, Germany, Hungary, Austria, and the entire Russian/Asian land-mass into one giant economic power, must have sent shivers down the spine of the oligarchs. Here, King Edward VII entered the scene and 'rebalanced' the world by setting the various nations that had committed themselves to the project, at each other's throat by means of a clever 'diplomacy' and subversion which eventually unleashed World War I.

The diplomacy was a conspiracy. It was all done in such a veiled manner that Germany would in the end be blamed for the eruption of the war that was originally set up and orchestrated by the oligarchy of the British Empire and its secret service, even to the very point of getting the first bullets flying. Except the destruction of the war didn't achieve the desired end. The destruction was enormous, but its effect didn't last. The same drive for economic development that the oligarchy had instigated World War I to destroy, came back stronger than ever.

Although the German nation had suffered severely under the Versailles Treaty that almost strangled it to death, the nation had managed to rebuild its economy. Out of this agonizing background Adolf Hitler emerged on the scene, offering himself as the national savior. Still, his initial violence failed to achieve the desired result. His mad ideology, and brutality, however, became noticed by the oligarchy, who developed some plans for him. He became recruited, as it were, for these very credentials for which he had been rejected by the German population. Thus, he was drawn into the British game in order that he may finish in his madness what World War I had failed to achieve. Towards this end, Hitler was not only publicly idealized by the oligarchy, especially in the United States, but was also lavishly financed by U.S.-British oligarchic interests. No person on the planet promised to be more efficient as a destroyer of nations, than Hitler. Hitler, of course, heeded the call, though being unaware that he was promoted as the chosen destroyer of his own nation and the greatest fool in history.

The financing for Hitler's rise to power came mainly from oligarchic circles in the United States with evident ties to the royal family in Britain. The funds were channeled through the Bank of England which had ties into Germany. Germany was still trying to establish itself as a democracy. The funds for putting Hitler into power, of course, had to come from the USA. Any source closer to the royal family would have sunk the monarchy. Logically, the funds had to come out of the U.S.A. for also another reason, namely that the U.S. could be blamed for the creation of the monster that Hitler became, which could then be used, if needed, as a lever for drawing the U.S.A. into the war with Hitler by which both nations might be destroyed.

At the end of World War II, another remarkable thing happened. President Roosevelt envisioned a postwar program centered on a far reaching world-economic development, and an end to colonialism, not this no just in word, but in deed. This bold aggressive stand for the advance of humanity into a new age of industrialization and prosperity apparently shocked Churchill to the bone, who was personally tied into the old oligarchy of the British Empire that was still existing of the bounty of its colonies and its financier looting system. The remarkable thing was, that Roosevelt died in the very last days before the war was over. This opened the scene so that the oligarchy could in effect take over the presidency, reverse the Roosevelt plan, have the two nuclear bombs that remained after the initial testing, dropped onto Japanese cities, turn the U.N. into an oligarchic instrument, and turn the postwar world into a sea of political chaos.

Given Bertrand Russell's ideological stand, and his

elitist leadership role within the oligarchy, it is evident that the two bombs were not dropped to force Japan's surrender, which had already been offered, but to frighten the whole of humanity into giving up the principle of sovereignty in exchange for protection under the umbrella of a United Nations structure that had already been set up in principle. All that was needed in order to turn the euphoria of a war coming to an end, into a background of escalating fear, was the demonstration of a super weapon so horrific that a swift global commitment to the idea of a U.N. One-World government dictatorship was assured. This act of political terrorism prevented any possible new postwar Renaissance that a global victory by the forces of freedom should logically have brought.

As it was, the oligarchy's plan didn't come off all that well. The world was still too deeply involved in the scientific and technological development that had necessarily been allowed to assert itself throughout the war years, in order that Britain may be rescued from its own creation. Nor did the Cold-War terrorism that followed, totally stop the spread of industrialization throughout the world that President Franklin D. Roosevelt had intended to expedite dramatically. The pace, perhaps, was slower than it would have been, but there was progress made. Roosevelt's dream was given a further revival for a brief period during the Kennedy years. President Kennedy was fully committed to setting up a national development credit system, in conjunction with a commitment to get the nation out of the Vietnam quagmire, and to set it on a course of unprecedented industrial advancement that would be strong enough to power the industrialization of the world. This, evidently, is the reason why President Kennedy was hastily assassinated by the Venetian-Anglo-Dutch oligarchy, of which there exists ample proof.

As it was, the assassination of President Kennedy did dramatically alter the world. It created a second phase change that altered the direction once again in which society moved, or was driven.

The assassination marked the beginning of a chain of assassinations in Africa, and the beginning of a moral, financial, and industrial devolution in America and around the world. It marked the beginning of a rise in free-trade, in hunger, in starvation, and in poverty - especially in Africa. It was Africa where the HIV virus soon thereafter mutated its way across the species boundary from monkeys into the weakening human system.

This phase change also marked the beginning of the "post-industrial" doctrine, a policy creation of the oligarchy's think tanks, designed to take the strength out of the nations, and set up conditions by which the

nations of the world could become debtors to the 'Empire' so that they can be made to choke under mountains of debt heaped upon them by the feudal financial conditionalities that would be tied to the debt, which would not only shut down any further economic development, but would also impose conditions leading to effective deindustrialization.

This creeping destruction of the physical economy would set the stage for evermore aggressive forms of usury that soon thereafter turned the entire world-financial system into a casino structure of intense speculative gambling that expanded hyperbolically in the early 1990s towards its present predisintegration phase. According to the Quarterly Bulletin of the Bank of England, derivatives speculation has reached a **daily** turnover value of \$3.5 trillion dollars. The German news weekly, Der Spiegel, called the present world-financial speculation "A monster that makes governments tremble, and can tear up whole economies... it is nowhere and everywhere. Nobody knows how big it is, and nobody has ever seen it. Financial markets have become virtual reality."*29

For years, Lyndon LaRouche has warned that the world is facing the worst combined monetary and financial crisis in modern history, if not in its entire history. "The present system is finished. It cannot be saved," he warned. "It will die and will die soon." He suggests that if society will not replace this system, it will carry it into the greatest physical-economic disaster of all times - people will die as a result of hunger and related problems. He fails to mention the frightening potential of a combination of anarchy and several hundred million firearms held in the public's possession in the U.S..

Can there be a repeat of history?

It is said that history repeats itself. Is this recycling still possible? Can there be one more period of renaissance? And can this period be one that is not being destroyed?

Possibly! Still, the forces that are arrayed against it are formidable.

In view of today's growing acceptance of virtual

reality, as though it were real, the U.N.-I.M.F. organization is assuming more and more power over the nations, shaping a new and global reality. It aims at becoming the instrument of global control that the oligarchy had patiently built up over many years as its world-dictatorship platform for global population control and reduction programs that are presently aimed at driving the world-population back to the level that existed during the age of feudalism when the global population was just under one billion.

It appears that the oligarchy is quite aware, unlike befuddled humanity, that the present stage of scientific and technological development will never be possible again once humanity has been throttled back to the proposed primitive stage of existence, as the low-level development resources have all been used up. These low-level resources gave mankind a wonderful boost. They got us to where we are now, to the threshold of infinity. Now, they are largely gone. Of course, if scientific and technological progress continues, as it would in the progressive environment of a new renaissance, these primitive resources will never be needed again. However, if imposed regression forces mankind back to a low level existence, the lack of these primitive development resources will likely prevent a redevelopment and shut humanity down forever.

It is a fact of natural economics, that more advanced technology require the support of a greater population base, while they provide disproportionately greater returns. Nuclear powered energy systems can hardly be maintained at a low population density and a society operating within the feudal model of economy. The required scientific and industrial support structures simply cannot be created at this level of society. This also holds true, only much more so, for the fusion powered systems that will soon be needed to split the earth's elementary rock into its constituent atomic elements for an infinite resource of metals. The advanced technologies that provide mankind with infinite resources in energy and metals, require a correspondingly large support base. It is not by accident, therefore, that numerous world-depopulation mythologies were created, and are intensively promoted, by the imperial machine.

The aimed for large scale collapse of civilization to a primitive type of existence does not alter the fact that human existence depends on high technology infrastructures which low-level societies cannot maintain, much less develop further. One must conclude that the 'depopulation' project will take humanity much deeper into dark ages than even the oligarchy may aim for. Once a commitment is made to play the virtual reality game, it is easy to dream up utopian worlds that have no relationship to reality, it becomes easy also to

pursue the elimination of four to five billion people without batting an eye. Fortunately, mankind has the capacity and resources to prevent all this and create for itself the brightest future ever imagined. Both extremes exist. One will come true. The only extreme that will not come true, is virtual reality. It remains as but a dream of grand illusions, such as those that govern the world today.

Fortunately, not everyone subscribes to the make believe dreamscape of virtual reality, even in the financial world. A number of voices warn that the virtual world is about to collide with reality. According to the New Federalist newspaper, one such voice was that of U.S. banker Felix Rohathyn, of the Lazard Frerez investment bank. He warned that the continued delays in increasing the U.S. debt ceiling, by House Speaker Newt Gingrich and Senator Phil Gramm, could lead to a U.S. "default on the national debt" which would lead to a world wide catastrophe. A writer in the French daily, *Le Monde*, by the name of Eric Leser, warns of a "financial Chernobyl," saying that "big banking accidents" have multiplied in France in recent years. He points out that until now "the intervention of states into the most important catastrophes" worldwide, has prevented "chain-reaction failures like those of the 1930s, with their incalculable consequences." In contrast, the officials of the establishment call their system "Shockproof." In an article on the theme, an official of the Council on Foreign Relations argued that the world-financial system cannot collapse as financial derivatives create "stability" for the system. Whenever did large scale gambling create stability? Recently, a German investment banker proudly called his bank "the world's biggest casino." A highly placed European influential suggested that the CFR official is "crazy," because in the halls of power, behind the scenes, the issue of an international financial collapse is being debated intensively.*30

We live in exciting times, indeed! They are not comfortable times, though, in which one can sit back and let the world drift as it may. These modern times are exiting times only in terms of the opportunities that mankind is literally forced to grasp in order to maintain its existence. The potential for utter disaster is enormous, but equally great are the opportunities for turning the ship around that open up possibilities for real progress on an equal scale. The irony is, that those who have the most to loose by an unfolding catastrophe, are the most determined to deny the collapse that is unfolding around them. Thus, they are reluctant to save what can be saved.

When the \$500 trillion world-wide crash dissipates, the moment is past when reason might have protected a great deal of the nation's wealth, especially its most vital and the most rational claims. Anything

rational must be done now, before anarchy strikes. Except, one sees no movement on this front. The illusions of security, and prosperity rule the day. But, then, has anybody ever said that the virtual reality game has anything to do with reason?

We face a future of exciting developments. That is where reason unfolds. We have within our reach a limitless potential for affordable energy, for food production, and for resources of all kinds - which give mankind the potential to turn this planet into a Garden of Eden. We face the most exciting times in history, with infinite horizons, even as we see the entire system that has prevented mankind's development for 500 years fall into bankruptcy. We face the excitement of a new impending freedom, combined with an explosive need for mankind to awake - a challenge so great that the failure to meet it spells doom for all times to come.

Nothing in history comes equal in magnitude to this modern challenge for mankind to deal with its folly and its denials of reality. Universal history has been a laboratory for testing systems that work, and for suffering from those that inherently fail. Now the challenge has come to step out of the laboratory environment, and to apply the principles discovered. The exciting challenge of today is to take hold of the best and boldly cast aside whatever ties humanity to the ground. The exciting challenge of this age is to build a new and stronger system in the place of the old, before the old disintegrates as nothing holds together what isn't inherently real. The exciting challenge of today is to go even further. The challenge for humanity is not merely to regain the best and the brightest that mankind had established for itself in times past, but to take a leap forward to higher ground, to inspire itself towards a still greater understanding of its infinite nature and the fundamental principles of economy and human capacities that are associated with this advanced understanding, before the old implodes and takes the house down.

The excitement of today lies in challenging all accepted axioms for their foundation in Truth, and in finding the courage to overturn the defective assumptions. The challenge is to start a brand new Renaissance within months, to make a leap in days that took decades to develop the first time around.

This time-table is not an option. The current cycle of history is finished. It is the task of the scientist of society to make plain the greatness of the human being. On such a platform the nations shall not disintegrate into impotence. On such a platform the new wave of diseases that are sweeping the world more sinister than ever before, can be turned back. On such a platform mankind is challenged to see its strength protected by

the strength of its neighbor, rather than by an imbalance of power. On such a platform mankind is challenged to accept that true globalism means common wealth across the world, achieved through scientific and technological development by a society of sovereign nation-states, whereas today's globalism presents mindless states in virtual reality cyberspace where the common denominator is zero.

The excitement of the age lies in the necessity to recapture five centuries of renaissance that have been stolen from mankind, and to go beyond them. No greater challenge has ever existed than mankind faces today. No greater rewards have ever been offered, than those that are within mankind's reach. No greater support structures have ever been placed at mankind's disposal to meet the challenge than those that are emerging in this modern age.

The challenge that Canada faces in its struggle to keep the nation whole, will not be met if this is all that the nation aims for. This goal is too small to amount for anything. The challenge will be met, however, if the nation aims for the infinite, if it aims to develop its inner potential. In this case it will have to marshal all resources, of which sovereignty for Canada, and unity as a nation, are essential elements. And even this goal may ultimately be too small. The nation must aim to uplift the meaning of sovereignty itself, in implementation, and this to such a degree that it may stand as an inspiration for all nations.

In this self-strengthening rests security, unity, freedom, and sovereignty. Without the infinite parameter, translated into self-development, the very idea of the nation-state has no meaning, even though it is the essence of sovereignty.

There is no sovereignty in cyberspace where everything is virtual and nothing is real. Without a strong intense focus on reality, sovereignty has no meaning, neither have unity, security, and freedom, which, then, become impossible to maintain. Thus Canada's challenge symbolizes the challenge that all mankind is facing.

However, one should also ask: Is there anyone greater on this planet than mankind, so that this challenge shall not be met? Surprisingly, this relates to an arena that appears to have little to do with economics, but which in reality is totally tied into it, which is justice.

The vital link between justice and economics.

What ties justice to economics? Truth does! In a world of virtual reality, truth has no meaning. Unfortunately, it is precisely this platform of virtual reality on which much of the world operates today, financially, economically, socially, and judiciously. In every one of these areas the world lives in a dream-land - in cyberspace.

Hardly anything of the current world-financial system has a footing in reality or a reasonable relationship with the physical sphere of economics that supports human existence. The world-financial system has become a parallel universe of imaginary values where reality has no meaning. It operates fundamentally as a mythology, or in modern terms, like a computer generated cyberspace where everything is virtual, in which there is no truth whatsoever. In this game realities are generated that appear quite real, until the power is turned off or the program stops.

Can one expect a nation to operate on such a platform where nothing has any relationship to the truth? Can a nation operate a system of economics or justice in which truth has become virtual and has no longer any connection to reality?

Since the loss of reality in economics is one of the fundamental characteristics of the feudal ideology reflected in economics, one must assume that the same applies in every other area in which the feudal ideology has shaped the axioms of mankind. It is unreasonable to assume, therefore, that a nation's concept of justice and its implementation would not be affected by the feudal ideology that controls the society. Wherever the ideology may be that has been accepted to reign, or has been imposed subliminally, will rule the society in all its aspects. The universality of this rule cannot be avoided. The current state of justice in the USA, bears this out.

The USA operates currently on a platform of feudalism that underlies the nation's financial and economic system, and its justice system. Common logic suggests a hypotheses, namely, that whatever axioms control a people's thoughts control the national scene without exception, or the global scene if the axioms have become accepted on the global scale. Thus, the whole world can live in a state of dreaming and suffer the consequences, as it currently does. However, any effort to right the wrong, and to restructure a nation onto a platform of truth in economics or in justice must embrace the total platform and reshape it in its entirety.

One cannot single out economics and bring it into line with the physical reality, and not reshape the foundation of justice into coherence with truth. Neither of these goals can be won in isolation, without addressing the other, are both are one. The principle of justice covers the whole ground and needs to be so understood. Neither judicial justice nor economic stability can be established on any other platform.

The need to exonerate the U.S. justice system.

In as much as virtual reality has become the rule in economics, it reflects itself necessarily in a loss of justice throughout the whole platform of governmental organization. Injustice results when the truth has no longer any meaning. This peculiar situation exists now. It has stained American justice with dirt and blood. Both, sanity in economics, and truth in justice, have been exiled from the land.

An opportunity for progress exists here which lies in efforts to exonerate the U.S. justice system from its present condemnation as one of the foremost destroyers of the meaning of truth, into such a system that once again reflects the spirit of freedom on this planet which true justice inherently raises high. To achieve this renewal is an exceedingly important task. It implies that the American nation needs to exonerate the very concept of justice itself, which has become dishonored with acts based on feudalism. In a very real sense, the principle of honor has been 'imprisoned' by axioms based on contrary values.

The current feudal system of 'justice' has by its operation nothing to do with justice. It is a system of injustice, disguised as justice. It reflects the nature of the ruling feudal ideology that serves a different purpose in which truth is not a factor. It is functionally impossible, therefore, to exonerate Lyndon LaRouche and his associates, without first exonerating the image of justice by removing the foundation on which all forms of injustice rest, which have been and are being perpetrated in the halls of justice. If a judicial exoneration would be achieved, that proceeds not from this platform, it would be but a pardon, and would be meaningless in the larger sense as the destructive ideologies that create injustice would continue to rule. If, on the other hand a true exoneration can be achieved, by focusing onto the very underpinning of the injustices done, the resulting exoneration must embrace universally all cases of injustice. Then the exoneration

has a profound significance. It means that an age of freedom is dawning. As long as there is injustice committed against one man (which is mostly committed for ideological reasons), no one is free.

The LaRouche case: Evidence of feudal injustice.

Actually, the LaRouche case involves a paradox.

People say that the age of political imprisonment had ended long ago on the North American continent. This is true. It had ended. For a considerable time it had ruled no more. The United States had enjoyed a long history of being cherished as a one of the great moral nations on the planet, setting up a new standard in the world for the acknowledgement of human rights. This tradition faded when the shift into cyberspace began as the feudal system was reimposed on the nation. The political persecution of Lyndon LaRouche and his associates is but a tiny aspect of a trend that began to develop with the murder of Abraham Lincoln.

In the LaRouche incidence of political persecution, justice has become a joke that cartoonists would be hard challenged to capture the essence of it. It is not by accident, therefore, that the former Attorney General of the United States, Ramsey Clark, said of the political judicial witch-hunt in the LaRouche case that it "represented a broader range of deliberate cunning and systematic misconduct over a longer period of time utilizing the power of the federal government than any other prosecution by the U.S. government in my time or to my knowledge."*31

Ramsey Clark's statement is interesting in that it suggest that "deliberate cunning and systematic misconduct" by prosecutorial agencies has been a common practice within the system for a very long time, of which the LaRouche case is not an isolated incidence, but merely represents a "broader range" of abuse of judicial power for political persecution, and that this persecution was carried out "over a longer period of time" than what had become common. It appears that the U.S. justice system holds a kind of world record, as it were, in the distortion of truth.

This should not come to anyone's surprise, though, since the U.S., as a whole, has been restructured onto the platform of feudalist ideology. Its financial and

economic system operates solidly on a feudalist platform where reality is ignored and illusions rule the day in order to promote imperial looting. Indeed, in today's mental environment in which truth has become virtual, what pillar of 'virtue' would one expect to prevent the world's systems of justice from becoming bizarre?

In the process of the subversion of consciousness by feudalist ideologies, as a means to negate, undermine, and destroy the physical, mental, and political infrastructures that are essential to maintain an advanced civilization, the U.S. justice system has undergone a restructuring by which the idea of justice, itself, has become 'imprisoned.' The American halls of justice have become utilized to serve different objectives than they once served, the objectives of imperial structures. The American ideology of justice, based on the fundamental principles embodied in the Preamble of the Constitution, has been exiled from the land and from the consciousness of its people.

The 'imprisoned' American System of Justice.

There was a time not so long ago, when two distinct platforms of justice were established, together with two distinct financial and economic systems. One side of the Atlantic a distinctly American system of justice was in operations that had its roots in the Renaissance out which modern civilization unfolded. This system existed in the same context and on the same platform on which the infinite system of economy is based that the U.S. nation had utilized for its economy under Alexander Hamilton. This economic system, based on the infinite model of economy (versus the feudal model) had provided for the nation's self-development and its physical welfare. It had made the USA the richest nation on earth.

A type of system that is consciously associated with the infinite idea that recognizes the strength and dignity of the human mind and its potential for scientific and technological development, has a corresponding reflection in all aspects of national affairs, economically, financially, socially, and civilly. It respects the good and the riches in human nature, which it's institution of justice is therefore designed to support, protect, and promote for the development of society and its civilization.

On the other side of the Atlantic a fundamentally opposite system of justice was established, which still reigns today. It operates on a foundation that was not designed to support the civilization of humanity, but was designed to support the functioning of empires. This system of justice represents the feudalist platform that has been championed by every empire that has ever dominated humanity. This feudalist platform is therefore, by virtue of the feudal tradition of the British realm fundamental to the British system of common law that has been developed under the British Empire, and has been established in support of that Empire.

These two distinct systems of justice that once reigned on the planet may appear identical on the surface, but they are opposite in nature at their very root. This fundamental divergence reflected itself in their ultimate functioning.

Today, the feudal system of justice has become the global standard under the globalization of the feudalist ideology, while the American System has been defeated.

The feudalist based system of justice serves a specific purpose within the framework of the imperial system out of which it has evolved. Its objective is to advance the design and the functioning of an empire. It has been designed to protect the Empire's fundamental injustice by which empires exist. Feudalism and fascism are interrelated. Fascism is the outward face of feudalism. Every empire that ever existed has had a distinct fascist face.

Operations, such as the ones that embrace slavery and slave trading, financial domination and looting, mental destruction and dope peddling, are fascist in nature. Nor has there ever been an empire that has not been founded on a combination of these. Slavery, looting, and dope peddling are fascist processes that destroy a nation and its civilization, rather than raise them up. For this reason, the functioning of the feudal system of justice has fundamentally nothing to do with human rights and the protection of the individual, or with the advance of society and civilization. Its fundamental purpose has always been to protect the imperial machine and its fascism by which the empire exists on a basis of colonial and financial looting, on slavery exploitation, and on dope pushing.

The criminal persecutions within the framework of the feudal system of justice are necessarily harsh and irrational. This is so, not because human values are irrelevant to the imperial design, which they are, but because the design of the system has been structured so as to enable effective political persecution. Political persecutions are an essential feature of every system of so-called justice that protects the self-serving interest

of elitist structures of power. One finds these systems and their related type of injustice represented in the long tradition of the British Empire, as well as in the Soviet Empire that has already crumbled, or in the imperial empire of America that has no official identity as such, but can be identified by its policies and actions.

The true American system of justice has been displaced in the process of the takeover of America by the imperial machine of Europe, which ties the American continent to the British Empire. This tie is deep reaching, ideologically, axiomatically, financially, economically, and functionally. For all practical consideration, the American justice system no longer exists. Its name remains, although the image attached to the name has been grossly dishonored by perversions of justice on a large scale.

The American system of justice needs to be exonerated. Its true face needs to be acknowledged by a broad based recognition that the crimes of judicial injustice were perpetrated by foreign interests. The justice system that rules America today, that hauls in political prisoners with 77 year sentences is not the U.S. justice system that the world once knew and respected, which was a system of law that reflects the dignity of the human being as is profoundly expressed in the Preamble of the U.S. Constitution.

The George Bush factor in feudal justice.

That the current execution of justice in the U.S. has nothing at all to do with justice is evident by the fact that the prisons of that nation are filled with hundreds of thousands of young Americans who were convicted of possession of the very narcotics which the leaders of their own government had imported by the plane load and had flooded the city's streets with in order to raise cash to carry out an overt paramilitary operation that its own Congress has ruled illegal. But does anybody dare to call for justice in this case? Under the feudal system such perpetrated injustice against the nation is fundamentally protected.

Justice has become a joke under the feudal system in every aspect imaginable. The real criminals that injure society, that murder its people, are protected from persecution. They are laughing at the nation's face as it struggles in pain, hoping to survive in spite of it. Many of the kids that got caught up in the cocaine web didn't survive the epidemic that their national leaders had

unleashed in the black neighborhoods of their own cities. Crack kills! The many tens of thousands of them who were caught in sting operations and were thrown into the prisons for the mere possession of the drugs, were the lucky ones. They survived! Others did not. Thus, the question must be asked again, that was asked at the Nuremberg trials in which the Nazi leaders of Germany were condemned and hung, because they had known, or should have known, that their policy action would lead to the unlawful death of people in the targeted groups. The question must be asked: Did the leaders of the U.S. government know, who controlled the operation, or covered it up, that crack cocaine kills, or should have known that it kills as they imported the poison by the plane load full and flooded the nation's neighborhoods with it? Evidence suggest that many people knew; that George Bush, who ran the operation, knew; that high ranking officials of the justice system knew, and did nothing to stop it, but covered it up as accessories to the crime.

The question must be answered by an honest evaluation of the evidence involved, which by all accounts is monumental. A three part series run by San Jose (Calif.) *Mercury News* presents hard and fast evidence that links the crack cocaine epidemic in the U.S. with the illegal overt operation by the National Security Council (controlled by George Bush) against the government of Nicaragua, that was funded with profits from the dope operations.

Evidence suggest that the entire CIA-Iran-Contra operation was run from the top down through the National Security Council, carried out by its staff, specifically Lt. Col. Oliver North. It is said that the National Security Council operated as secret parallel government, headed up by the nation's Vice President, George Bush, himself, so that the crack cocaine murder of the nation's youth in the streets of the cities was evidently controlled directly out of the White House.

A recent EIR Special Report, with the title: "Would a President Bob Dole Prosecute Drug Super-Kingpin George Bush?" presents evidence that the Contra affair was run directly through the National Security Council apparatus of George Bush's 'secret government,' and that operated largely outside of the framework of the CIA that George Bush also controlled. The question must therefore be asked, did George Bush know, or should he have known, that his government's policies (which he directed) secretly and illegally, would lead to the murdering of countless American people?

The answer to the above question, of course, depends on the strength of the evidence, and this, in turn, is relevant only under a fully functioning American system of justice. It is irrelevant under the present feudal

system where criminals that murder nations and destroy civilization are regarded as heroes.

The principle of justice has also been mocked throughout George Bush's presidential years, which began with the 1989 episode of murder of thousands of civilians in a military invasion designed to kidnap a single man, Gen. Manuel Noriega, the leader of Panama. At his later trial on drug charges, the charges that were filed against the man could only be upheld in court through bribery and fraud. Those thousands who killed during the invasion, in which an entire ghetto of the poor was set aflame by the military might of the United States of America, were quietly buried. The mass-graves that were dug up later prove the case. It appears that Noriega had stood in the way of the Contra operation. An investigative report suggests that the invasion certainly wasn't prompted to stop the flow of drugs, since the new puppet government of Panama was chosen directly from the boards of directors of some of the most prominent drug banks at the time, some of which were jointly owned by the Cali and the Medellin cartels.*32

As is was, the murdering in Panama was but a trial balloon for 'greater' things to come, such as Dessert Storm, in which a nation's civil infrastructure was bombed back into the stone age in order that the feudal world-empire could dictate its terms to the nation's leader. 500,000 people are said to have perished in the escapade of murder that Dessert Storm had become as it unfolded, with several times the amount in casualties added after the 'war' by means of an economic blockade that was imposed once the nation's infrastructures had been demolished to a state of devastation at which the nation could no longer be self-sufficient. Who can speak of justice when government leaders murder millions of people and destroy the physical infrastructure of an entire nation to avenge the deeds of a single man? Were the American judges at the Nuremberg trials wrong when they hung the Nazi leaders for crimes of this nature?

The defenders in today's ruling establishment who staunchly protect the George Bush, Oliver North, Contra-dope smuggling operation, refer to the rising demand for justice in this case as an excursion into cyberspace. The very opposite is true. Evidence suggests that there is no truth in anything that can be named in their defense, as the truth of their acts in destroying the nation is paramount and is cast in universal physical evidence.

For all practical purposes, the infinite platform has been banished from the world, which includes the infinite system of economics, and the American system of justice. All efforts to reestablish the American System of Economy must fail if this is attempted in isolation. It

is functionally impossible to reestablish the infinite system in the economic sphere, without also transposing the political sphere and the sphere of justice onto the same base. One cannot apply the infinite system merely in one area and operate the rest on a feudal basis. The infinite system must be established in its entirety so as to embrace the infinite idea of the divinity of man in justice, in finance, in economics, in education, in art, in architecture, in science, in technologies, and in great developments of infrastructures that support human existence at a state of civilization which does justice to the dignity of man in the image of God.

One cannot ignore the fact that unless the infinite system is established in its entirety, nothing will function in a protective and productive manner.

The truth of the above statement can be tested by considering the following situation of a stockmarket melt-down in the final stage of the presently impending world-financial disintegration. In considering this, let us also assume that the infinite system is implemented in the financial arena, by which the final stage of financial disintegration becomes prevented. This may be done by means of taking the feudal platform into bankruptcy and setting up a national bank for the creation of development credits and infrastructure credits. But we must assume now that the nation's justice system has remained untouched and continues to operate on its old feudal platform. What would inevitably result?

Chaos would result! With sharply reduced values on the stockmarkets, many a company's shares would trade at prices that drop far below the equity value of the company they represent. This leaves the door wide open to the corporate raiders who buy up undervalued companies, strip their assets for profit, and let the rest fall into bankruptcy. If the stock values crash to extreme lows all across the board, much of what is left of corporate America becomes exposed to predatory actions and take-over shutdowns that could wreck the entire economy. Within a feudal justice system, the nation would have no means to defend itself and prevent the loss of its economy. If, on the other hand, the justice system was placed onto the infinite platform together with the economic system, one would expect the justice system to act as a deterrent against any possible economic crime. The processes of predatory looting, many of which are absolutely legal from a technical judicial standpoint, may become illegal when they are judged by their secondary effect on society and civilization which the feudal injustice system ignores.

The principle involved is illustrated in Shakespeare's play "The Merchant of Venice," in which a usurer was condemned by the court of the realm of a most serious crime, even though the usurer had come

to the court to press his legal rights in property claims under a signed contract against another person. The crime that the usurer was condemned for resulted from his action in that he had attempted to use the legal platform of the nation as a means to conspire against the life of a fellow citizen. The usurer was condemned because he knew, or should have known, that the execution of his claim would destroy the defendant's life. Under the feudal platform of justice, the usurer would have been allowed to take his "pound of flesh" that would have killed the defendant. Here, Shakespeare introduced the imperative for a higher platform of justice.

The above considerations illustrate the vital difference on the economic scene between the two platforms of justice. One protects the rights of looters, while the other protects the common rights of man and the right to life of the society. Under a judgement based on this truth, a corporate raider may be regarded as having known, or to should have known, that predatory asset stripping causes deaths among the society as such action destroys the vital infrastructures that a society requires for living. This, naturally, applies also to the directors of the IMF and those similar organizations whose policy actions are aim to asset strip entire nations.

The functional takeover of America by the feudal Empire is universal in scope. It is not only manifested in the financial and economic arena where great damage is inflicted on society. It also reflects itself in the judicial arena in which justice has been tarnished with 'blood' and 'dirt.' For as long as a nation operates an a feudal platform all of its essential pillars that support civilization become corrupted. They become functionally imprisoned. In order for a society to rescue itself from this grave situation, every single one of its pillars needs to be freed from the feudal 'prison cell' in which it has become incapacitated. This means, that the justice system as a whole needs to be freed from its imprisonment. This also means that the exoneration must embrace the multitude of ALL the political prisoners who were, and still are, imprisoned in the country's jail cells as the result of the 'imprisonment' of the principle of justice.

The principle of judging according to truth must also underlie economic justice. Economic justice requires the complete termination of all forms of financial speculation and processes designed for the looting of the populations. This is a priority issue which is not being addressed today. This addressing is blocked by the feudal apparatus, from gaining legislative consideration.

True economic justice provides a deterrent against such economic crime as financial speculation, and a protection for such industries that support the

development of society and the advance of civilization. True justice would most certainly provide protection for society against the corporate raiders, and against the looting practice of the sharks and the Empire. At the present time no system of justice provides this protection.

If only corporate America would realize who its true friend and supporter is, it would stir its 'stumps' to support the Lyndon LaRouche organization that stands alone at the present time in its fight against the world's universal feudalism. The LaRouche organization is presently the only organization operating on the planet that fights for the reestablishment of the infinite platform in justice as well as in economics.

If only the society as a whole would understand who supports its right to life and freedom, who stands as its champion against the feudal principles that are designed to tear life and freedom to shreds, the society would readily join LaRouche's fight against feudalism, because it is a suicidal act not to join this fight.

Whenever a universal principle, such as justice, is imprisoned, the exoneration must not be pursued in isolation as an end in itself, but must be sought in the context of the broad and fundamental exoneration that restores the dignity of man and the validity of the universal principle.

Without this fundamental separation of the feudal platform from human affairs, the infinite system will remain imprisoned. Nothing will effect the needed change. It cannot be stated enough that it is inherently impossible for two contrary factors to be operational side by side. Such a feat cannot be achieved, even partially. No democratic choice exists by which people might decide the extend of the required restructuring. The extend must be total and universal. A nation cannot go into two opposite directions at once. It cannot support its self-development and protect imperial looting at the same time; nor can it uphold justice and serve a fascist platform. There is only one choice possible, which is to embrace feudalism in its entirety, together with fascism, terrorism, and physical and moral poverty, or to chose the infinite platform in its entirety, on which side justice and prosperity are found.

The evidence of where society stands today, is clear. It is recognizable by the utter collapse of its prosperity, its infrastructures, its physical resources, and its system of justice as the political persecution of Lyndon LaRouche and his associates, and the protection of gross criminal acts by leaders of the government, indicate.

The LaRouche case: An opportunity to fight for global justice.

What did Lyndon LaRouche and his organizations do for which he and some its people were cast into prison?

For this question two distinct answers must be provided, which together, illustrate the nature of injustice in the feudal context.

The first answer concerns the technical aspects of the case. When seen from a technical standpoint, Lyndon LaRouche and his people stand committed for the crime of borrowing money from individual citizens without a securities vendor's licence, with which to fund a public information service. Since this was not recognized as a crime at the time of the arrest, the definition of this act as a crime was quickly created and applied retroactively. This specific ruling had made it a crime from this point forward to solicit and borrow money from anyone without a securities vendors licence. For this so determined crime prison sentences were handed down ranging upwards to 77 years in length (in the case of Michael Billington), regardless of the fact that most people don't live 77 years, especially not in prisons. It appears that manslaughter and second degree murder is considered a vastly lesser crime under the feudal system of injustice than soliciting loans from individuals without a securities vendors licence. Indeed, this case, which was launched as a case of political persecution to protect the feudal platform, has unfolded into the most bizarre dimensions. This demonstrates, of course, the fundamental point that when the truth becomes virtual, the results become bizarre.

The second answer as to what the LaRouche case is all about, defines the political dimension. This is also the true answer, because this case was not a case designed to protect lenders of money. It was a politically planned case in which the mighty government stepped in on behalf of some traitors to the nation to silence a voice that had spoken out against them and had uncovered their destructive games. Since the government has never actually had a real case to convict the man, the first attempt to 'railroad' Lyndon LaRouche into prison, had failed quite miserably.

In order to create an indictable offense the justice

system came up with a trick. It staged a huge military style FBI raid against LaRouche's organization and forced the involuntary bankruptcy of the publishing company for which loans had been solicited. In the process of bankrupting the companies, the government confiscated all assets, but not to return the funds to the lenders, no, but to shut down the operation of the companies which had borrowed the funds. This was evidently done in order that the repayment of the loans would become physically impossible.

Out of this background the formulation of a crime was created for which the people were arrested.

The charge of soliciting loans without a security vendors was specifically created for this case. Borrowing money without a licence had not been defined as a crime at the time the loans were made. Creating this secondary charge was essential for the government's case, since the involuntary bankruptcy and confiscation of assets that now prevented repayment of the loans, was actually the only real crime in the case. However, the details of this crime could not be admitted into evidence, as the crime was committed by the government itself. In fact, throughout all trials this vital evidence of the government's involuntary bankruptcy action (which is central to the case), was disallowed for consideration.

Five people remain presently incarcerated for the crime of borrowing money, which crime the government had created for the purpose of silencing a political voice. The act would not have been a crime had the money not been borrowed for a political publication.

The government's case was so fraudulently crafted that the government had to resort to such gross misconduct as disallowing the very evidence on which the case is centered. Still, the bizarre nature of the case should not surprise anyone, because, as it was said earlier, when truth becomes virtual, its meaning is lost, and when this happens the human dimension has no longer any meaning either.

The feudal injustice system reflects itself in many other cases as well. It is reflected in the astonishing ease with which deep cuts are made in the nations' social structures, even to the point that murder is committed by means of economic policy, as in Adolf Hitler's days. Only now, the policy is not directed against a racial class. It is directed against an economically defined class: the poor, the homeless, unwed mothers, the elderly, and those of the sick who are also financially destitute. All these areas of injustice must be addressed together as a single unit in order that the fundamental principle be brought into focus.

The Lyndon LaRouche organization is currently

seeking a judicial exoneration for its people. The exoneration drive is supported by hundreds of petitions from legislators, justice officials, and civil rights leaders from around the world.

So far, these efforts have failed. They have failed, because the approach is incorrectly focused. The drive for gaining a personal exemption from the general injustice, puts the focus into a very limited perspective related to personal concerns. This cuts the case off from the power of the principle involved. People say: "Why should I get involved to help the LaRouches?"

The scientific fact is, that the imprisoned people of the LaRouche organization do not require this exoneration as much as mankind does require it. The fact that no crime has been committed by these people is plainly evident, which means that these people's face has not been tarnished. But the U.S. justice system requires an exoneration from the crimes that have been carried out in its name by the feudal system. The imprisoned justice system needs to be exonerated in order that all fraudulent incarcerations can be vacated and restitution be made, by which the face of justice may become clean again.

Now let us assume that the LaRouche cases would be dealt with entirely on the judicial level, and would be victorious. Would anything be won? No, because the face of justice would not have been cleansed by this type of exempting that puts the victory into royal isolation. For this reason, the exoneration effort by the LaRouche organization must logically go deeper, which apparently is the case. In fact, the victory cannot likely be won in isolation, but it can be won if the focus is on reestablishing the principle of justice, and to have it done universally in America.

The justice system as a whole must be rescued from the travesty that has destroyed the face of justice and robbed human society of an essential pillar of its civilization. Mankind requires its infrastructures to be functional. It cannot face the greatest challenge in its entire history with its justice system disabled. This goal is evidently the real driving force behind the exoneration campaign, as it explores the very processes that underlay injustice in America.

And more than just the justice system needs to be exonerated. The very image that mankind perceives of itself needs to be raised high again, so that humanity may once again be just to itself.

It has been said by some people that Lyndon LaRouche is going for a personal revenge in naming George Bush as the "Super-Kingpin" of the crack cocaine epidemic. If this was LaRouche's reason, the act would

be suicide. Nor would such a persecution accomplish anything if there was no truth to it. Lyndon LaRouche is not a fool to do that. To the contrary, the exposure of the Bush case is a vital aid in helping humanity to comprehend the nature of the feudal system of injustice.

The injustice in the alleged case against George Bush case is two-fold. The alleged crime constitutes a gross injustice against humanity in that it caused the death of many people. The secondary crime is a judicial crime against the people in which the evident guilt of the man is officially **ignored**. This judicial injustice that stems from covering up the crime committed presents a counterpoint to the judicial injustice in the case against Lyndon LaRouche where a charge was drummed up for a crime that did not exist. The George Bush case, therefore, adds not a new increment to the official injustice, it mere adds one more name to an already long list of perversions of justice. Still, it is significant in that it widens the scope of the injustice that defines the feudal system. Without the George Bush case, the nature of feudal injustice might be too narrowly understood. It represents a type of injustice which acts like a double edged sword against humanity.

Although feudal injustice has become a global thing, the reverse towards the infinite system of justice must logically begin with the world's most powerful nation, which also happens to have a significant tradition in real justice and honor. Humanity requires this renewal of justice as an example for its own exoneration. Humanity needs to be absolved from its role in allowing travesties of justice to stand unchallenged. It must never be forgotten by anyone, that when the courts become criminal and commit crimes upon humanity, humanity as a whole suffers. It suffers for as long as the processes of injustice are tolerated. Except, it is extremely difficult to fight an injustice on the platform of the feudal system that created the injustice in the first place. The naming of George Bush as the Drug Super-Kingpin of the U.S. crack epidemic gives people hope, therefore, and a new courage by showing that a victory is possible in the fight for true justice.

As was said earlier, the LaRouche case is but one of a great many cases of politically motivated injustices. The list of governmental travesties of justice is long. It includes the systematic 'judicial' persecution of black elected officials in one of the most racially motivated governmental 'witch-hunts' of this century on the American shores. Other 'witch-hunts' had even included foreign heads of state and pioneers of science and industry, including those who had carried forward America's pioneering space technologies and who had brought honor to the nation.

Although each individual case of injustice is a

tragedy in itself and reflects sadly on the state of the nation, there are some cases in which the black smear on the face of the nation is especially dramatic. One of the saddest of these cases, although far less cruel than the LaRouche persecution had become, is the case of the German space pioneer Arthur Rudolph who had devoted his life and energies into making the U.S. space program the resounding success it became.

Arthur Rudolph, a 15 year veteran of the German rocket program, was invited by the U.S. government the end of World War II to come to the United States of America and to help head up the U.S. space effort in a leading capacity. Which the man did. For his efforts during the 24 years of his service with the U.S. Army, and later with N.A.S.A. he earned the **Exceptional Civilian Service Award** - the highest award the U.S. army gives to civilians - and the **Exceptional Service Medal**, and the **Distinguished Service Medal** from N.A.S.A.. He was assigned the task of managing the development and production of the Saturn V rocket that gave America access to the moon. His achievement in this field alone, stands as a record even today, both in the scope of the work involved and in the accomplishment. It is no small feat to organize a virtual army of engineers, scientists, and contractors, to accomplish so complex a task in so short a time, and to have a product of this magnitude perform failure free. To this very day, the Saturn V remains the most powerful and most reliable rocket system the U.S. has ever built, and the proudest symbol of a nation reaching out to infinity. It stands as a testimony to man's ingenuity, dedication, and spirit of achievement.

EIR News service reports, that thirteen years after Arthur Rudolph's retirement from N.A.S.A., at 77 years of age and in ill health, the man became subjected to U.S. judicial persecution. He was suddenly accused of war crimes against humanity for which he was banned without a trial from the country that he had supported with immense dedication. A deal was offered: That, if he would surrender his U.S. citizenship without contest, he could be allowed to retain his sole means of support, his government pension. Uncertain whether he would survive the ordeal of a trial at his age, being in failing health, nor seeing any way to raise the funds to take on the U.S. justice system, he had no option but to leave the U.S.A..*33

Although the German government conducted a thorough investigation, during which the U.S. Office of Special Investigation produced no credible evidence of any crimes committed, Arthur Rudolph, a naturalized American citizen of distinction, was forced to live out his life in exile until his death on January 1, 1996. He has apparently never been granted the legal right and means to clear his name in U.S. courts.

The still outstanding exoneration of Arthur Rudolph remains as a black smear on the face of U.S. justice, which has become an institution of crime rather than an institution for the prevention of crime. The U.S. space effort, and the persecution of one of its great pioneers who served it exemplary, will forever stand as a clear reminder to mankind that its reaching out to infinity needs to be protected from the treachery of oligarchism, as surely as mankind as a whole needs to be protected, for the same reason.

Arthur Rudolph was not the only person of the N.A.S.A. complex to be so targeted. He was merely the first in a long line. Other names followed in short order, such as that of James Beggs (N.A.S.A. administrator), three officials of General Dynamics Corp., and unnamed other individuals who were associated with the U.S. space program. Of all those who were targeted by the government's operation "Lightening Strike," not a single person was actually convicted, as evidently no case existed against any of them, nor were any individual convictions necessary as the real target was N.A.S.A. and what it stands for as a pillar of scientific progress and technological development.

For the protection of the nation, the U.S. justice system needs to be exonerated and be brought back to power. The honor of justice needs to be restored by justice being done. Mankind cannot afford the destruction of even a single one of its vital infrastructures, or a single one of its citizens. Likewise can't mankind afford the loss of the five individuals of the LaRouche organization that still remain locked up in prison in a perversion of justice and truth.

A much greater tragedy of injustice, however, unfolds in the economic realm, where economic injustice is destroying America. In the sight of this tragedy all cases mentioned thus far are insignificant in comparison. In this respect the accusation of George Bush comes to light at the most ideal moment. By this development the need for justice becomes highlighted when it is most needed, near the end of the final stage of the disintegrating world-financial system from which mankind needs to be rescued even as the 'ship' sinks.

The temptation is great, in this crucial time, to focus on economic issues alone, especially when everything that is tied to money is set to go up in smoke. None-the-less, the need exists here, to focus as much on the principle of justice, than on the principle of real economics.

The principle of justice demands the protection of society. Therefore, the reconstructed economic system must functionally coincide with what true justice

demands. In this case, justice demands that commerce must continue no matter what happens in the financial world, that transportation systems must continue, that food supplies must continue to be available, that people must continue to have employment and get paid, that pensions continue to be honored, that all the vital services a society needs to exist continue to be provided, that the economic infrastructures continue to function in order that society may survive. Without justice being put into the foreground, none of this is likely to happen so that people will die in large numbers.

The accusation of George Bush should serve as a warning here to whoever will hold the reigns of government in these critical moments, that they consider the judgment of whether they knew, or should have known, that injustice in social and economic policy leads to the death of targeted people and is considered under the principle of true justice, a crime against humanity that may be treated as such.

The call for the reinstatement of justice based on the truth, may seem trivial and may seem far removed from such weighty matters as the impending breakup of nations, such as Canada, and the disintegration of the world-economic system. In reality, however, all these cases are one, because the driving force behind all travesties is the same, and their goal is the same - to destroy the infrastructures on which modern civilization rests without which society cannot exist. The call for the exoneration of justice in America is an important call that affects all mankind.

This demand is a tall order that has ramifications throughout the entire system. It demands of society and its institutions to stop living in virtual reality. The reluctance by society to do this, is what makes the exoneration of justice a difficult task, though it is a vital factor for the progress of humanity, even its very existence.

Indeed, humanity's very existence hangs in the balance.

The impact of economic injustice on the life of society.

The impact is great. The effect of economic injustice has so far created a 100 year deficit in physical

infrastructure development. This deficit has severe effects in every facet of day to day living. The impact was minute at first, since the society had created for itself a healthy support base. There was plenty of spare capacity in infrastructures. However, once the maintenance of the support base began to decline, the maintenance deficit increased. Now it is chaotic.

According to a special report by EIR News Service*³⁴ the USA is facing a deficit in maintaining its physical infrastructure, in the order of \$10 trillion dollars, or twice the amount of the national debt for which hospitals are shut down, research is decimated, and people are being denied even the most minimal support services that are essential to support life.

The bottom line is, the society has been robbed poor through economic crimes and has been left with nothing! It has been decimated by the feudal system of economy, to the point that it lacks the resources to repair or rebuilt even its most vital physical infrastructures. There is not enough money available to keep the physical support system from collapsing, much less to upgrade it for the needs of a growing society.

No matter where one looks in the infrastructure arena, the story is always the same. One is told, "Sorry, there is no money!" Under the present circumstances, the refrain that there is no money to repair or replace defective infrastructures portends a catastrophe.

The nation should be alarmed. Of its 500,000 bridges (over 20 feet in length) more than 100,000 are "structurally deficient" and an additional 80,000 are functionally obsolete. On a rating scale from 0 to 100, over 20,000 bridges fall below a rating of 20, of which only 996 have been granted funds for repair and replacement. The remaining 19,000 bridges continue to decay. Some of the most travelled bridges in America are among the worst of this group. Some of these have a sufficiency rating of only 2, on the scale from 0 to 100.

The cost of restoring this vital infrastructure, and to upgrade it to match the requirements of a developing economy. is huge. Still, the cost must be born if the society is to continue to provide for its needs. The funding, simply has to be found. For this, the entire financial platform needs to be restructured. The society has no choice but to do what is required for maintaining its physical existence. The physical deficit, more than the financial deficit, should worry the nation, because the physical platform supports life in contrast to the financial platform which supports mostly illusions in a feudal society.

The physical deficit picture is also frightening in respect to the U.S.'s water supply infrastructures. Water

supply infrastructures are a vital component of modern civilization. The society cannot exist without them. The supply of fresh water is essential for the operation of people's homes, for their industries, for agriculture, and for food preparation. Water is a central factor in maintaining life on this planet. In this department, however, huge deficits have come to light by which the country is literally drying up.

The various water districts and governments within U.S.A. operate close to half a million miles of water mains, enough to circle the earth 15 times. The problem is that this system is so old and corroded that it suffers one break per year for every 3.7 miles, for a total of over 125,000 water main breaks occurring each and every year. Much of the aging system is implemented in cast iron piping that is 100 to 140 years old, which far exceeds the design life of the system. The current rate of replacing the system is a minuscule 2,300 miles per year. This means, that some of the aging pipes will have to remain in the ground for another 200 years before they may be replaced. Unfortunately, cast iron pipes simply don't last this long.

The aging water system can be replaced in short order in the society wishes. It costs less than one million dollars per mile. Except the funding is not available. The total bill for the entire repair project would add up to an amount that is 10 to 20 times greater than the cost of the Apollo space project. Also, this is only the cost for catching up. On top of this, the system needs to be expanded to meet the society's increasing requirement.

Should this challenge not be met? On the feudal platform, where a society must 'rent' the life-blood for its existence, this may not be possible. On the infinite platform, on the other hand, this effort is carried out naturally as part of a much larger stream of essential development projects that a society must engage in to protect its existence.

Another huge maintenance deficit has been building up in the electric power industry. Here the same story unfolds. The reliable production of electric power is fast becoming a thing of the past. Since the 1970s, the construction of 100 nuclear plants and 80 coal fired plants has been cancelled. These plants were required to maintain normal service, but they were not build. As the result the nation lives with shortages, brown-outs, and catastrophic failures, and no spare capacity for development needs.

Ironically, the nation that prides itself to be the most advanced in the world, relies on an inventory of aging equipment for its vital energy needs, with some of its plants dating back to the turn of the century. The largest operating hydroelectric plant in the country was

built in the 1920s.

The deficit is actually more serious than it appears to be, as the country's energy supply capacity is no longer sufficient to meet the real need of society, much less provide for the far greater energy demands that would be required for the much needed redevelopment of the economy, were this goal pursued. Any meaningful economic redevelopment is, therefore, presently impossible without a concurrent huge investment in the energy supply sector.

That this investment cannot be expected from the present platform, which is bankrupt itself, is self-evident. By a financial system that demands a society to 'rent' its money from a finite pool of rentable resources in a competitive setting, the society has committed itself to an accelerating form of economic devolution. Infrastructure development is capital intensive, thus a nation has little hope that the needed structures will be built on the feudal economic basis where 'investors' see better returns in the speculative markets. Thus, for the love of money, the society has committed itself to a state of great poverty. This is how the feudal economic system works. This is how it has always worked. This is how it deals with the society. This is why the society and the world-financial system collapsed in 1345-47, and why both are collapsing again, soon to disintegrate completely.

The transportation industry presents much of same picture in maintenance deficits that the other infrastructures present. The railway system, which is by far the most cost efficient land carrier of goods in existence, has shrunk to half of what it had been in the 1950s. Its primary track mileage has shrunk by 73%, its employment has shrunk by 59%, its freight car inventories have shrunk by 45%, only the rail-carrier's profits have not shrunk. They have doubled.

The airline industry is not in any better shape. It has been plagued by takeover wars and asset stripping, by high fuel prices, and sky high operational losses due to deregulation. Now, the society pays the price for this deregulation, and it pays it with its life. In the healthy years of the airline industry (in the 1970s) the average life-span of an airliner was 4 years, which was considered normal. By 1995 the duty cycle of the carrier's fleet had been stretched out to 14 years, which is reflected in increased failures and crashes. It is self-evident that safety suffers when the aging aircraft are not being scrapped, as they should be, but are kept in the air for an additional ten years of 'service.'

For some air-carriers, even this irresponsible service extension is not enough. The low maintenance discount carriers operate aircraft today that have yet

another ten years 'on their back.' Some of the low maintenance carriers operate a fleet that is over 26 years old. It would be prohibitively expensive to maintain such a fleet at a state of safety that matches that of a 4 year old aircraft.

A "low maintenance" carrier is not one that fails to meet regulation. Deregulation has done away with a lot of necessary requirements and allowed the industry to set its own standards and requirements. A "low maintenance" carrier is typically one that does not match the maintenance activity to the age of the aircraft. With increasing age the maintenance requirements go up exponentially. There are airliners in the sky, today, that are over 27 years old, and are still flying, and people trust their life to them, foolishly.

At an average of 5 flights per day, these planes would have gone through app. 98,000 takeoff and landing procedures. It would require an enormous amount of maintenance work to constantly inspect the aging air-frames for metal fatigue that increases with age. The physical reality suggests that the proper maintenance of a 27 year old airliner should be massively expensive. This is why the airlines which operate these aging planes need to be classified as low maintenance carriers, as much of the vital maintenance simply doesn't get done. Their flights should be called suicide flights.

Some years ago, most of the ancient planes that crowd the sky today might not have been allowed to fly freight, much less people. But today, thanks to the deregulation of the industry, any insanity that makes a buck is perfectly legal. On May 11, 1996, 110 people lost their life when one of the low maintenance aircraft finally crashed. The plane had been in service for 27 years and suffered ten prior failures..

Perhaps it was metal fatigue leading to structural failure that brought ValuJet flight 592 down into the swamps of the Florida Everglades. The plane had suffered these ten prior failures over two years, causing flights to be aborted. To what age the ancient fleet will ultimately remain in service, no one really knows. One might expect to see them in the air for quite a while longer, in today's world of scarce investment funds.

The term ValuJet has taken on a whole different meaning after the crash of one of its planes, for a few weeks, anyway. In the larger sense, however, little has changed in the industry because of it. The fact remains that value is sought in being cheap, no matter the costs. In a very real way, the society is throwing its life away for the love of money, that ironically, causes it to have none and to lose in the process the most precious it has.

It should be recognized that the global lack of money is not the result of a depleted resource. Money is not a type of resource that can be depleted. The lack of money, literally results from the love of money. For the sake of maximizing financial profits artificial allocation constraints are imposed, that drive the value of money sky-high. This inflation is combined with the wholesale 'theft' of investment capital from the real economy, by the speculative financial industry (so-called). The physical breakdown of the society's infrastructures is directly proportionate to the imposed supply constraints and the intensity of the theft through speculative processes that the constraints enable.

The evident fact that this economic theft is not persecuted by a feudal justice system, but is in fact promoted by it, amounts to a gross form of economic injustice being perpetrated against the society as a whole. In fact this injustice has grown to such proportions that it must be considered as a crime against humanity.

Financial crimes against humanity.

Not only is the present state of society made more precarious, as the result of economic injustice, its very future is held in a balance because of it. Should the society decide that it wants to redevelop itself to a state of prosperity that it was in 30 to 40 years ago, much of the present infrastructural system, including the basic industries such as steel and energy production, will have to be rebuilt before any net development can actually begin. Even the society's social strength would need to be rebuilt before it could carry out the task of its self-development to where it was 30-40 years ago. In other words, the effects of the economic crimes committed against humanity, will have to be reversed. The reality of these crimes is evident by their effects, which are real.

The fact is, the society has been exceedingly impoverished by the financial sharks that have been looting it's economy. This looting has created a significant social and economic impotence. The increased poverty is actually quite astounding.

By comparing the purchasing power of the weekly paycheck of an average worker, today, to that of 30 years ago, in terms of the market basket that this paycheck represents, it becomes plain that the standard of living

of the workers of society has collapsed by 50% since the mid 1960s. In addition, during the same period, the average household debt has increased by 9,000%. Health care costs have increased by 500%, education costs by 100%, homes prices by 220%. In other words, the average wage would need to be triple of what it presently is for the society to regain its relative income level that it had in the mid 1960s.

This tremendous growth in poverty is reflected in the number of people who must earn incomes in order to support a typical three child family. The days are long gone in which a single industrial worker had been able to maintain such a three child family in relative comfort and at a good nutritional level. Today, on the average, three people must earn a paycheck in order to be able to maintain a three child family at the 1960 level of prosperity.

This increasing servitude is typical for a society living in the end-phase of an imperial period, which happens to be the type of period that we are presently in. In the end phase of the Roman Empire, for instance, when taxation increased evermore rapidly, it became increasingly too expensive for the big land-holders to maintain even their agricultural slaves. In response, the slaves were set free and turned into tenant farmers. By this process the slaves were required to maintain themselves and turn in a profit as rent. Thus, with a change in policy, the overall slavery was effectively increased, including the profits from it. By this method of 'self-motivation' a far greater amount of servitude was extracted from the slaves, and at a lesser cost to the land-holders. The modern feudal system promotes the same path of increased servitude for lesser returns.

The modern trend that forces more and more people into menial servitude, mostly into the retail and service sectors, has put a severe strain on the social fabric of the society, especially the family unit. The fact that a family has to hold down 2 to 7 jobs in order to maintain the necessary standard of living, has resulted in a frightening fragmentation of the family unit. It even has resulted in a drop in the birth rate, as the increased servitude has resulted in the near total breakdown of the institution of the family.

The massive increase in the labor force that occurred in the 1970s, which brought the society's woman into the job market en-masse, did not occur voluntarily. It was driven by increasing poverty which made it necessary for many women to help hold up the collapsing family income. It is a crime to impose such deep poverty on a society as a matter of policy.

As the result of the family fragmentation that occurs under circumstances of increased servitude, the

U.S. population is no longer reproducing itself. It has begun to shrink in numbers. Some environmentalists would call this a boon, but demographically this represents a disaster which will become clear in a few years when the baby boomers suddenly find that the reduced population base is insufficient to supply their retirement needs, support services, and care.

The question must be asked here: What has happened to the vast riches that have been pumped out of the society, even to the point of setting the stage of the society's biological collapse? Who are the thieves that have been, and still are, robbing mankind and are protected from persecution?

Ironically, they are generally those who are most deeply admired by society. Nearly everybody in society respects the millionaires and billionaires, and dotes on royalty. Some even try to emulate them. In reality, these admired individuals are the society's fundamental enemy. Society isn't poor because there is not enough wealth left in the world. It is poor, because its wealth has been stolen out of its life and relocated into the royal houses that mankind has been taught to admire.

This fact is evident by the obscene amassing of wealth at the imperial centers. The world's richest woman, for instance, is Queen Elizabeth the monarch of the British Empire.*³⁵ Her private fortune has been valued at over \$12 billion! Nor is she alone in this class. In an EIR special report*³⁶ the vast dimension of the present Dynasty of the British Empire, centered on the House of Windsor, headed by Queen Elizabeth II, are hinted at to some degree. The report brings to light a different queen than the inconsequential figurehead the monarch is made out to be. According to the report, this modern monarch has not only vast personal wealth, and vast legal powers, even the power to dissolve parliaments in some of the countries of her realm, she also serves as the chief executive officer of an informal body of the wealthiest of Europe, known as the "Club of the Isles." The combined wealth of this club is estimated at \$1 trillion, with an additional set of holdings valued at 9 trillion, in which the club has a controlling interest. This wealth far exceeds the resources of many nations put together. Naturally, it gives the club enormous power. Unfortunately, this huge private wealth is not used to advance the economic development of society, not even within her majesty's realm. Rather, it is deployed to promote the devolution of the society's industries and supporting infrastructures as a means for causing the death of more and more people.

Naturally, the vast wealth of the Club of the Isles, represents but a fraction of the private wealth of the feudal oligarchy around the world. This wealth, as any accumulation of wealth, was ultimately leached out of

the living of society by various means of speculation, dope-pushing, and none-productive processes of financial profiteering. Justice demands that this near infinite differential in wealth, between society and its ruling Empire, be leveled with honesty - with a recognition of the worth and value of all people and their equality under the sun.

Unless such a restructuring takes place, society will collapse from economic depletion, into an accelerating spiral of death by poverty. At the present, the economic injustice is so far advanced and so immense in scope, that one can justly label it as a crime against humanity.

Other forms of gross economic injustice are found in the increasing differential in income levels in society, that divide the society into almost a two-cast system. The Philadelphia Inquirer reports (Sept. 22/96) under the title: "America, Who Stole our Dream?" that top level executives have caused their own pay to increase 20-30 times faster than the pay of an average worker of society has been increased. At Walt Disney, for instance, the CEO's salary has increased 65 fold since 1975, from \$122,668 for 1975 to a whopping \$8,018,807 per year for 1995. An average worker would need to work for 203 years to earn the CEO's annual amount of income. While the differential is less in other companies, the top level CEO salaries are still typically over 100 times larger than an average worker's earning. By what standard of justice can such a vast differential be justified, other than the standard of the feudal system?

Another type of gross economic injustice is unfolding in the health care arena with the emergence of "managed care." Under this system, care is not provided on a "need" basis, but under a platform of rationed out limits. When the limits become exceeded, the excess comes out of the doctor's bonus pool. Thus the incentive is given to the doctor to provide the least possible care. This reflects itself in an alarming number of patients that are dying under this rationed care system.

Apart from this, the "managed care" providers, or "Health Maintenance Organization" (HMO) as they are called, are highly selective in whom they accept for coverage, by which they maximize their profits. The potentially sick, are routinely bypassed and left for the public system.

Economic injustice is a wonderful game for the rich, who are protected in their crime, while it is a crushing burden for society which dearly pays for the crime, in many cases with its life.

Social security and economic justice.

Are justice and social security one and the same? Is social security a foundation for economic justice? The answer, surprisingly, is in the negative. This does not mean that the destruction of the Social Security System is a stepping stone to economic justice. To the contrary!

This apparent paradox is best explained by examining another economic injustice that is unfolding at the present time. This new form of injustice is centered a brand new plot to rip off the public's Social Security Trust Fund. This plot is currently unfolding in Washington. It is not law at this point. It is slated to be put into force after the 1996 election. The plan calls for the privatization of the entire social security system.

According to a recently released report,*³⁷ the promoted plan demands the U.S. government to hand over a whopping \$10 trillion from the Social Security Trust Fund to Wall Street sharks and the banks. Of course the financial industry desperately needs this money for shoring up its dying financial systems a while longer. It also wants the money as a resource for leeching another \$100 billion per year in profits out of the real economy and ultimately out of the pockets of the public.

The U.S. Social Security Trust Fund is currently the only large pool of public money left in the world, that has not already been absorbed by the private financial industries and wasted in their games of financial derivatives speculation. Currently, over 32 million seniors derive an income from this pool, which they have paid into over their working life, on which they now depend for their subsistence.

The U.S. Social Security System was originally set up in 1935 by President F.D. Roosevelt to fulfill the general welfare clause of the U.S. Constitution. The goal was to enable all retired citizens to continue to live productive lives after retirement. While this goal is far from being fulfilled, which indeed cannot be fulfilled under the feudal system that makes a people's living increasingly more expensive, the privatization proposal of this system has the potential of taking even this little support away. The proposal, as it stands, incorporates the suggestion of sharp cuts in 'benefits' that the privateers want to keep for themselves. Thus, the "Contract ON America" spawns another pirating of the nation's support resources and an abrogation of its citizen's right to life.

It is not surprising that one finds the same advocates which drive the privatization demands of the Social Security System, to be standing also at the forefront in support of the "right to die" legislation that is intended to open the flood-gates of legal euthanasia. Legal euthanasia is fundamentally subject to all sorts of abuses and subversive inducements, if not mandatory or regulatory induced death. It was practiced in Hitler's Germany as a means for saving money.

The idea of a social security insurance system was not pioneered by F. D. Roosevelt, however. It goes as far back as the late 1800s when a sickness and maternity insurance program was established in Germany. The U.S. was actually a late-comer to the club of social insurance nations. Against the background of its great prosperity and tight social fabric, a comprehensive formal program had not been essential until the deep poverty exploded out of the British financial takeover of the nation's economy in the late 1800s under the Specie Resumption Act. When its stock market crashed in 1929, and the depression brought the nation to its knees, it became essential for its government to create some sort of social support structure. In typical FDR fashion, this need was met by setting into motion one of the most comprehensive social support systems on the planet, that included even unemployment insurance.

Today, FDR's pillar for the nation is about to be broken down and given into the hands of the very same agencies that had created the social chaos in the 1930, in the first place, in response to which the Social Security System was created.

There is a gross economic injustice involved in today's legislative attempts to risk the nation's social support structure on the gambling tables of the highest risk industry in the world, the financial derivatives industry. This gambling proposal involves a crime against humanity in more ways than one.

The injustice involved in such a scheme comes to light as more profound, if one considers that the need for a social security system arose in the first place from a still greater economic injustice which had shut down the nation's financial and economic prosperity. The nation had once been founded on the infinite system of economy, also called the American System of economy, under which there was sufficient prosperity to meet the society's need without a formal system of governmental support. This prosperity has been stolen. Now, the subsequent life support system that is designed to help people to survive in spite of the theft, is about to be stolen, too.

If the economic development potential of the society had not been constantly held back, and its self-

development had not constantly been sabotaged in every conceivable manner, the nation's prosperity would still be at such a high state at which a specific social security system would not be needed. Unfortunately, a formal social security system became necessary because of the crime that destroyed the foundation of the nation's prosperity. Now, almost as it were an afterthought, the feudal sharks stand ready to make the first crime worse by negating the effects of the rescue efforts that had become necessary in response to the first crime.

Contrary to appearances, the existence of a social security apparatus is not a sign of an advanced society, but is an indication of a severely hurt and abused society. When the infinite system of economy becomes established, the entire social security insurance apparatus of today will become unnecessary in short order and will fade away as the social support needs, which are inherently minute under the infinite system, are easily fulfilled out of the proceeds of the society's active economy.

At this stage at last, should it ever be achieved again, lies economic justice for the society.

It is a fundamental aspect of justice to allow a society to develop its potential in the most efficient manner possible, and to protect and nurture this self-development by which all human needs are met.

Chapter 4: The Larger Crimes Against Humanity.

The phrase "crimes against humanity" brings to mind Adolf Hitler's Nazi brutality, the persecution of the Jews of Europe, the slave labor camps, the concentration camps in which over six million people were shot, tortured, gassed, or burned to death. This six year episode of horror gave a new meaning to the phrase: Crimes against humanity.

When the war ended and Hitler's Nazism was ground into the dust, the revelations of horror caused an outcry around the world. "Never again!" the people promised themselves.

In the strength of this commitment, the Nazi rulers, the ideologues and makers of policy, were convicted of crimes against humanity and executed. They were convicted, not because they had personally killed, but because they had known, or should have known, that their policies would and did cause the death of targeted innocent people. With this judgement a standard was created that matched the severity of the crime.

Now, the question arises whether or not it is wrong to apply the same description to modern crimes against humanity, such as the crimes that are committed for money, or on the political platform in terms of policies that destroy human beings for the sake of imperial ideologies, and by way of enforcing murderous environmental doctrines.

Should one answer, NO? Indeed, one should. Far greater crimes against humanity have been, and are being committed against humanity in modern times than were committed in all prior ages throughout history. These crimes have been committed on a broader basis, and over a longer period of time than the Nazi crimes were committed, and involve equal, if not greater cruelty, and a far greater devastation of the society. The greatest of these crimes are committed behind the front of environmental protection, where a war is being fought against human living that supersedes all historic dimensions of war. One single element of this war is the environmentalist's 'theft' of DDT which serves as an example here, to illustrate the point.

DDT was first synthesized in 1874, but it was not until 1939 that its enormous potential as an insecticide began to be recognized. It is the most powerful nontoxic insecticide ever invented. Its introduction to agriculture brought enormous increases in yield as losses from insect infestation were virtually eliminated. Its most benign effect, however, was realized from its application to eradicate the mosquito carriers of the malaria parasite and other insect born diseases. The near eradication of malaria and other insect born diseases was a dream come true for billions of people in the tropical climates.

Prior to DDT based insect control measures 300 million cases of malaria infections had occurred every year around the world, of which 3 million would die. Malaria is an agonizing disease that ends in a slow death, or long term implications for those who survive. The survivors often suffer lifelong debilitation, and are much more vulnerable to other diseases than they would normally be.

Still, in spite of these vast benefits (or more likely because of them) the DDT insecticide has been banned. It took a 12 year long war, waged by environmental movements around the world, to achieve the ban. Still, though the ban is intact, the war is not over, because the war was fought against humanity. The casualties of this war are mounting up by the tens of millions, every year. The tragedy is, that none of these people needed to die, because the ban was imposed for ideological reasons. In real terms, the ban must be regarded as a crime against humanity that is still in progress, and is of enormous proportions. Statistics will prove some day that it is nearly 100 times greater than the Nazi crimes for which the perpetrators were hung.

This modern war against humanity, has, like in Hitler's days, a Malthusian foundation. Only, now, it has a different twist to it. Hitler wanted to purify the race of his domain by weeding out the weak, the unwanted, and those of different cultures. The modern Malthusian ideologues want to purify the earth of its pest (human beings). Like in Hitler's days, their aim is to exterminate as many human beings as the insensitivity of society allows, to cull the "human herd", to protect the environment, to 'match' humanity to the carrying capacity of the earth, to bring back the glory days of feudalism.

Whatever the specific reason may be, depending on who makes the Malthusian demands, the final objective (the final solution) remains the same. Its focus is on killing people. Nobody has the courage to actually admit this. The Malthusian idealist always use convoluted language to state their killing objective. The founder of the Club of Rome, Alexander King, wrote in

1990, that his "chief quarrel with DDT in hindsight is that it has greatly added to the population problem."*38

Most modern Malthusian activists, however, are not as open as Alexander King was, but hide their killing objective behind layers and layers of environmentally oriented excuses for targeting the most potential life saver mankind has created for itself, the DDT pesticide. Before the DDT was banned it controlled more than 20 of the most serious human diseases, such as malaria, including the bubonic plague. And even after twelve year long war was fought to eradicate the DDT, in which every conceivable claim of environmental disaster was brought forward in support of banning the pesticide, the case against the DDT was disproved by real experts in the field, and by real scientific evidence.

The DDT was banned in 1972 on political grounds. It was banned in spite of a seven month long hearing in which 9,362 pages of testimony were recorded that had exonerated the DDT of all charges which had vilified it as being poisonous to humanity, to wildlife, and to the environment. After 30 years of intensive use of the DDT pesticide around the world no deaths have been caused by it, or provable environmental damages have been detected.

The fact is, that not a single person, bird, or animal, has died from the use of DDT, while up to 10 million human lives were saved by it annually. It cannot be said, therefore, that it was banned to protect humanity or the world's wildlife.

Today, these large scale deaths that were once prevented, occur again. According to recent estimates by the World Health Organization, 300-500 million persons become infected every year with malaria alone, of which 3 million people die directly from the infection - most of them children, who are more vulnerable to the ravishing disease. These figures must be understood in terms of what they mean to the human beings who are victimized by the malaria parasite.

The infection begins with the female of Anopheline mosquitos, of which there are app. 60 species around the world, which require to feed on blood for their eggs to become fertile. The mosquitos don't create the parasite, nor do they simply carry it. They provide a home for its life-cycle. While feeding on blood, the mosquito ingests gamitocites which undergo maturation and fertilization within the stomach walls of the mosquitos, and ripen into plasmodial sporozites which eventually enter the mosquitos' salivary gland. As the insect bites, the saliva is injected into the human host. Within 30 minutes the sporozites find their way to the liver. Here, in the 'safety' of the fine channels of the liver, the first stage of parasitism begins. The

sporozites change into schisonts that reproduce rapidly and feed on the liver for several weeks, which than transmute again into merozites that enter the bloodstream. Here they enter into their final target, the red blood cells, where the major pathology occurs. The merozites change their form once more and become trophozites, which feed on the hemoglobin and multiply rapidly within the blood cells, for two days, then, they change into a score of new merozites each. When the red blood cells finally burst, the new merozites enter the blood stream and begin the destructive cycle anew, lodging themselves into other red blood cells. This cycle continues until the host dies, or the immune systems takes care of the invaders which is seldom completely accomplished.

A small percentage of the trophozites that feed on the red blood cells in the parasitic cycle, also change into gametocites that circulate within the blood stream and are finally ingested by other mosquitos that must feed on blood. By this, the larger cycle repeats itself.

The internal, parasitic cycle is hard to stop, especially when several different types of malaria are present simultaneously and drug resistant strains develop. The malaria cycle is most easily broken by eradicating the external link, the mosquitos, by means of the DDT pesticides. This process had led to the near elimination of the disease. The eradication of the diseases would most likely have been total my now had the DDT not been removed from the scene.

That death is extremely painful under circumstances of this parasitic destruction of one of the most vital infrastructure of the body is self-evident. Nor do the trophozites only feed on the red blood cells, they also create proteins that produce protrusions on the outside of the blood cells which anchor them to the fine capillary walls, causing blockages.

The people who don't die of the disease are chronically weakened and suffer periodic acute attacks. They also fall pray to other diseases as the plasmodial sporozites are parasitizing their livers.

The bottom line is, that an immense crime is being perpetrated against humanity by artificially keeping the parasitical system alive when effective means exist to shut it down. In real terms this crime is infinitely larger than the tortures unleashed by Hitler's SS gang. This more modern crime against humanity involves the simultaneous torture of 300-500 million people, annually, with a built in constant renewal of the torture throughout their lifetime.

While malaria can be treated with drugs, the treatment is rarely available to the impoverished

populations that are targeted for elimination under Malthusian ideology. Also, the death toll is vastly higher than that which was achieved by Hitler's gang. If one adds to the millions of direct deaths from malaria infection that occur every year, all latent deaths, and all the other deaths that result from malaria induced vulnerability and weakness, the annual death toll may far exceed the ten million mark. If one adds to this figure the numerous other insect transmitted diseases which had been controlled through the use of DDT, which are staging a dramatic return around the world, the combined figure is bound to be very much larger. If one adds to this figure the deaths from starvation or malnutrition related diseases, that result from the ban of DDT as agricultural yields drop, the total number of deaths rises again. If one adds to this figure the impact of the economic devastation to families and nations that result when 500 million people become ravished by debilitating diseases, and thus are unable to support themselves and their families, the global death toll from the ban of DDT may reach an annual total of close to 100 million. This rate of killing is 100 times greater than what the Nazis had 'achieved' in their madness.

At such a magnitude of murder, one can no longer talk about a mere crime against humanity. It is far more than this. The human suffering that is involved with these huge figures cannot be measured. Even the economic losses cannot truly be measured. An attempt to do this will never provide more than just the faintest hint.

For interest's sake, let us assume a class action suite was launched against the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency which banned the DDT for purely political reasons, which is therefore legally liable for damages incurred. And let us further assume that the loss in agricultural production, world-wide (which is immensely huge), is not included in the suit so that the human impact alone is measured. Then, let us base the case on an infection rate of 250 million people per year, and an escalated death rate of 10 million per year (which are extremely conservative figures). How big would the suit be? Death compensation in U.S. courts are in the \$250,000 - \$2,000,000 range. Major disability and compensation for pain usually hits the \$100,000 mark. The resulting suit would conservatively lead to compensation awards in the \$35 trillion dollar range, per year. This compensation claim, for a single year all by itself, it would be seven times greater than the total national debt, while the same sum would be imposed each and every year.

It is plain that no reparation of this magnitude can ever be paid, not even the interest of it. Still, this is how the injustice must need to be measured on the basis of property claims for the loss incurred to life. This

opens the perspective minutely to the vast nature of the crime that is being committed. By rights this gigantic lawsuit should be launched, because it would help shock the world to wake it up. It would likely stop the even greater crime that is presently planned, which involves the gradual elimination of the use of fossil fuels on the planet under the "global Warming" myth, and the elimination of nuclear energy production. It is impossible to imagine what the result of this elimination of mankind's primary support structure holds for mankind. It would lead to a future based on ox carts for transportation, that would be primitive in all aspects of living, rich in manual slavery and toil, lean in population density. The transition to 'achieve' this 'utopia' that environmentalists are coerced to force upon humanity, would lead to 5 billion deaths. It would lead to an energy-lean low-technology environment in which no more than 10% of the present world-population is able to maintain its existence. The lives of 90% of the present world-population are supported by energy intensive high technology infrastructures. Without these, people die.

The fragile nature of our modern high technology systems becomes evident by the tragedies that are generated when destructive upsets occur in the economic web, when the financial infrastructures are beginning to disintegrate, or other infrastructures are being destroyed or disabled. Already, the society's social support structures are being decimated or totally eliminated, one at a time, as unemployment rises. Those unfortunate enough to require 'assistance' to stay alive, are put to work in workfare programs were they replace paid workers which become subsequently recycled through the 'assistance' and workfare programs to work at their former jobs at 1/3 of the pay they received before. This modern slavery system has already begun in some of the big cities, and it is killing people. The workfare people get no sick-leave, no vacation time, but they get the most exposed work and dangerous jobs, often without any health and safety training, not to mention adequate medical and dental care. The point is, if this is already happening while the economy still functions, it becomes almost impossible to imagine what will happen when the large scale energy use that enables the present economy to 'function,' becomes prohibited.

Behind those major crimes already committed, and those yet to be committed, stand a whole range of lesser crimes, such as the privatization of the \$10 trillion Social Security System that is sought for takeover in the U.S.A., or the legalization of medical murder that is already a reality in some parts of the world.

Medical murder.

The crime of medical murder stands in the shadow of austerity funding. It unfolds through a carefully promoted wave of pressures being brought on the public to accept the legalization of self-determined euthanasia. While the arguments, here, are centered on obscure moral grounds, the evident goal is to employ euthanasia as a factor for saving money. Actually, it is frightening to note how widely the idea of doctor assisted suicide has already been proliferated.

The society should ask itself: Should suicidal tendencies, which are considered a form of mental disease, be encouraged by making the process legal, and by having the state pay the doctors fees to perform the murder? Some argue that humanitarian reasons exist, although it seems hardly reasonable to murder a dying patient. To artificially advance the process of dying goes against the very principle of life and civilization. Behind these ethical concerns, a long list of practical implications need to be considered that turn the Malthusian ideals into crime.

Nazi crimes against humanity have become accepted policy.

While some people consider the right to die a private affair, the legalization of it is not. The legalization of medical killing has vast and universal consequences, which the society should never allow itself to ignore. In some countries, especially the Netherlands, the process of doctor assisted murdering is already implemented on a far more dramatic scale than most people realize. In many cases they 'enhance' the process of dying without the patients consent and for economic reasons that affect the doctor's, or the state's, pocket book - even in non-terminal cases.

It is no longer unusual that doctors quietly withhold 'expensive' treatments for treatable conditions, mostly under the managed care system, where treatment is rationed. Under these types of systems thresholds are established beyond which the cost for continued treatment is taken out of some sort of bonus pool. Here, the patients are not asked whether they want to live or die. This decision is made for them, especially in the case of elderly patients, who, as the doctors may tell

themselves, "are going to die anyway"

This financially encouraged (unofficial) euthanasia was pioneered in Hitler's Germany where patients had been routinely murdered by doctors under state policy, if the patients required "too much care." This author's own sister was among them. She was a lovely child and in good health until she felt dizzy one morning. She was taken to hospital for an examination. She never came back. One of the doctors explained to the family later, and probably at great risk to himself, what was done to the child and for what reason.

An infection had occurred in tissues of the brain. The physician explained to the family that the doctors had decided that it was not in the best interest of everyone concerned that the child should live. It was said that the infection might lead to mental retardation. The physician explained how the doctors had destroyed the child's spinal chord in order to cause the child's death in a "natural" manner, as the child would be better of dead.

This explanation didn't ease the pain of the family, which still remains to the present day. One thing is certain, the quick decision by the doctors saved the state the cost for the treatment and possible rehabilitation.

Unfortunately, for many people, the same despicable logic that had excused the killing of the child was also adapted to the nation's slave labor camps, only in a much 'broader' sense. After all, who needs sick people in a slave labor camp? Whichever person fell sick was simply terminated. Soon, the process was extended to also include people who were not strong enough to work vigorously in the slave labor camps. In time, the process was applied to all political prisoners directly, and to the socially unwanted, especially the Jewish people. The process became known as "the final solution."

It is a fact of history that the gas chambers and crematoria ovens in which people were murdered in great masses, had not existed at the beginning of Hitler's cycle of death. These mass processing facilities were later additions. The holocaust, that still agonizes the world, must be understood as something that has evolved quietly out of small and almost innocent beginnings. The first case was that of a Fuierer-authorized "mercy" killing of a severely disabled infant - for the sake of the parents. Soon, the incurable were added to the list of those "granted" a "mercy death." Next began the systematic execution of the "Ausschusskinder" (garbage children), the children who were a burden to the state. These were then followed by the insane, the feeble, the disabled, or the extremely aged, "cleansing" the hospitals, asylums, and nursing homes.

One might argue, at this point, that the large scale holocaust that unfolded from this beginning, is history now, that it is over and finished, never to be repeated again. This argument, however, is not supported by what is actually happening in the world today.

The facts indicate that all three stages of Hitler's crimes against humanity are very much at the forefront of public policies on a global scale. We still have policies in place, globally, which directly target politically selected groups of people for destruction. Under this process large numbers of people are being destroyed, at a rate that would even make an Adolf Hitler cringe. Only the methods of implementation have changed somewhat since Hitler's days.

Today's targeted people live in the population rich third world nations, especially those nations that happen to have a background in their history that can be exploited for creating nationalist, religious, or ethnic tensions. Whoever controls the press and the media, under such circumstances, can easily set the stage for genocide, and this at a much lower price than Hitler had to pay. Rwanda presents a good example of how a nation's self-genocide can be engineered. Nor is Rwanda the only example. The list of such cases is long and is most agonizing to read. Nor are the operations particularly well concealed. Every honest and intelligent investigative reporter can dig up the facts.

When the research staff of EIR News Service was looking for the facts about the genocide in Rwanda, they were told to look at the role the nature parks play in this process - to note how the parks always extend across national borders and are placed under the control of international agencies associated with the imperial machine. The EIR staff wanted to find out what lay behind the mass murdering, since it is not plausible that a nation would be committing suicide by its own accord. The lead opened up some rather interesting revelations.

It is reported, that as in the case of Rwanda, the African parks system as a whole has become routinely used as training and staging grounds for a whole range of destabilizing operations. In the case of Rwanda the parks were used as a supply depot for 'rebel' forces that staged the first wave of killing. The rebel forces, typically, are artificially motivated groups brought together by means of various types of bribery for insurgency operations. In the case of Rwanda the insurgency was launched and executed out of several of the parks. Also, the logistical support route had been easily identified as coming from an adjacent country that was under the effective control of the same imperial machine that also controlled the parks.*39

The resulting genocide eradicated a million people and uprooted the lives 4.8 million others. A killing spree on such a scale is not the result of a spontaneous eruption. These types of operations are richly financed, and are carried out by deliberate policy. They usually involve well equipped military units. It should be obvious that the huge costs involved in procuring heavy military equipment, and the logistic support of the fighting forces, are not paid for out of the meager means of the peasantry. The insurgency wars are clearly imperial operations.

Other forms of mass genocide include narco terrorism. They also include economic crimes, like the destruction of the nation's food supply infrastructures around the world by various financial means. The effect in all these cases, is the same: Death to humanity!

There is a general difference, however, between Hitler's day's, and ours. In Hitler's day the various stages unfolded sequentially, one after the other. In today's world they are all applied in parallel.

Hitler's second stage, at which people were executed in slave labor camps, if they had become too sick to work, or too weak to work vigorously, is now reflected in international policy and is being enforced under IMF doctrine in conjunction with the economic muscle of international food cartels. The I.M.F. and the food cartels tell the nations that only those may eat who are able to work within the framework of the global financial architecture. In other words, only those may live who are able to buy food at the cartel's sky high price scale. Those people who fall outside this range are deemed useless eaters and are shut out of the supply system altogether, where they are left to die.

The above may appear unduly cruel. Unfortunately, this is the reality. The I.M.F. economic austerity doctrine, commonly called shock-therapy, has made sure that this is what happens. One of the most brutal elements of this U.N./I.M.F. policy for eliminating people, has been the forced elimination of governmental food support structures that had existed in most nations around the world, which had enabled economically destitute people to survive. No statistics are kept that record the scope of this murder. One can only guess from the globalization of this crime how many hundreds of times as many people are 'murdered' by this process than were shot in Hitler's slavery camps as they fell outside the established parameters that determined their usefulness to the Nazi system.

Even the entry stage of Hitler's genocide is still alive today. It is alive, as indicated earlier, where health care delivery is being denied on economic grounds, and this not just by financially motivated doctors, but much

more so by fascist budget cutters enforcing deadly conservative revolutions.

In some respects, Hitler's entry stage process has been given a whole new twist designed to increase its popularity. This twist is being promoted in a world-wide campaign that instructs people that they have a fundamental right to demand medically assisted genocide to be performed on them, before they become too ill to require extensive treatment. The process has even been given a most noble name. It is called: Death with dignity! Soon, insurance companies will decide at which point "death with dignity" becomes applied as a matter of policy, which process has indeed already begun in a subtle manner.

It is a fact that when self-directed genocide becomes an accepted standard, others will step into the arena and make or coerce the fatal determinations for targeted people. The entire arena of legal genocide involves huge 'gray' areas of subjective determinations that open the scene like a Pandora box to the most unexpected.

Fundamentally, it is a crime to force issues of life and death into this arena of subjective determinations. This arena covers a wide range of concerns, many of which have already been politically invaded. This range includes the coerced sterilization of millions of perfectly healthy women around the world who have been subjected to imperially directed "family planning" projects. Likewise, the already opened Pandora box of legalized abortion is sadly abused today by governmental agencies who have removed single mothers from the social support system as a matter of policy. This policy act makes abortion mandatory for the targeted victims, should they wish to assure their own personal survival.

Murder for economic considerations is a Nazi pioneered crime, as far as can be determined. It is a crime that people were hung for, 50 years ago. Now, with many a Pandora box having been opened again, such crimes against humanity are being considered as totally legal. Moreover, they are not only being allowed or tolerated, they are also beginning to be state enforced under laws of the once most humanitarian nations on the planet.

So, where should the line have been drawn, in Hitler's time, considering where mankind stands today? The whole world calls Hitler a savage murderer, which he was. Non-the-less mankind emulates his policy direction on a very large scale. Should our perception of Hitler be revised? Should his murdering of the sick in the slave labor camps perhaps be justified as a cost cutting measure? Before you answer, be careful, because the same happens still. We have this process well reflected in the murder of countless street kids in a

government created crack cocaine epidemic that was set up for monetary purposes. After all, what is a human life compared to money?

A vice president George Bush, evidently, had thought that a human life was worth nothing in contrast to money and political power, and translated this belief into policy. Still, the man is honored by the nation and protected from persecution. Perhaps the society's justice at the Nuremberg trials should be revisited and the Nazi commanders be exonerated? God forbid!

Of course, the Nuremberg judgements were right, and should still guide humanity. Except, this brings to the forefront vast implications and responsibilities, even a total restructuring of mankind's current perception of justice.

All right, then. Let's take another look at Hitler's crimes. Should the line have been drawn, perhaps, at a lower level? Should his state policy of medical euthanasia be considered moral and just? After all, the very same process is being allowed today on nearly the same scale and for almost the same reason, though the result is sickening. Should his crimes be vindicated, therefore, seeing that they have become policy again while it is hardly a secret that these policies are devastating to the elderly who are routinely subjected to them?

So, you answer, no! But, where does one draw the line?

One draws the line exactly where it violates fundamental principles. One draws the line in such a manner that makes it unmistakably clear that the murder of a single human being by means of state or private policy is recognized as a crime against humanity. This definition must include the crime of murdering some of the nation's drug addicts and vulnerable children by means of flooding the streets with cocaine. It must include the murdering of people by means of the budget axe. It must include the murdering of people by starvation under I.M.F. austerity demands. And so the list goes on.

The definition of "crimes against humanity" necessarily also includes the murdering of the sick under managed or rationed care. Murder is murder, whether it is done for saving money, or not. The definition of the crime of murder, by fundamental principle, includes all processes that destroy a person's life as a matter of policy, even in cases of "mercy killing." Fundamentally, "mercy killing" is a contradiction in language.

The definition of "crimes against humanity" also includes processes that are offset by one level from the

direct process of murdering.

Indirect crimes against humanity.

Most crimes perpetrated against humanity are those in which the economic process of a nation is employed to affect the murdering. We deal with a type of injustice, here, that has a destructive economic effect, but which is produced by an ideological driver. Again, we have escalating levels of such crimes that unfold out of small beginnings and escalate into a universal holocaust.

One such crime against humanity was unleashed in Ireland during the potato blight when 1.5 million people were deliberately starved to death while food was being exported under military protection. Here, human beings were murdered for profit under the free trade doctrine, while no one of the Empire raised a hand to kill a single person.

A similar process is taking place right now in Mexico, which exports high value commodities throughout the world for private cartels, while 300,000 of the nation's children perish each year from malnutrition. Are you shocked? There is more! This type of process is happening in our own backyard, both in the U.S. and in Canada. The process may not be as obvious, although the effects are the same. While the world is suffering a global food shortage, high value grains are distilled into ethanol that becomes added to gasolines. This waste of a food resources is deemed to be desirable as it creates a "renewable" energy resource, even though the total energy input into producing the ethanol, is greater than the energy that the finished product is giving back. The whole ethanol mythology is therefore a lie.

Unfortunately, this lie generates profits for some people through government subsidies, which some feel are important, even to the point that it diverts food from the tables of humanity and adds to the already severe global starvation.

By its inherent effect on the lives of humanity, the production of ethanol from food grains represents a crime against humanity. It is astonishing to realize the depth of devotion with which millions of people

willingly participate in this crime against humanity by which countless human beings are victimized.

Some people recognize the crime involved, but add: "...anyway, there are too many people in the world, aren't there?"

No, the opposite is true. There are not enough people on the planet to do the development work that needs to be done for mankind to survive! The "carrying capacity" myth that prompted the above statement is a crime against humanity all by itself. It is most likely that the crime of diverting food stuffs into ethanol production is being promoted in the 'rich' nations in order that the population of humanity can be more rapidly diminished. Think about this, the next time you fill up your gas tank up with the "green" gasoline.

It is sad to see how mankind's environmental conscience has been 'imprisoned' by the irrationalities of the depopulation promoters who not only promote immense crimes against humanity, but who also induce the society to carry them out. One such crime against humanity is the before mentioned ban of DDT, that shuts down the world's most effective insecticide and the most harmless one to human beings, that has not only been instrumental in protecting crops, but has also prevented hundreds of millions of cases of malaria annually. Now, it has been stolen, at it were, so that hundreds of millions of cases of malaria do once again force death upon a helpless people.

One of the 'scientific' arguments against DDT was (in absence of any real imperative), that it enables too many people to survive. This, 'problem' has, indeed, been reversed. A great crime against humanity is being committed with the DDT ban policy, which has already unleashed an artificial death rate that is far greater than that during Hitler's holocaust. Nor is hardly anyone standing up in defense of mankind in its struggle for life.

Bertrand Russell was cuttingly right when he said that "really high-minded people are indifferent to happiness, especially other people's."⁴⁰ Although Bertrand Russell's statement originated in a different context and with a totally different meaning, it's wording is true none-the-less. The fact remains, that a crime against humanity is being committed with the DDT ban, because vast numbers of people are dying as the result of this policy. Nor does it matter that countless people around the world have been brainwashed to support the crime. This excuse didn't help the Nazi leaders at the Nuremberg trials, either, because they knew, or should have known, that the policies they had enacted, or had promoted, had caused a reign of death among the targeted populations.

The CFC ban falls into much the same category. In this case, the crime against humanity is found in the murderous effect that the destruction of the refrigeration chain is sure to unleash in the poorer tropical countries. The CFC chemicals are the naturally most efficient refrigerants. Also, they are the only none flammable, none poisonous, and none corrosive refrigerants in existence. The removal of CFCs from the refrigeration scene is expected to cost the world \$5 trillion globally, as all systems must be replaced from a certain point on, which only a few nations can afford.

When refrigeration breaks down, food and medical supplies begin to spoil (especially in the tropical countries), causing severe losses in an already desperate situation. As a consequence more people will die when starvation increases, and nutritional deficiencies multiply the breeding pools of diseases that are found in ravished populations. It is estimated that up to an addition 40 million people per year will die after the refrigeration chain has disintegrated around the world. The resulting death toll from this process alone, will be six times greater, repeated each year, than all the deaths that occurred in Hitler's concentration camps throughout their seven years of operation.

In order to go beyond the Nazi style murdering, a more powerful platform had to be found by the modern Eugenics movement, than Hitler's irrational nationalism. Environmentalism has been chosen to become this new platform. It is a perfect platform on which one can commit the most cruel crimes against humanity ever imagined. Its mythical imperatives are obscure enough so that they can be twisted to appear to be of far greater value than humanity itself. For environmental 'imperatives' almost anything can be demanded.

The environmental conscience of society has become deeply perverted by impositions of subversive ideologies that allow the most brutal economical goals to be achieved which lead to human death on an evermore massive scale. One such perversion of the environmental conscience of mankind, that opens the scene to crimes against humanity on a truly massive scale, unfolds now, as mentioned before, through the "global warming" mythology for which the shutdown of the use of fossil fuels is demanded, which, when accepted, shuts down or severely curtails commerce, transportation, farming, heating, lighting, and all the most vital physical support structures that support the life of society. We are facing a huge crime against humanity, here, because without the large scale use of fossil fuels the modern society simply cannot exist. If the tap is turned off, countless millions will die. The current goal of the crime is to eliminate upwards to 5

billion people.

At this stage, the whole concept that defines crimes against humanity becomes too obscured to be meaningful. When there is intent of genocide on such a vast scale, it literally defies imagination. Even the murdering of 30,000 children under the age of five, every single day, resulting from causes of prevented economic development, defies imagination, and this figure covers only one tenth of the population. When you look this immense horror into the face it actually matters little whether the population goal is to eliminate one billion people, or three billion, or five billion.

The demands of genocide vary depending on who makes them, whether they are promoted by the U.N., or environmental groups, or by the British Empire's elite. The intended crimes defy imagination. This is what makes the "global warming" facade, or the "ozone hole" myth, or even the DDT scare such cruel hoaxes as they parade a noble front to buy a people's support, while behind the facade this support is abused for the most despicable attack on human life in all of history.

This may be the reason why the real goal is not being talked about while the process towards its fulfillment is actively promoted. In fact, the "global warming" mythology, even its associated demand for shutting down the use of fossil fuels, has already found almost universal acceptance in principle. This mythology for a holocaust that remains barely hidden behind the screen of myths, strikes deep emotions that hide the reality. With the stage thus set, and the real effect hidden by ignorance, the full 'show' is only an implementational step away. The commitment for its fulfillment has already been made.

Almost yearly, now, world-wide conferences are being arranged under U.N. 'guidance' at which the commitment is carried forward and is becoming gradually imposed onto the world's governments. No matter how reluctant they may be, they are relentlessly hounded to bow to the dictates of the antipopulation activists. "Don't let the consideration of economic consequences deter you," the participants of the environmentally oriented conferences are told.

Mankind will find that the democratic process becomes completely bypassed in the march towards the 'final solution' that becomes the most tragic crime against humanity that has ever been imagined.

Here, economic injustice becomes absolute. Mankind is demanded to lay down its life for the ideological and political goals that imperial powers desire in their determination to cause a regression in human development. In order to assure that this

regression becomes irreversible, the size of humanity must be chopped back a long way, according to feudal ideology. The intended depopulation is essential for the feudal project, because the single most important factor that the continued development of mankind depends on, is its people. The world needs a large mass of people, because the task of implementing the vital technologies that are required to supply mankind in the decades ahead, require a large pool of skilled manpower and a large population base to drive the extensive scientific development.

The task is enormous to develop the vast new energy resources that nuclear technologies present to mankind, and the industries of tomorrow that are required to support them. This task includes the creation of fast new infrastructures that are needed to support the human society in its pioneering task of unlocking the advanced resources for living that must be brought on line in order for mankind to have a chance to develop itself naturally towards an ever brighter future.

This realization of mankind's potential for development is the one factor that all imperial powers fear. Indeed, the oligarchy should be afraid. It is certainly true, that, once the universal development of mankind begins, the imperial machine is finished for all times to come. Looting becomes impossible in a development oriented society. Here feudalism ends. An intelligent, self-development oriented society won't allow itself to be looted. Looting is only possible in a regressive society that has its focus set on imagined limits.

In order to prevent this final breakout into infinite development, the empire's war machine against humanity becomes cranked up to full steam, and becomes as dirty as it needs to become for the development to be prevented. This is the ugly background for which the world now faces the grossest aspect of economic injustice in its entire history. Under the umbrella of this injustice two world wars have already been unleashed by the Empire's diplomatic machine, followed by the Cold War and the Vietnam War. While much destruction and regression has indeed been achieved, the empire appears to have realized that the spark for self-development that is rooted deep in the soul of the human being, has not yet been shut down. For this reason the war on mankind has been intensified by several orders of magnitude. The goal of the imperial machine that generates injustice has now been modified to destroy the deepest potential of humanity. The new phenomenon is, that this determination reflects itself in a dimension of ugliness that has never been seen before.

The "global warming" mythology is childish, therefore. It is a blatant lie. It focuses on trivial concerns,

which themselves have no foundation in truth, while the weighty issues are being hidden behind misguided concerns.

If there was a pinch of honesty in the proclaimed concern for mankind that the "global warming" activists like to convey, a radically different approach would be taken.

Let us suppose for a moment that a global temperature increase has really occurred, that it is actually measurable, and that this increase has been proven beyond the shadow of a doubt to have resulted from the greenhouse effect produced by man-made gases derived from the burning fossil fuels. And let us further suppose that the generated temperature increase is of such a magnitude that it will totally melt the entire southern ice cap and all the glaciers around the world, and raise the ocean levels sufficiently to cause some flooding. What would have been the reaction of anyone with an honest concern for the future of mankind? Wouldn't this concern for mankind have embraced the entire dimension of the society's exposures and needs?

One would certainly not expect a reaction that intentionally deprives mankind of its most vital energy resource on which its very existence depends. One would not expect the potential flooding of some low lying lands, of the type that is routinely held back with dikes in the Netherlands, to be sufficient cause to deprive mankind of its most vital resource for creating a living, which is its energy resource. This gruesome reaction that is set to involve the most massive economic murdering in history, shows no concern for humanity at all. In fact it shows a total disregard for the life of human beings, instead of a deep seated concern for humanity's future.

If there was an honest concern about the welfare of humanity behind the "global warming" scare, and the warming was real and was indeed caused by the burning of fossil fuels as the environmental advocates claim, then, this concern for humanity would cause an honest person to argue for the development of a credible replacement energy resource, such as nuclear energy, with which to create hydrogen/oxygen fuels for powering the society's transportation systems, farming infrastructures, and industries. If this were the case, a new era of progress would be ushered in that would not only provide mankind with a totally pollution-free energy resource, but would also give mankind an energy resource that is infinitely plentiful.

The fact that this option is not promoted, or even talked about, that a shutdown of humanity is demanded instead, indicates a total absence of any honest concern. In other words, the proclaimed concern for humanity is

as much a blatant lie as are all the other aspects of the promoted mythology of "global warming."

The fact is, that the nuclear energy option, which is mankind's only available large scale energy resource that can replace oil and coal, is even more vehemently fought against by the promoters of the global warming scare, than the fossil fuels are fought against. This indicates clearly that the real goal of the "global warming" scare has nothing to do with any concerns for humanity's future, but is designed to shut humanity down, to destroy its future, to decimate its strength, to murder those billions of people that an energy deprived economy can no longer support. That this intended crime against humanity is deemed necessary by the Empire as its only hope for survival brings to light an important point, namely that on the feudal platform, the survival needs of empires always involves the large scale death of humanity. The gruesome history of this century bears out this point. Only now, the process is being escalated.

The present platform of the "global warming" scare represents the most brutal conspiracy for murdering humanity that has ever been formulated. It represents an intended crime against humanity that is infinitely more devastating and far-reaching than any crime ever committed against humanity in its entire history. No energy technology exists that can replace the fossil fuels, except nuclear power, which is fought against most vigorously. In an energy lean environment, only a fraction of the present world-population can be supported, as the supporting technologies and industries become inoperable. The crime, therefore becomes one of premeditated and totally intended murder. Solar collector technologies, windmills, and bio-fuels, are fancy toys that may have some use for special applications, but as a universal energy source they are infinitesimal in capacity compared to what is needed to drive a modern economy in an age of advanced civilization. Even even if these 'toy' energy sources were employed for the little they produce, they would eat up such huge amounts of land, that they would be counter productive for this reason alone. This is obviously the reason why windmills have gone with the wind.

Solar cells and bio-fuels are even less useful than windmills, in that they are net energy consumers. Solar cells require greater amounts in energy input for being created, than they give back in their life span. In contrast, the nuclear option provides unlimited amounts of energy at a high energy flux density, and it does so totally pollution free. Also, the nuclear option employs a type of fuel that cannot be exhausted. With the utilization of today's fast breeder technology, the planet's uranium resource is sufficiently large to last for the entire 1-2 billion years that our planet is expected to remain

inhabitable.

The nuclear option is really the only viable alternate energy option that mankind has, and it is infinite. Nuclear power would most certainly power humanity today, had not that the cries of the scare mongers and acts of saboteurs hindered the normal unfolding of the scientific technological process.

With oil resources becoming ever more depleted over the next decade, mankind has a most urgent need to develop its available, infinite energy resource. If it fails, it will not be able to support its existence. The proliferation of scare stories which hinder this development must, therefore, be seen as intentions of a crime to be committed against humanity. In fact, the scare stories need be recognized as a crime, because their promoters know, or should know, that the intended end result involves the death of large numbers of people. This crime, though not yet committed, needs to be prosecuted now as surely as if it had been committed, because mankind cannot allow this crime to take place.

Anti-nuclear activists like to cry about the thousand or so deaths that the explosion of the Chernobyl plant had caused. Indeed, this explosion unleashed a great tragedy. It should not have happened. It was caused by an ancient and stupidly designed reactor that should never have been built. Still, the tragedy that has occurred must be seen as infinitesimal in comparison to the tragedy that will occur when nuclear power remains undeveloped while the world's oil fields are drying up.

The Three Mile Island accident that antinuclear activists hold likewise up as a reason for their rage against nuclear power, was an act of sabotage. The sabotage was evidently created as a means to get the antinuclear movement off to a running start. And it worked. The Three Mile Island accident had precisely the desired effect. Even though not a single person of the public was harmed by the staged accident, the project was successful in scaring the public to the point that from this moment on, also no further new nuclear power plant have been started in the U.S.A.. Most of the plants that were under construction at the time became stalled by environmental actions, and of those that were completed at immensely greater cost, one was apparently demolished again without producing a single watt of electricity.

A great crime has been, and still is being committed against the public, by this destructive activism that aims to shut down mankind's future.

Crimes against children.

Most crimes against humanity are brutal in nature, but they pale in comparison to the greater crime of recruiting children into the destructive activisms that are designed to shut down mankind's foundation for living, including their own life.

The nuclear energy option that children are educated to disdain, must not be judged by the defective designs or by the effects of sabotaged plants that gave the industry a bad name. The nuclear option must be judged by today's modern designs, the high temperature gas cooled reactors that are inherently self-de-escalating in case of a failure. Nor must the nuclear option be judged against the growing piles of nuclear waste products that are accumulating in many places. The nuclear option must be judged in context with today's fast breeder reactor technologies that totally recycle spent nuclear fuel into new fuel without leaving mountains of waste products behind. In fact, the fast breeders create more fuel than they use up, and produce energy in the process. If this technology is allowed to be implemented and developed on a large scale, the presently bothersome waste dumps will be mined as a resource for the new reactor fuels for tomorrow.

Mankind, really has only two energy options. One option is for mankind to stop its energy use altogether, and to shut itself down by 80-90%. Indeed, this is what environmentalists demand under the "global warming" mythology. The other option is develop its nuclear power base, its technologies, and the necessary supporting industries. On this platform mankind opens for itself a door to infinity.

If the first option is chosen, 4-5 billion people are being forced to die from the consequences. A modern economy that supports 5,500 times as many people than the natural world can support, does not operate by magic, but requires a high powered energy resource to drive it. The environmental war against the use of nuclear power, as well as against the use of fossil fuels, involves therefore the intended wholesale murder of humanity.

By judging the intensity with which this war is fought, and depth to which the world's children have been enlisted into this war against their very lives, renders the society's hope for a bright future slim.

Lies, that are used to 'educate' children.

The "global warming" brainwashing campaign has sadly infested also the minds of children, even 10-11 year olds. The 'official' environmental slogans, which most people babble out without without thinking, surface even in some of the children's poetry. How hardly will it be possible for the minds of such children to develop normally, as they are reared on a bed of lies?

The children of today are lied to not only with slogans based on pseudo scientific myths. They are also lied to in that they are not told the truth about the consequences which the various campaigns (based on lies) are intended for. They are told the campaign is for the elimination of the use of fossil fuels, but they are not told that this involves the forced elimination of vast numbers of people from the face of the planet. Nor are the children told what really underlies the "global warming" myth, the imperial objective.

Neither are they told that the campaign also targets methane which is being produced by the peculiar digestive processes of cows, but they are not told that the cattle industry is thereby targeted for elimination. Beef and beef products happen to be a vital component of many nations' nutritional base. They play an important role in public health. This, fact, however, is quietly kept out of the reach of children (as well as of the public).

Nor are the children told that the computer projected increase in global temperatures has not really occurred, that in fact no measurable global warming has been observed during the last decades, over and above the large natural variations of the global temperature pattern. Neither are the children told that the scare stories of an imminent rise in sea levels is a lie. They are told that the expected flooding results from the melting of the world's polar ice caps. They are not told that 90% of the northern ice cap is sea born, already, which means that it is a part of the sea and could melt totally without the sea level rising one single thousands of an inch. Nor are the children told that the southern ice cap rests in a natural deep freeze at an average temperature of minus 35 degree Celsius. This means that it won't melt even if the expected 2-4 degree temperature rise should magically occur. Nor are the children told that the world is more likely to face the onset of a new ice-age as the present interglacial period is coming to an end.

It is painful to listen to children repeating the lies they have been taught. They speak of ozone holes, but do not realize that they talk about the CFC ban that is targeted at the destruction of refrigeration around the planet with an estimated death toll of 40 million people, annually. They talk about a global chemical pollution, but even as they speak, they do not realize that in the name of this myth the worlds most benign and effective pesticides, the DDT pesticides, have already been outlawed from being produced. The children are not told that not a single scientific imperative existed for the DDT ban; that the ban was imposed for political reason. Neither are they told that the ban reflects itself in increased spoilage of crops. They are not even told that the DDT pesticide once prevented hundreds of millions of cases of malaria, many of which would have been fatal. The children merely repeat the politically motivated demands that they are taught to repeat and believe in, without knowing what they demand in real life terms, when the demands are implemented. In other words, the children are educated to become active participants in large scale murder.

Should not the coming generation be grounded in the truth, rather than in lies? Should the children not be made aware of the real challenges that mankind is facing? Indeed, should the society's children not be made aware of the fact that their life is under attack when their minds are being poisoned with the lies they are taught?

In this, a great crime is being committed against humanity. The crime lies in poisoning the children's mentality and identity with destructive ideologies and deeducation.

Fortunately, there remains a tiny bit of sanity in the world. The "global warming" myth has not yet moved humanity to the brink of committing suicide. In fact, it may have an unintentional positive side-effect, in that it forces mankind to focus on its dependence on oil, and the need to develop its nuclear power energy resources.

In a decade from now, from the year 2005 onward, it will actually make little difference whether the "global warming" myth succeeds in shutting down the worldwide use of fossil fuels, as there won't be much left to be shut down. Most of the world's oil fields will be exhausted in ten years, or provide a small fraction of the current output. Only the very large fields will produce for some decades longer, for which fierce wars will likely be fought. If the nuclear option is not being developed before the world's oil and coal resources become exhausted, the collapse of civilization must follow as a natural consequence.

It is impossible for mankind to operate in an energy lean environment and support the present world-population. The only choice that humanity has, is to choose life supported by nuclear power. Anything else involves poverty and death.

It is this very choice that the "global warming" myth is centered on. The myth is designed to prevent the only choice possible by which mankind is able to exist in a state of advanced civilization, culture, and population density. It aims to prevent mankind from choosing this vital option, by promoting the 'virtues' of an energy lean environment. The ruling Empire also knows that its war must be won before humanity has a chance to establish itself an infinite future. The destructive demand of the "global warming" mythology fulfills the imperial goal, which has always been centered on preventing the development of humanity as a means for protecting feudalism.

How deep can you sink?

Astonishingly deep! The deeducation of children, with lies, is but a step in the process of destroying civilization, although an essential step. It appears, however, that the Empire's war against humanity is not that easily one. More, and deeper destruction is needed. Towards this goal the first and second world wars were instigated, and the Cold War afterwards, and all the other wars that were fought in this century, including the economic wars of financial speculation. And still, there is considerable moral strength left in society to turn the 'ship' around. The "global warming" war against humanity, merely takes the already established trend to a deeper level to effect the needed devastation there, which the Empire desires to maintain its brutal cult.

The planned dimension of this deeper game is huge. The price that the Empire demands mankind to pay in this round of the war will be tallied up by the thousands of millions of human lives lost, which are slated to be sacrificed just as the people of Europe were slated to be sacrificed when they were set at each other's throat in the 'diplomatic' process that unleashed World War I.

World War I was founded on mythologies of irrational nationalism stirred up all over the world by the Empire's Mazzini networks. Today, the 'diplomacy' is founded on irrational environmentalism, being stirred up by similar networks most of which had already

existed, which the Empire simply took over by means of strategic donations for their funding. The goal, now as then, was not to improve the living environment for people, but to save the British Empire from the development potential of a new Renaissance. Close to twenty million people paid with their life in the process of saving the Empire through World War I. This was a minute beginning. Today's war has the same goal, only the planned destruction is to be more thorough. The modern goal is to prevent the development potential of mankind, for all times to come. It is a global war of truly global proportions. Correspondingly, the cost for saving the Empire will be demanded of all humanity, without exceptions.

Here, the planned injustice has reached possibly its most absolute form. Humanity does well to be careful in this respect.

The present war plan calls for a slow attack of fossil fuels, in the beginning, such as a partial energy curtailment by means of taxation or supply restrictions. By the time this "partial solution" translates itself into reduced agricultural efficiency and lost production, the results will come to light with such force, and in such an irreversible manner that huge masses of humanity, especially those in the poorer countries, are committed to perish in the resulting famine.

It should be noted that even now, for the first time in modern history, the world has no emergency food reserves left in the cupboard. A major devastation in the farming sector that an energy curtailment can create, can put mankind over the edge. Nor should the wealthy in the richer nations count on their money as a lever to gain access to the dwindling supplies. The world's financial 'wealth' is presently poised at the edge of a cliff, as there is no substance behind it. It may drop and never hit the bottom.

Thus, the potential is currently created, to slowly, by degrees, create conditions under which humanity starves itself to death. This process reflects the fundamental setup for World War I, when the conditions were created under which the nations of Europe were slowly conditioned to butcher each other to death.

It is on this platform on which the "global warming" war against humanity is set up to play itself out. In fact, the "negotiators" that take part in the U.N. sponsored environmental conferences (in this war against humanity) are told by their directors in no uncertain terms never to allow consideration of the economic consequences to get in the way of pressing their demands for shutting down fossil fuel energy use. Adolf Hitler would be proud of these modern executioners.

Until the larger plan for the wholesale murdering of humanity bears fruit, a range of lesser operations of economic injustice are carried out by the Empire, in the background, such a stirring up wars in areas of strategic economic importance. Afghanistan is such a focal point where a constant state of war has been maintained for decades, even centuries. Contrary to the media created myth, Afghanistan is not a natural theatre of war. The flood of super-expensive arms that is pumped into this country to keep the fire burning, is not paid for by the peasant farmers, or the poor villagers that subsist in half destroyed cities who can barely maintain their existence. The financing for this military effort to stoke the fire has always been paid for by the controlling empires in their pursuits of global political objectives. Today, this age old geopolitical game is played by the British Empire, and it is played well. There has not been a moment of peace in Afghanistan in this century. Neither can one cite a rational reason why the Empire should suddenly stop this brutal pursuit that is essential in its overall strategy.

Afghanistan gets the greatest amount of attention in these games, because of its geographically location as a potential transportation hub. In modern times, its importance lies in its potential to serve as a major branch point for a much needed South-Central Asian railway system that would tie the heart of India and Pakistan into the Eurasian land bridge that presently ties China into Europe. From it, a high speed rail connection could reach deep into southern China, Thailand and Burma, and on the western side reach across Iran and Turkey into central Europe, or south-west through Iraq into Saudi Arabia and Africa. In this entire vast development network, Afghanistan stands out as the central hub. This means, that this vast project that could upgrade the prosperity of the entire region cannot proceed for as long as the flames of war remain lit in Afghanistan.

Afghanistan has always played a key role in the region, for which it has been destabilized by the world's empires throughout its history, which have set clan against clan, keeping the country in a constant state of war and weakness. Right now, the British hand is stirring the pot in order to prevent any hope for peace in this region. Of course, the entire region around Israel, Iran, and Iraq, gets the same treatment, as this region is the natural transportation gateway between the South-Eurasian transportation network and Africa. The whole Israeli, Mid-Eastern conflict, including the Iraq conflict, follows the Afghanistan model, and are stirred up for the same geopolitical goals. Nor will there be peace allowed in the region for as long as the Empire is playing its games.

The point is, the needs of humanity have never counted for very much when these needs compromised

the needs of empires. This holds true especially when the disparity involves a competition as to who shall survive. Whenever the empires' survival has been threatened by unfolding periods of renaissance, the empires have never hesitated in sacrificing mankind's future for their own. The concept of injustice, actually, becomes meaningless in these larger games.

While the involved injustice against humanity is real, its scope becomes surreal. People become detached, and tend to tolerate what they should overturn. In this detached state, the suffering can be seen, while the cause of the suffering and the conspirators remain well hidden behind the cloak of political conventions that protects the effects of feudalism to the extreme, and tend to sanitize the crime. Here a paradox unfolds.

A paradox of dramatic proportions.

It is not uncommon that one sees the public becoming utterly outraged when a deranged killer enters a school room and guns down 30 children. Such, or similar crimes, occur every once in a while, and should indeed cause outrage as they are unspeakably brutal and might have been prevented by proper policies. The irony is, that the murder of 30,000 children under the age of 5, by underdevelopment related causes, which repeats itself each day around the world, causes few raised eyebrows even though the larger crime is a million times worse than the crime for which the public cries out. The detachment from reality that is generated by the unimaginable magnitude of the larger crime, makes the crime more tolerable. Thus, little is done to stop it. Consequently, the crime continues.

It is unlikely, for this reason, that under present conditions of feudalism the much needed South-Eurasian land bridge will be built that would connect China and India with Africa and Southern Europe and tie into the central Asian rail-net to create the largest economic power structure ever imagined. The potential prosperity for the world of the resulting industrial and economic linkage, has the same surreal quality as noted above, as it likewise defies the imagination. Therefore, the fight will not likely be taken up to defeat the world-structure of feudalism.

In this prevented realization of mankind's potential lies an immense injustice, the full extend of which may

never be known. This injustice is currently born out in destroyed lives of children, and of people in all ages, whose death can be prevented by the cancellation of the Empire's geopolitical games. The crime is so great that it goes beyond the scope of a mere crime, while humanity, which has the means to stop it, allows the crime to go on.

The economic crimes of empires have always been huge by comparison to anything else, too huge for mankind to grasp its full impact. The present crime wave already costs an estimated 100 million human lives per year, which is a hundred times greater than the crime wave of Hitler's madness, and yet, the real war has not even begun. It is evident that the scope of this massive destruction of humanity is too vast for anyone to comprehend, even though it represents but the tip of an iceberg whose mass lies largely hidden beneath the surface.

An agonizing balance sheet.

It is the author's hope, that the reader is thoroughly annoyed at the constant references to death as it were a subject that has captured the fascination. This annoyance is hoped for, because the contemplation of depopulation projects is a painfully agonizing pursuit, and there is a need for one to feel this agony. This 'experiencing' of a faint sense of agony is necessary since the depopulation projects have been thrust into the foreground as a policy goal of the geopolitical masters that operate under the imperial umbrella. These agonies are real and are intentionally created by a global imperial network whose assets, such as George Bush, Margaret Thatcher, Henry Kissinger, and many others, operate from the highest places of government on both sides of the Atlantic.

That death, in various forms, has become an official policy goal, needs to be recognized and be acknowledged in order to protect oneself against its sting. This does not alter the fact that death is an extreme state, even an absolute state. Indeed, a whole world of concerns lie between the state of a normal life with dignity, and the extreme state of deprivation that imposes death. In fact, it is impossible to measure the dynamics of crimes against humanity by focusing exclusively on the end result of the destruction of human living, while disregarding everything else in between.

The small items speak louder in many cases. One needs to consider the pain that is imposed upon society

by policies of lesser crime, such as policies for the privatization of social infrastructures. Take water, for instance, and Britain as an example - the Motherland of privatization. It doesn't take a great deal of research to recognize that Britain has suffered a devastating blow at the hands of its 'Iron Lady,' Margaret Thatcher, the mastermind behind the privatization campaign of public facilities which has become catastrophic for the population. Within a few short years, water rates have doubled, tripled, and in some increased by 500% to a whopping \$800 per year (equivalent). By 1994 two million families could no longer keep up with their water payments. A thousand families per month had their water cut off for this.

It is difficult to define in concrete terms what this means. How can a family with children operate without water? How can they wash themselves, wash dishes, their clothes, prepare tea, flush toilets? Just try to live without a drop of water for a week, then you will begin to learn the meaning of privatization - the difference between state operated infrastructures that are designed to serve society, and privatized infrastructure monopolies that are designed to soak the public. With the horrible rise in water rates, the privatized company's profit rose by 150% and its executive's salaries tripled.

In addition, there are chronic shortages coming to light within the system as repairs are not being done. In some districts (Yorkshire Water's) close to 30% of the water in the system never gets to a tap, as the whole system leaks like a sieve. In order to compensate for the more than 82 million gallons that are lost every day as breakages remain largely unrepaired, the public is 'invited' to use less, to flush its toilets less often and not to bathe every day or to water their gardens.*41

Nor is Britain an isolated case. Mongolia fares not much better under the privatization 'guidance' of Jeffrey Sachs, the renowned free market shock therapist who already ruined the economics of Russia, Poland, and Bolivia, working in collaboration of the International Republican Institute that guides the Newt Gingrich revolution in America. The Jeffrey Sachs solution of Mongolia is three-fold: Austerity, privatization, and massive price increases. The 'solution' became a disaster. It turned the economic crisis that the fall of the Soviet Union had left behind, into a total economic collapse. While the international financial community made itself rich, the population is driven into a state of deprivation that borders on the limits of the endurable.

For the lack of money, the country's largest coal mine has been shut down in September. Without fuel, the nation's five coal fired power plants (which are short on supplies) may need to shut down as well, in the coming winter. While much of the country relies on

small generators scattered throughout the vast region, these generators rely on imported oil that must be supplied at the tune of \$30 million per year, which may not be available since the country's controllers recently lost \$100,000 (80% of the national budget) on the foreign exchange market. The prospects of facing a winter without heat and electricity may be very real for large portions of the population, and may not be 'pleasant' in the wide open spaces of Mongolia. What this represents in human terms will never be tallied up, or even be reported in the world's press.*42

Neither are Britain and Mongolia exceptional cases. The world is full of agonizing stories of misery and agonies that don't quite lead to outright murder, which none-the-less speak of vast crimes being committed against humanity. A casual glance through a single issue of a news magazine will prove the point. Nor is the privatization thrust the only agonizing crime that stands out.

Peru is in no better shape as a nation, than Mongolia is, though for a different reason. Its banking system is in so deep a crisis that the I.M.F. has issued a "red alert" warning. What the world press does not report is the 'uninteresting' fact that 80% of the nation's pension fund has been paid out to prop up the ailing banks, by which the hard earned pensions of 1.5 million workers may disappear in the coming banking collapse. At the same time the government has announced that it will fire 200,000 of its employees, while 75% of the nation's businesses are facing insolvencies with tax arrears in excess of \$5 billion, which is a large amount for a poor nation. Legislation is being prepared to have the business community mortgage the tax arrears for which business are required to sign letters of credit 200% higher than the amount owed.*43 What all this adds up to in human suffering, emotional chaos, destruction of families, disintegrated lives, defies the imagination.

Nor is Peru isolated in this crisis. The whole world is at the brink of a banking crisis. Michael Camdessus warns that the international financial system faces a global banking crisis that expresses an underlying economic and financial crisis that is worse than anything experienced in this century. Lyndon LaRouche points out that this economic crisis adds "energy to social and political crises in every region of our planet." He points out that the Middle East is blowing up, and that the most intensive genocide of the century is in progress in Central Africa. Also, "Central Asia is ready to explode under the ricocheted impact of London's Taliban operations in the Pushtun sectors of Pakistan, Afghanistan, and Kashmir."*44 The aim may be to blow up the entire region with the goal to split up China into several impotent little entities that London's International Institute for Strategic Studies (IISS) has

been working on for some time.

Lyndon LaRouche suggests that all of South and Central America is on the verge of blowing up financially. He writes, "...virtually every nation below our Rio Grande is either disintegrating, as Columbia and Argentina are being disintegrated, and as every other nation of the region is either at the verge of disintegration, or close to that point. This is the result of a lunatic U.S. policy towards this region, especially since 1981, which a Bush-whacked Clinton Administration has not see itself free to change."*45

He also points out that Europe is in no better shape. Italy struggles "to reverse a years-long process of disintegration launched by a plot hatched on the British Royal Family's yacht, Britannica." Next, he points to the mass demonstration of 320,000 people in Brussels, on Oct.20/96 that amounts to a crisis of confidence in the entire political and economic system of the West, a type of "political mass-strike wave like that which brought down the Communist regime in East Germany" which he says "intersects persisting mass protests in neighboring France," and again in East Germany, and elsewhere.

These spontaneously unfolding eruptions of protest do not occur without cause. The speak of deep reaching agonies that have been mounting up in silence like the pressures inside a volcano that is about to erupt. Perhaps these are the first signs that mankind is about to awake from its slumber, though time is running out. To be effective, however, this awakening needs to coincide with justice being restored, and this on the whole front where injustice rules the scene today, including the financial realm. Speaking of the global banking crisis, Lyndon LaRouche points out that "the entire world-economy would disintegrate if the U.S. government did no act immediately once the banking collapse begins, to put the world's monetary and financial systems into government-supervised bankruptcy-reorganization."*46

The purpose of the above consideration is to illustrate the human dimension that lies behind the estimate that 100 million people around the world are overcome each years by policies that have destroyed their foundation for living. Those are the ones that were 'swept away' in spite of their most desperate efforts, trials, and agonies. There are no statistics or estimates available that register the many billions of others who barely survive, living under extremely marginalized conditions as their world is disintegrating. Nor are there statistics kept for those other billions of people whose lives are still stable, but who are precariously close to joining the ranks of the marginalized.

Is there no God?

The question has often been asked, is there no force in the world that can level the field and cause the self-development of mankind to proceed without it becoming constantly sabotaged? Is there no God to prevent this ravishing? Is there no God who upholds justice?

The answer depends on what kind of God one is looking for. If one looks for a mighty dictator-God who dominates humanity at will, who might alter the principles of the universe for man's convenience, who might take away the consequences of violations of fundamental principles, by petition, who makes it unnecessary for anyone to become responsible for life and what supports it - then it must be said that no God exists. Such a God certainly cannot be found in anyone's experience. But if one's concept of God is related to the principles of reality, the principles that support life, that cause development, beauty, art, economy, and civilization - then it must be said that there is a God that can be found very close and tangible in daily experience.

The God of reality might best be defined as absolute Principle. Whenever fundamental principles are discovered and adhered to, prosperity and safety unfolds. It is a God that needs to be discovered, and in whose image man discovers himself. It is a God of justice, because Principle unfolds justice.

The God of reality may also be defined as Mind, in whose reflection, science, understanding, and technologies are developed. It is a God that may be defined as Spirit, in whose manifest the limits of earth become meaningless, which may seem absolute to primitive thinking - in whose light infinity becomes the sphere of true living.

The God of reality may also be defined as Truth, in whose omnipotence the prison cells of the righteous become temples of the saints of humanity and open to the world. Let the oppressed go free! Let humanity become free! Citizens of the world, raise the standard of liberty and be free! This is your right. Who would hinder you?

The God of reality must also be defined as Soul, because beauty is a vital element of civilization and the foundation of order, harmony, and economy. Justice has no meaning without it. The people of humanity whose

life manifest art, beauty, science, order, justice, and so forth have often been defined as a beautiful soul.

The God of reality needs also to be acknowledged as Life, because life is that which unfolds towards infinity. Its tallest manifest is in humanity, whose intellect and technologies have given life its leading dimension and opened the pathway of life to the galaxy and galaxies beyond. Life is reflected in development. In the 'atmosphere' of development the 'sunshine is golden,' outside of it the scene is death. Life and development are one and unfold naturally into ever greater expressions of bounty and strength.

The God of reality may also be identified as Love. Love goes beyond caring, it is just; it goes beyond pleasantries, for it is true; it goes beyond feelings, for it has substance. Dante referred to it as "Light," but it goes beyond even that, for it embraces the highest aspects that define humanity. It may be the only fit name of man, synonymous with a 'seven-composite-white.'

Feudalism, on the other hand, has no principle. Feudalism is a process. It is a process that thrives on poverty. It cannot exist in an environment of prosperity. This is its weakness.

The God of reality that is native to man is a fit foundation for dealing with injustice. But the principle of justice must be cherished. Feudalism operates via a complex of illusions. But illusions have no meaning in an environment of clear perceptions of truth. Still, the truth must be understood. In the world of illusions fundamental principles are ignored, the God of reality dies. Even the consequences of ignored principles are ignored in the world of illusions, although mankind cannot avoid the suffering that corresponds with unprincipled actions. By their effects on human living the unprincipled actions can be recognized as crimes committed against humanity. In real terms, however, they must ultimately be seen as a banishment of the God of reality as defined above. In the environment in which man embraces the God of reality and his own nature, crimes against humanity cannot occur. Crimes against humanity occur only when humanity actively participates in the crime. Had mankind refused to participate in King Edward's crime, he would have never unleashed World War I, for example.

Mankind has an immensely powerful God within reach to be embraced as a force for protection, freedom, unlimited development, and great beauty. But this God is not a dictator. This God is Principle, Mind, Life, Truth, Spirit, Soul, and Love.

The idea of correlating the terms, Principle and God, is a vital one. It enables one to deal more fully

with reality. Emotional feelings, for instance, usually lie to us. They deal with facades that are easily abused. They distort judgment and make the most horrendous crimes appear tolerable, and infinitely lesser crimes agonizing. This distortion of reality falls away at the altar of scientific perception where the recognition of fundamental principles enables one to comprehend in truth what emotional feelings distort. On this platform the correct evaluation of crimes as violations of principle leads to appropriate responses that prevent crime from gaining a foothold. The end result is, that humanity endures and develops, and that its civilization endures and develops.

Thus, there is a God in reality who shapes the human scene more powerfully than any other factor in the universe, if humanity seeks to come face to face with itself, with its own fundamental nature.

Evil is not power. Evil requires an artificial environment in which it needs to be condoned and protected. For time immemorial, humanity has played the game of evil bidding, except for some epochs of renaissance. And even these periods melted into apathy and were swept away in the flow that moves around poverty.

It is from a foundation of presumed 'poverty' that mankind looks up to a God whom it wishes to be a dictator who can bend reality through magic, to establish conditions that are already naturally established within the framework of fundamental principles. Mankind will never find that God who sets aside the foundation for living. Nor will mankind find its innermost self in the flow centered on poverty. Its foundation rests in infinity rather than limitations. Without development mankind is dead. The God of reality defined as Principle is the Enabler who opens the door to infinity in which man's infinite nature comes to light, for life is aligned to infinite development.

Yes, the God of reality defined as Principle, Truth, Life, and Love can stop wars, even the worst of them. It can end the endless sequences of concession to crime against humanity which seem insurmountable on any other platform. No jail cell can imprison the foundation for feudalism. One can imprison its victims that reflect its fascism, but one cannot imprison the causes for war. The process of feudalism can only be shut down by a mental phase shift to a higher platform. Feudalism can never be defeated, it can only be obsoleted. The confrontational platform must yield to the infinite platform that reflects reality rather than illusions, which are fundamentally centered on poverty.

One example of this phase shift may be found in the history of dealing with the crime against humanity

that the nuclear weapons conflicts represents, such as the Cold War. Even though not a single person has until now been injured with nuclear weapons throughout the Cold War, millions of people have none-the-less lost their life by it. This Cold War conflict contravenes all fundamental principles of life. Its defensive posture is founded on the credibility of a devastating revenge to an attack, instead of providing protection. Humanity has been placed under the threat of total, mutual, annihilation. This is not a fit platform that enables the development of mankind's inner potential. It is a platform that belittles the value of man. This platform is mentally, morally, scientifically, and economically destructive. It is not surprising, therefore, that both of the big Cold War super powers find themselves now collapsed into political and economic impotence.

Russia, whose missiles had targeted the far reaches of the world, has crumbled into dust. America, too, lies on its knees. Their threats and violence are facets of poverty which breeds more poverty and takes the house down of whoever entertains them. In the unfolding 'poverty' and crime that infest the modern social and economic scene, countless people have already lost their life by them, while the affected nations are collapsing. Thus, by the commitment to poverty that the nuclear threat represents, a crime against humanity has been committed that is no less destructive upon a nation than the crimes that Hitler's SS hordes had committed.

The people who have unleashed the Cold War crime, who have set up the ideological stage for it, people like Bertrand Russell and others who formulated the policies, knew very well, or should have known, that countless people would die as the result of the ideological processes they have set in motion, which gnaw at the heart of humanity. They knew very well what the outcome would be, because the result corresponded with the original objective, according to available evidence.

Mankind did have a choice, however, to avoid the tragedy that has unfolded. It still has this choice, even now, because the Cold War is by no means over and finished. Most of the Cold War nuclear weapons still exist. They continue to have the potential to erase humanity from the face of the planet, literally over night. While this danger scares no one any more, it is real, and it is as great as ever.

Mankind had the choice once to establish a defensive posture against these weapons, and still has this choice. For a brief period mankind toyed with a proposal to create an active defense system based on the development of new physical principles which would render all intercontinental weapons systems largely obsolete. This active measure represents the only

logical option in a situation were the life of humanity hangs in the balance.

Whatever the cost would have been, it would have translated itself into an economic boom. Whatever effort would have been required, would have been well spend to give mankind strength. Also, can there be anything that matters more to humanity than its life?

The science drivers, and economic drivers that are required in an effort of this scope would have necessitated the economic redevelopment of the world. Against the background of such a development effort the whole idea of a nuclear weapons conflict would have become obsolete as the feudal platform that supports wars would have been dissolved in the pass of progress if the goal was to be attained.

As it stands, none of these things happened. The crime continues. Still, the solution can yet be achieved. No magic is required. Nothing more than a phase shift in thinking is needed that bridges the credibility gap that lies between the poverty of illusions and distorted feelings, and the principle oriented reality in which man is free and able to develop itself from the boundless basis of its infinite nature.

This is no idle speech. The development that is needed to put the Cold War to rest requires a total transformation of the world-financial system and a redevelopment and reindustrialization of the world that embraces all nations. Nuclear weapons cannot be erased on any lesser basis that is inherently confrontational. In real terms, therefore, mankind has not even tried to achieve peace seriously.

The above suggestion may appear unfair in the light of the vast armies of citizens who had demonstrated for decades against nuclear weapons, and urged their government to eradicate them. The problem was, that the protests included no positive solution that put the whole thing on a positive development platform. The voices for unilateral disarmament were wisely ignored. Passive 'protection' by means of unilateral disarmament provides no moral, physical, and economic deterrent against the crime, but invites the process of crime even more powerfully.

The scrapping of nuclear weapons, unilaterally, or bilaterally, would have not provided a stage for obsoleting aggression. It would only have opened the door wider to the slaughter of humanity. It would have been a greater crime, than the original crime. Disarmament in the face of aggression was imposed, for example, on the non-Serb people in Bosnia during the Yugoslav War. It opened the door to a massive genocide. Evidently, this genocide was intended.

On the nuclear arms front, a similar condition still exists. Mankind is facing its most severe nuclear threat right now. The old deterrent of mutually assured destruction is no longer credible in an age of terrorism, corruption, and crime, with a growing possibility for civil war unfolding in Russia. This threat is becoming acute, while no active defenses exists against these weapons. The world is in a similar bind today than the people of Yugoslavia were after the U.N. had taken their defenses away, and the U.N. defenders had locked themselves into their barracks as the invaders stood at the door and the genocides began. Just as the people had been persuaded, then, that they were safe, so mankind has been persuaded in moderns times that an active defense against nuclear weapons is no longer necessary. "The Cold War is over," people are told.

Indeed, the Cold War is over, officially, but the danger is still there, and it is greater today than it ever was. Both, Russia and the U.S., still maintain most of their mighty nuclear arsenals that were built up during the Cold War days, which have only been fractionally reduced, while no one can guarantee anymore that they can be kept out of the reach of conspirators or mad idealists to whom a couple hundred million deaths means nothing. The Mutually Assured Destruction (MAD) doctrine is only meaningful in times of active confrontation when the security is tight and is well funded. The MAD doctrine has no meaning under situations of accidents, terrorism, and ideological warfare.

The Russian's nuclear arsenal is currently maintained under conditions of gross budgetary restraints, within a country that is thoroughly wrecked by crime, corruption, and made poor by looting and IMF austerity dictates. As if this were not enough, this vast capability for incinerating the world is standing in the shadow of a 'brutalized' nation that is at the threshold of a political disintegration and civil war (in the case of Russia), or faces a global economic and financial disintegration (in the case of the West). Out of such despair and deep poverty, and the 'heat' of a serious political disintegration, anything is likely to unfold in the arena of nuclear war, except rational thinking.

Since the American nuclear arsenal may likewise be suffering under severe budget constraints, so that corners are cut wherever possible in order to save money, the dangers of accidents may be high, or for security to lapse. Nor are the U.S. and Russia the only countries that have nuclear arsenals and suffers a severe budget crisis. France and Britain, for example, are far deeper in the budget hole than the U.S. is, while each of these countries has its own devastating nuclear capability.

It is a crime against humanity to maintain these gruesome arsenals without the existence of a credible civil defense capability. Nor are budget constraints the only factors that heighten the crisis. The question must also be asked, what happens when the global financial system disintegrates, or Russia's growing hatred for the West becomes transformed into action?

One must further recognize that these vastly destructive arsenals also lie within the reach of the British Empire's 'invisible hand.' The Empire may decide to utilize the nuclear genie for its prime goal of reducing the world-population by 60-90% which would shut down mankind's development capability once and for all. It becomes frightening, in this respect, to remember that one of the leading advocates of the British Empire had proudly proclaimed, not so long ago, that he would love to be reincarnated as a "particularly deadly virus" to reduce the world's overpopulation, which means destroying vast masses of humanity. It becomes frightening when one correlates this proclamation with the knowledge that this very capability lies presently within the Empire's range of control, which he serves in a leading capacity. His zealously cherished crime against humanity could be brought to fruition by his agents, on the nuclear platform, in times of unfolding anarchy.

Remarkably, while this threat is real, humanity stands still idle in its self-defense.

By ignoring underlying principles, mankind has put itself in danger. People have been taught to feel comfortable in the illusion that the world is a safe place. This illusion is a lie, as any illusion is. The feeling of peace and security has become infinitely inflated over the physical reality. Unfortunately, this infinitely inflated feeling of peace allows the destructive forces to gather momentum, which have made the dangers already critical. The feeling of peace, where there is no peace, literally prevents all rational responses from being taken, that could alter the situation and establish real peace.

The rational response in dealing with this crisis rests on coming to terms with the fundamental reality. The response rests on recognizing the nature of the dangers of the poverty that rules, and the liberating factor of infinity that should rule. The logic of both these factors determines the right action.

The only solution that can be determined to exist for dealing with all the various crimes against humanity, must unfold from the platform for infinite development. The nature of the God of reality is defined by infinity, which is the nature of reality and the platform for

mankind's existence. God and man are one in being.

A simple mathematical fact illustrates the powerful practical result that unfolds as one introduces the factor infinity into the human equation.

To illustrate this principle, let us recognize clearly that all crimes against humanity are inherently built around economic differentials - either to establish the differentials, or to protect the differentials. Now, mathematics teaches us, that if one takes the existing differentials and raises the whole scene towards infinity, a certain equality unfolds in which the effective differentials become infinitesimal and meaningless.

This principle works even if the beginning differential is extremely severe, such as one person having a car and another having none. In this case, the rivalry between them will likely be intense. Now, if a great development takes place by which one person gains access to 88 cars, and the other to 100, would either of them care anymore about the differential? Most likely not.

This principle translates itself into certain types of policy imperatives for dealing with the nuclear weapons question. Russia shouldn't be drawn into poverty by IMF dictates, and into insecurity by NATO encroachment, but should be honestly helped to develop itself. The whole world should be allowed to develop itself. By this process the platform for wanting nuclear weapons can be vacated, together with other platforms for destruction.

Another arena in which vast crimes unfold against humanity, is the entertainment industry that serves to a large measure the imperial axioms and ideologies that negate the value of human life to zero and create models for behavior that are centered on violence. The enormous increases in juvenile crime, and in the brutality committed by children, are but reflections of a growing culture in which human value has no place, while violence becomes glorified as a means for gaining self-satisfaction.

The blame for the increase in juvenile murder and general violence, even the growing ugliness of it, is generally attributed to the leniency in policies that protect children against the harsh punishment of criminal persecution. In some cases the blame is also put on the parents. The real crime against humanity, however, must not be pinned onto the youth of society. It rests in the courts of those who promote the ideology of violence.

If one traces the criminalizing of children, the trail will lead one directly to the imperial court where under

feudalist ideology, monetary gains (the differentials in poverty) are considered of vastly greater value than even the lives of people. While children rarely kill for money, they do so for gaining satisfaction, often with total disregard for human life.

In a very real way, the criminalizing of humanity follows the same process and purpose as dope pushing, financial looting, or slavery exploitation do, which have been traditionally (and still are) are the main stay of empires. In fact, the criminalizing of humanity coincides more fully with the imperial doctrine of promoting the devolution of culture, industries, education, and political processes. The criminalizing of humanity has become a powerful force towards mental poverty that helps prevent the development potential of society from being realized.

The crime of criminalizing the young of society has been going on for some time. It unfolded in the background. Now it is beginning to bear its awful fruit.

The expert projection is, that we haven't seen anything yet. What we see today is but the tip of an iceberg, we are told. Will its mass sink the 'Titanic?' Who knows? Young criminals are exploited by criminal networks and terrorist networks for their immunity from prosecution, and for their dedication to violence. Where do we go from here?

While this wave of crime is gathering strength, humanity stands idle in its self-defense, by its refusal to address the root of the problem which lies in feudal ideology.

The sad problem in this is, that society cannot act against its own convention, which is rooted in feudal ideology. This is what Shakespeare's Hamlet was evidently designed to bring to light.

The root of justice.

Justice cannot become a reality for as long as a feudal empire is allowed to reign and its ideology is allowed to control the minds and the future of humanity. Feudalism is founded totally on the creation and maintenance of differentials. Without these differential no slavery is possible, no looting can be achieved, no speculation can steal, no empire can be maintained. Feudalism is an unfit platform for justice. Justice for mankind can only be established on the infinite platform.

On any other platform, judicial, political, social, and economic injustices will hold mankind in check and threaten its existence.

Between these two platforms lies a credibility gulf. The challenge is, to cross over this gulf. This gulf represents the credibility gap between the feudal platform that mankind knows well, but is hurt by, and the infinite platform that is still largely unknown to modern society that heeds not its history.

Mankind is challenged today by its advance guard, if it wants to live, to give up the feudal platform that it has lived on and suffered under for the past 500 years, and to accept a platform that has new and unimaginably wide dimensions, which may appear utopian rather than credible. This challenge is today's pass through "Purgatory" that Dante had recognized as being essential. This, Shakespeare illustrated in Hamlet as being not easily attained. The challenge demands one to overturn the comforts of the convention that one knows. It is interesting to note that Dante had made reference to long periods of purgation on his terraces at Purgatory, in the order of 400-500 years.*47

And I, who for five hundred years and more,
have lain here in my pain, felt only now
will free to raise me to a higher sill.

Appearances will often, it is true,
give rise to false assumptions, when the truth
to be revealed is hidden from our eyes.*48

The disintegration of the world-financial system as the result of crimes committed against humanity.

The scope of justice, therefore, is large and wide, and the price for not attaining the goal of justice is fatal to life. Justice is therefore not an item that should be brushed over when one considers economic issues. The principle of justice underlies all economic issues. The two are linked. As mankind advances in its appreciation of the infinite system of economics, its concept of justice will advance with it.

When this advanced stage is reached, the

pioneering judgements of the Nuremberg trials will become expanded in meaning. Crimes against humanity will, then, be measured on a broader scale than the scale by which the Nazi leaders were judged and condemned for having known, or should have known, that their policy actions would lead to the wrongful death of targeted populations. At the advanced point, the definition of crimes against humanity may embrace the whole of the feudalist game.

Indeed, all who play the feudalist games today, especially those who engage in financial speculations and governmental deregulation, or those who advance the empire's murderous environmental games, may be judged to have known, or to should have known, what the policies they promote or employ are murderous in nature (for which effect the policies were evidently created).

Moral and scientific progress will hopefully raise the sensitivity of society to such higher levels as are to some degree already beginning to unfold. Until this higher sensitivity unfolds universally most crimes against humanity will remain undetected and unchallenged, and the effect of the crimes (which cannot be avoided) will be seen as isolated phenomena. So it is that we face an escalation of economic crimes against humanity of such immensity that the entire world-financial system is now at the brink of disintegration, by which countless people will lose their life if the disintegration cannot be prevented, while few people even recognize that a crime has been committed.

The death of six million people in German concentration camps was the result of a vast crime committed against humanity by the Nazis. The death of the world-financial system is the result of much greater crimes committed against humanity by means of financial speculation, usury, deception, concealed or outright theft, even governmental deregulation. The great problem of today is that the economic crimes are not understood as crimes against humanity, but are celebrated as profitable modern conventions, regardless of their destructive nature. The idea of the society's self-protection has been banned from the modern world. However, no one can ban the consequences. They testify silently that deregulation is a crime that removes the structures that protect society and stabilize its infrastructures. The consequences are unmistakable, that the deregulation of safety measures enhances secondary crime, and thus, deregulation becomes a crime against humanity, itself.

When all the crimes that hurt society are subsequently hidden, the death of the world-financial system will be seen in isolation as but an unfortunate accident. By this separation, the crimes remain

unaddressed. Nothing becomes resolved. The crimes continue. And as they continue, humanity continues to be crushed under the weight of the crimes.

Humanity's task is to pay greater attention to justice. Without it the infinite platform cannot be established. Every area of day to day living is affected by injustice which is supported by the feudal ideology that enables empires to exist through looting humanity. Justice cannot be founded on the feudal platform and must not be sought there. Until the phase shift occurs that represents a global transition from a the feudal platform to the infinite platform, crimes against humanity will continue, by which the very concept of justice continues to remain a joke.

We face three mayor challenges, therefore, as we face injustice in the world. The first challenge is to detect injustice as a crime against humanity, which injustice towards society almost always is. The second challenge is to detect and understand the root of the crime. And the third challenge is to understand the solution, the principle of justice. This solution lies within the sphere of the infinite system that reflects the infinite nature of man and mankind's potential for boundless development.

Chapter 5: We, the People!

It is a fallacy to believe that whenever injustice is committed, in whatever form - individually, by organizations, by governments, or by supranational institutions or agencies - that the injustice does not effect everyone. Injustice cannot be isolated into the personal domain. It invariably affects the nation as a whole. This indirect effect is what Shakespeare had addressed in "Hamlet."

Prince Hamlet was not a prince, technically, has his father the king lay dead and the queen had remarried, putting the brother of the dead king on the throne. It was Hamlet, who was technically the heir of the throne as the son of the dead king. Hamlet immediately suspected foul play, but how did he handle the situation? He pursued it as a personal injury, aiming for personal revenge. Thus, he failed to focus on the principle of justice, whereby the injustice done could have been dealt with in an impersonal manner, based on an underlying principle. Most often, if not always, it is the personalization of injustice, that protects the forces of injustice.

It was early revealed to Hamlet by the ghost of his father how the murder was done, that it was committed by him who took the throne in his stead. Hamlet promptly proceeded to right the situation, but not on the platform of fundamental justice that protects the nation and the monarchy. Indeed, as the rightful heir to the throne it was his duty to assume judicial powers and convict a murderer who had claimed his throne by trickery and treason. Except Hamlet chose to remain within the confines of the personal family forum that he dared not to step beyond into the unknown territory of government by fundamental principle alone.

Shakespeare has cast Hamlet as a person who had proven courage in battle but was guided by fear in this moral case, rather than by duty and law. Here, the hero saw himself impotent, thus he did not act wisely and so he put everyone else in danger, too. The tragedy ended with a great crescendo of murder that wiped out Hamlet, who was murdered with a poisoned sword; that wiped out his mother whom he had tried to protect; that had wiped out all whom he had loved and held dear, except for one who tells the story. With his last, failing strength, Hamlet, finally fulfills his task. The murderer of his

father dies by his sword so that he could no longer rule the nation. But neither could Hamlet. At this point the king of Norway enters the scene and takes the kingdom unopposed as none of the rulers had given a single thought to protecting the realm against the invading force from Norway, that everyone knew, or should have known, was coming.

Shakespeare's chosen task, no doubt, was to show that it is impossible for one to be save for as long as injustice is dealt with in the private sphere. He has demonstrated through this tragedy the operation of a fundamental principle. This principle is as valid today as it was, then. So the tragedy repeats itself, and will repeat itself for as long as a society acts in the face of injustice in the same manner that Shakespeare had described. What Shakespeare set forth was scientific fact cast in the form of fiction. It was not theory, but the response of understanding. It illustrates that wherever injustice is tolerated, no one is secure, no one is free.

This statement may appear idealistic and quite unrelated to the larger problem of the impending disintegration of the world-financial system. But is it really? The forces that are unfolding in world-finance and economics, that everyone tries his best not to acknowledge, are quite real and do affect everyone to a very large extent. People tend to personalize the victims and ignore the injustice if they are not directly affected. By this, they dig their own grave.

The society owns the task to protect itself against injustice. Injustice is an impersonal process. The question is, will the society step up to the task. The preamble of the constitution of the United States opens with these words: "In order to form a more perfect union, **We the people...**

The question is: Is this "union" that the preamble speaks of, a union that represents strength in numbers, or does it represent unity in principle? This is an important question to answer.

The platform that the United Nations Organization is build on, represents a process of gaining strength in numbers to produce a force that dominates. The U.N. is not a development oriented organization. It is a dominant organization. On such a platform no one is secure, especially not if the organization becomes fascist, itself, as it has become.

The "more perfect union" that the preamble of the constitution speaks about has as its foundation a unity based on fundamental principle. Its design is not to dominate, but to elevate. It speaks of "common defense" and a purpose to "establish Justice." It appears that the aspects of "common defense" and "justice" cannot really

be separated, without both becoming lost. The establishment of both as one unfolds a "more perfect union" than any other formal union yet devised. Within a nation so founded, each citizen is secure because justice now becomes a common duty. No one dominates. Fundamental principle dominates.

Under the U.N. platform, that was raised in the fire of the atom bomb, the focus is not on justice. It is not common defense. It is not based on universal recognition and adherence to fundamental principle. Its focus is on limiting sovereignty, on forcing nation's to bow to the dictatorial "governance" of an appointed or self-appointed elite. Here, no one is secure, no one is free. Bertrand Russell argued long ago that the world needs a global dictatorship organization that has the only nuclear arsenal, and the only plants for producing it.

The two contrary platforms represent the infinite and the feudal systems.

The root of the deeper dimension of the "more perfect union" lies not in primitive physics, but in metaphysics, or physics raised onto a higher platform through creative process by the power of the human intellect, or mind. If the human society lived on a primitive physical plane, like the animal kingdom does, where food is plucked off the trees or taken by force from herds of prey, justice, or individual actions in general, would not be an issue. In a zero technology age, the welfare of the individual is not dependent on the efficient functioning of a universally supported infrastructure. In a zero technology age, everyone is on his own. Mankind, however, has progressed beyond the status of apes. The zero technology age is history. Its primitive platform cannot sustain a modern civilization, neither can the modern high technology platform be sustained by individuals, clans, tribes, etc., but require national efforts.

A society, therefore, can no longer be looked upon as a collection of individuals. It functions as a much more integrated structure in which every one effects the whole, and is in turn supported by the whole. The common existence of the modern society on this planet depends on a complex array of scientific, technological, and physical infrastructures that no individual or tribe can carry alone, but which are essential to maintain life. On this universally supported platform the potential riches of the human mind come more fully to light, and becomes translated into physical resources for living that presently enable 5,500 times as many people to exist on the planet than could exist without these infrastructures.

Within this "more perfect union" justice becomes a common concern, therefore. Within its sphere, the welfare of people is a universal factor. Injustice against

one, or groups, or all, destroys the fabric of this union on which everyone depends. This includes economic injustice, too, which has the same effect. The looting of individuals undermines the whole fabric of society and becomes, therefore, a crime against the society as a whole.

Civilization is not something that grows in the ground. It is something that unfolds out of the infinite nature of man. If this higher nature is enabled to develop, civilization is raised by a collective achievement.

In an environment of civilization the human society does no longer exist in an individual mode and on a purely physical plane. It has created for itself a much higher mode of existence which unfolds wholly apart from the parameters of an animal like existence. Unfortunately, this complex structure of unfolding ideas and their utility, is vulnerable to counter-structures and counter-ideas. Injustice, therefore becomes a destructive factor that affects all of humanity.

In the real world, the fabled mythological plane where existence is entirely individual, does not exist. It does not even exist in the animal world, in an absolute sense, where society structures have developed for increased security and prosperity. If mankind lived on a primitive animal type plane, very few people would exist on this planet as the task for survival is too great and the so-called riches of the natural system are too poor to support but the sparsest population. The fact that mankind exists at a population level that is currently 5,500 times larger than what the natural system had once supported for 800,000 years, points to a higher plain created by scientific thought and coordinated action, which together have created the resources by which mankind is able to exist in ever greater numbers. The citizens of society are thereby forced to become supportive of each other or all shall fall. This cannot happen, of course, without a well functioning system of justice. Whoever would destroy society would necessarily have to break down its platform of justice, which is indeed being down for much the same reason, because economics and justice intermesh into a single functional unit. Therefore, either economics or justice have no meaning in isolation.

Feudalism is a platform of economics without justice. It does not support many people. Nor could it support many people as it operates by stealing. The "perfect union," in contrast, brings to light a principle that supports all. It has an infinite basis, rather than the poverty oriented basis that feudalism has been built on, that relies on looting to support its clients.

One of the features of the "more perfect union" is the creation of economic infrastructures for the self-

development of the society. This principle, actually, has been utilized long before the United States of America ever came into being. It is a natural principle; a fundamental principle. Even in the very early days of civilization, certain processes have required group efforts or community efforts, to be effective. Now, in the more complex modern world, the advanced technological challenges can no longer be met by the limited clans or communities, but require national efforts, and in some cases even international cooperation.

Such complex technologies as will support the global economy with nuclear energy, or advanced air transportation, atmospheric research, space travel, genetic engineering, nuclear physics, metallurgy, health care, sociology and psychology, etc., become by their nature universal projects of mankind, rather than of individuals. This also holds true in reverse. Everyone of these advanced aspects of civilization must collapse if the human foundation falls into decay when justice becomes lost or is put out of sight.

Here lies the principle, that injustice anywhere, whether it be judicial, financial, economic, or technological in nature, is functionally an attack on the whole of society. Any destructive measure, anywhere, acts injuriously against the whole of humanity. The current state of society is such that a great many injurious measures have already been allowed to accumulate unchecked by a philosophy of rampant individualism that regards the foundation of human existence on this planet as of no value, even life itself.

The primacy of universal justice based on fundamental principle is not a new recognition. It was central to the creation of the institution of the nation-state that unfolded out of the Golden Renaissance of the 15th century, which became a period of the greatest scientific, cultural, technological, and economic advances in history. It is a platform that allowed potentials to unfold that lay dormant for many ages, unutilized for the lack of a development basis. It is not by accident, therefore, that one of the greatest national constitutions of the world begins with the words, "We the people..."

The essential advantages that a national infrastructure system provides are so great, that even from the very beginning of this recognition of principle, the standard of living had doubled almost over night when the first nation-state was launched in France, in 1461.

The point is, that the structure of civilization on which modern existence is founded is a structure centered on nation-wide mutual support. This foundation is not an idealistic one, but a totally practical and necessary one, as the Renaissance had demonstrated.

This, now, gets us back to the topic of justice. Justice is one the foundations on which the potential of the human society unfolds. Justice has to do with the recognition of the truth, of acknowledging reality, of affording protection to society. The broad based structured protection that the U.S. justice system became a part of, was not established by society prior to the Renaissance.

The chronic lack of the society's self-protection prior to the nation-state, had profound economic implication. The financial ideology that motivated the banking establishments of Venice and Florence was centered on reaping 40% profits through speculative means or trickery, while the physical economy produced only a 2% profit. This inflated demand over what was produced, was not only tolerated by the rulers and the subjects alike, but was actively promoted. The platform for an effective self-defense had not been established. This means that nothing was set up that could have hindered the global disintegration of the world-financial system in 1345. A defensive mechanism simply did not exist. Naturally, the Venetian's financial demands were not only totally unjust, but they were physically impossible to meet. Since there was no protection for society established, and the impossible was demanded, the society collapsed with a loss of life that claimed half the population in the affected areas.

The tendency to allow looting is never an aspect of justice. By allowing it, the society is unjust to itself. Today, as real justice has become lost and the raping of society has become legal, the few people that remain in the fight to save humanity from its folly are actually labeled as criminals and are jailed.

Justice, civilization, and prosperity, are interdependent concepts. Neither of the three can exist in isolation. This is why justice must be recognized as one of the pillars in economics. Ignore anyone of these pillars, and the whole structure falls apart.

It appears that the American President Franklin Delanor Roosevelt understood the above principle better than anyone else did at his time. He fought for the economic development of the nation, but also for that of the world. His comment at the construction site of the Boulder Dam in 1935, was indicative of this perception. He called the work a "great feat of mankind." He saw humanity as one.

In a capitalist nation-state, capital is not a rentable 'estate' but a means for the interchange of value in commerce. Investment, under such terms, is an investment in the productive processes of the nation as a whole that uplifts civilization and provides dividends

for the investor of a type that are neither fictitious, inflated, nor otherwise unrelated to reality. In such a system, there is justice in economics.

fundamental principles. The feudal system embraces the opposite, and this without justice.

In a looting empire the situation is reversed. Money becomes a rentable estate. Profits are created through processes that destroy the wealth-creating agencies. Virtually all monarchies operate on this platform, and fail because of it. The British Empire represents the most advanced of these empires. Its economic base has been solidly founded on looting (stealing), ever since the Empire unfolded out of the Venetian takeover of England. From its beginning onward the empire sustained itself with wealth stolen through colonial exploitation, strategic financiering, or from human beings by slave trading and narcotics operations for which two wars were fought against China, etc..

It is not surprising, therefore, that the British colonies were the most economically drained and backward countries on the planet, in which the populations had failed to protect themselves against the injustice of the feudal empires.

The feudal ideology of the British Empire is NOT centered on justice that enriches society and protects its development within the "more perfect union", creating a sphere of prosperity. What is called justice in the feudal empire is a platform designed for protecting the empire's structures for looting. Fundamentally, it has nothing to do with justice at all, no matter what is claimed to the contrary. The controlled disintegration of the Russian state into anarchy, crime, and abject poverty, by agencies of the present feudal Empire after the collapse of Communism, proves the point.

It must be said, therefore, that the bond that any empire establishes with its people, the British Empire included, has nothing in common with the "more perfect union" that represents a union in fundamental principle. The glitter of the Empire is poverty, and so is that of every institution, structure, or system the Empire has created for its protection and support, such as the U.N., the I.M.F., the free-trade system, the colonial system, the cartel system, the feudal monetary system, the speculative financial system, the geopolitical 'diplomacy' system, the economic shock-therapy system, the Cold War terrorist system, the "ozone hole" mythological system, the "global warming" environmental fascist system, the Eugenics genocidal system, the social conservative system, the slavery-sweat-shop system, the prostitution and dope peddling system, the narco terrorist system, the Mafia-anarchy system, the military fascist system, the deindustrialization system, and many more. None of these are facets of the "more perfect union" that embraces the infinite platform of

Chapter 6: The LaRouche Extremism.

It is sad that advocating the most minimal standards to maintain a society and civilization is considered "extremism," and that whatever is true extremism is justified by its craftiness or is hidden.

Actually, the extremism of the truth isn't really considered as extreme, by most people of the society. The label of "extremism" that is often attached to society's advance guard appears mostly in the 'howling' of the press and other media, as the Empire sends its agents to 'bark' against the truth that would threaten its destructive structures.

The terms 'howling' and 'barking' have been intentionally selected to illustrate a form of journalistic extremism that is frequently used in the press to discredit rational thinking. Maria Elena Milton used these phrases to describe the attacks against her in the media, during her 1996 congressional campaign.

Extremist rhetorics in the press are often intentional as an instrument for slander. Maria Elena Milton responded to them calmly, "I tell the truth!" The slander in the press, no matter how loud, is usually harmless, since slander is devoid of truth. The worst extremes are found in the lies that come in sheep's clothing to undermine the moral conscience of society. When the press cries about extremism in its slandering of Lyndon LaRouche, or the President of the United States of America, or whoever is on its 'plate,' the press speaks actually of its own character. Still, it must be said that this loud extremism in reacting to the truth is useful, in that it displays the extreme reactions that the truth rouses in those who hate or fear it. One would rather have this kind of extremism that discredits itself by its vulgar irrationality, than the artfully crafted lies that are gently spoken in order to hide the murderous pursuits of imperialism, covered up by a cloak of pseudo scientific, convoluted language that wraps all that is real in denial.

The Empire is right to be scared of the truth. Thus, it spares no effort to slander the people who stand up for it. The extremity of this slander reflects the empire's fear of the truth. In this context, the most bizarre attacks become common place as the process is applied on a wide front. The vulgar language this often used to the

extreme, actually appears to be intentionally tailored to interface with the assumed mentality of whoever the press targets as reader. This is an insult on humanity.

To lie against the truth with extreme villainy is an ancient tactic, however, that has been employed by all empires throughout history. It is designed to persecute the advance guard of progress by all means possible, in order to destroy its influence. To some degree the slanders are quite successful, especially since the theatrics of lies tend to be impressive and demand so much less of the individual consciousness to establish credibility, than the imperatives of the truth. Ultimately, however, it is the reality of the truth that affects the lives of humanity and its civilization.

There is also a certain extremity in the truth itself. After all, Truth is an absolute concept, and the absolute is an infinite extreme; it demands a strong voice. Those who are offended by the truth wish to 'soften' this voice, but this would change its image and create a lie. In her campaign for Congress, the LaRouche Democrat Maria Elena Milton, a mother of four children, called her opponents programs for cutting medicare and deregulating health care a first step towards the type of euthanasia that Hitler became famous for. "Managed care is a killer" she warned; "Don't let the philosophy of the Gingrich Republican Shadegg push your parents into the gas ovens of managed health care."

This blunt assertion had sparked the desired effect. It woke some people up from their slumber. It also sparked some poisonous protest in the press that demanded that she pull her adds off the air as they were "insensitive to the holocaust." She refused to comply. She said that she was alerting people of a modern repeat of the holocaust, and that the reference is necessary in order that this type of catastrophe won't happen again. "Let the media dogs howl," she added, "I am telling the truth."

The intensity of the 'howling' appears to be directly proportionate to the magnitude of the demands of the truth. Here lies the root of the apparent extremism of what the Lyndon LaRouche organization brings to light. A great gap has developed between media created perception of destructive conventions and processes, and the minimal standards of truth. The vast gap that has developed gives the appearance of extremism. This brings to light a strange perversion in which the truth, which should be the standard against which all else should be judged, becomes labeled as 'extreme.' The real extremism is found in the destructive conventions that undermine the existence of society, that match in many ways the fascist extremism of Adolf Hitler's Nazi regime.

Hitler was a true extremist, who bluntly murdered all people whom he designated as "Unworthy of Life." The order for this slaughter had the title "The Destruction of Lives Unworthy of Life." Under this order 70-80,000 patients in medical centers and nursing homes were put to death, together with 10-20,000 invalids and disabled people in prisons, and 3,000 children to the age of 13, who needed special care.*49

The same extremism is coming to the surface once again in many ways. This is what the Lyndon LaRouche organization aims to alert people about in order that the society can protect itself from the unavoidable consequences. By a strange perversion, his warning about a rising wave of extremism in modern times, that is so severe that it would make the Nazis envious, causes the protectors of this crime to put the label of extremism on him.

Indeed, in today's world the demands of the truth appear extreme. Lyndon LaRouche makes no small demands on public conscience when he calls on the U.S. nation to decriminalize its justice system, to decriminalize its health care system, to decriminalize its social security system, to decriminalize its legislature, to decriminalize its educational system, and to decriminalize its financial and economic system.

The need for the above should be self-evident, rather than the call for it to be considered as extreme.

To decriminalize the U.S. justice system.

The call to decriminalize a nation's justice system may appear as an act of extremism in today's world. There was a time when justice was considered a normal demand. It may indeed be an extreme demand to get the nation back to this standard, as the accepted standard embraces injustice on a wide scale. LaRouche's call to decriminalize the U.S. justice system is fundamentally quite simple, and not extreme at all. He suggests that the innocent be released from prison, and be exonerated, and the criminals be jailed instead.

The result may appear grotesque to some, as this would involve the exonerated of ALL political prisoners and those scores of others who were cruelly persecuted and dishonored, or even murdered in the name of justice. The list of such cases is long. It includes the massacre at

Waco, but doesn't start there. It includes such civil rights violation as the systematic persecution of black elected officials, but it is not limited to those. It includes the prosecutorial slander and deportation of the German NASA space pioneer Arthur Rudolph, and the prosecutorial slander of foreign heads of state like Kurt Waldheim, which are but examples of this type of misconduct. The restoration of justice would, on the other hand, include the jailing of the real political criminals of the nation, such as the former Vice President George Bush who stands accused by the weight of court room quality evidence of having served as kingpin in a vast criminal operation that imported cocaine into the U.S. by the plane loads. In other words, the former Vice President of the nation stands accused of having subjected his own nation to a deadly epidemic, in order to gouge out financial profits that were used to illegally destabilize a foreign government.

This accusation is extreme, as is the crime it addresses. Evidence from the government's own sources indicates that this, and far more than this, has occurred in terms of criminal activities that were carried out by the former Vice President George Bush under the shield of executive privilege. Evidence also indicates that the illegal dope for arms operation in support of the Contras was but a subset of a much larger operation that also involved the government of Margaret Thatcher in Britain, and big international arms cartels related to the Club of the Isles to which the Bush-Thatcher team was ultimately subject in the form of useful assets.*50 Evidence of this larger scene links George Bush's secret government and the Thatcher connection to vast criminal arms smuggling operations and by the (1986) murder of the Swedish Prime Minister Olof Palme who stood in the way of the imperial arms deals. The Bush-Thatcher teams, thus opened up a vast illegal arms pipeline that flooded the third world nations with weapons for their mutual destruction.

Out of these small beginnings has unfolded over the years the so-called "arc of crisis" that spans from Algeria to China, from Bosnia to Burundi, and from Turkey to Shri Lanka. A operationally copy of this structure covers the Americas from Mexico to Argentina, and a third one stretches across Africa.

Among the evidence presented in the EIR special reports, the report presents the names of numerous high officials who had become linked into the Bush centered networks of crime, nationally and internationally, including high ranking banking official. The evidence suggests that they operated vast narco-dollar laundering operations under U.S. and British government protection.

Lyndon LaRouche's call for reestablishing justice may appear extreme. Indeed, it is no small matter to

have these cases of extreme criminal activity investigated, and to have the innocent exonerated. The threats of crime reach far beyond the U.S. border to the highest places of the Empire whose subordinate assets run many of the legal systems around the world. Justice, therefore, must be addressed on a global basis.

In normal times, LaRouche's extreme appearing demands would be considered normal. Except, we don't live in a normal world. The very fact that extreme cases of crime are found, involving the highest institutions of the governments, indicates that extremely radical corrections are required in order that normal standards can be reestablished. For this, a deeper understanding of the principle of justice is required. Without this, the return to justice may become an act of injustice itself.

The names in the movements of injustice, ultimately matter little, compared to an understanding of the principles being violated. According to reports in circulation, George Bush was but a small time figure in the global game, even though he affected the lives of vast masses of people, resulting in countless deaths in the U.S. and in many other nations around the world. One publication counts George Bush and Margaret Thatcher "among the most hateful world figures of the 1981-1992 interval,"⁵¹ even though the publication suggests that they are but small fry in the larger context, who merely happen to control a very big stick (the power and privilege of the U.S. and British governments.)

While many subordinates in the crimes point their fingers at their former masters, as documented in the two EIR special reports (Sept/Oct 1996), the focus can easily stray and become personal rather than principle oriented. Here is where the great challenge for discipline lies. The small fry can all be replaced. Should they be jailed, others will take their place if society seeks revenge on a person rather than seeks to protect itself from processes that violate fundamental principle. The focus needs to be on the principle of feudalism which people on all levels of society readily serve. Those who wield the bigger sticks will invariably cause the greater damage to society and perpetrate crimes against humanity. Still, the scientific focus must be on crimes committed against underlying principles. This focus will unveil threads that lead to the highest levels of the imperial courts, whom the small fry serve. This focus also leads much closer to the society's own consciousness where feudalist ideologies and practices have found a strong foothold.

The principle of justice that is incorporated in the Nuremberg judgements, leaves no room for revenge, where high Nazi officials were condemned as murderers because they had known, or should have known, that their policies would kill people. Here, both the end result and the intent of the crime are weighed against

the person who has formulated the policy that ordered the killing of people, regardless of which specific servant carried out the crime.

By this principle that was pioneered at Nuremberg, all crime will be judged in future ages in order that the top echelon will not remain immune to the consequences of their actions. By this principle society must also judge itself. Too many economic crimes against humanity are committed by person's who know deep in their heart that the fictitious profits that they relish as the result of clever financial speculation are pure theft and are injurious to society.

One tends to look upon justice only as a subject related to a formal justice system whose task it is to protect society from crime by force. This represents but the tip of the iceberg. A vastly greater mass lies underneath the surface, unseen.

The society has a duty to judge itself as to whose guidance it follows. Does it support, for instance, the privatization ideology of such feudalist assets as the Mt. Perelin Society that translates feudalist doctrine into ready-made policy? Privatization establishes feudalist economics. In the beginning there was land-based feudalism with tenant farmers. This was followed by financial feudalism, under which the society is required to rent its financial resources from the lender-lords. Now that money is fast becoming worthless as the whole system disintegrates, the shift is on to go back to a physical equity based feudalism by means of privatizing the society's vital infrastructures and industries. In the olden days farm lands were privatized by the king and society was required to pay a king's ransom for its living. Much the same will be required again once the privatized infrastructures become isolated monopolies who can extract from society whatever they will. That is why the push is on in Congress to scrap the antitrust laws also.

Will the society be just to itself in what it idolizes? This is an important question, nor are there easy answers to be found. In fact, the whole question of justice becomes blurred when the focus on fundamental principle is omitted.

The principle of justice that the Preamble of the U.S. constitution hints at as being fundamental to "the more perfect union" involves one major factor: "We the people!" The root of justice lies in individual responsibility. The formal system merely reflects what unfolds at the root level, at the very bottom of conscious morality.

For an illustration, please consider the following situation in a War time setting. Two long time friends

happen to meet in a far off country in a dark pup, after years of separation. Both are captain's at sea. Both serve opposite sides. One commands a naval supply ship, another commands a destroyer. Both agree to stay out of each other's way as they depart, but after some days of running the destroyer does come upon the freighter that is set on a course to supply a mission which has begun to bomb a whole nation into submission. Should the destroyer captain sink his friend's ship and thereby save countless innocent lives, but risk, in the process, to injure his friend?

Now you must choose the answer, but please be guided by the underlying principle that no one be injured or killed. Can this goal be fulfilled? Hardly; or at least not easily. The self-protection of society must have much deeper roots, such as those that prevent the entire situation or war. Upon this root the outward justice will always be founded. When the Nuremberg principle guides humanity, war will not be possible. At this point the decriminalization of justice is complete. Without it, mankind will always be in danger to itself.

Decriminalizing the legislator and Health Care.

As stated before, it would do no one any good to put George Bush into jail for his alleged crime as kingpin in a dope smuggling operation from which countless people have perished and hundreds of thousands had their life turned into hell, while the same process continues to reign in the house of the legislators.

Here, Maria Elena Milton comes to mind, and her struggle to defeat Congressman "Valujet" Shadegg in her race for the U.S. Congress (1996) in the 4th. Congressional District. She calls him "Congressman Valujet" because the airline's largest shareholder poured \$320,000 into the coffers of GOPAC, which is the political front for Newt Gingrich and his right hand man, Shadegg. In return for this contribution "Valujet" was rewarded, by GOPAC. The reward came in the form of a vigorous push towards total airline deregulation, even a push to abolish the FAA altogether. This kind of 'support' leads to the type of situation under which Valujet is able to operate a fleet of 27 year old aircraft, one of which has brought death to 110 people when it crashed into the Florida Everglades. Have Valujet's owners known, or should they have known, that their

violation of physical and economic principles causes people to be killed? Should the public have known that such an airline operates suicide flights? Should the legislator have known that deregulation of the industry leads to the use of high age and low maintenance aircraft, and that these undermaintained aircraft kill people? Indeed, all should have known this, especially GOPAC should have known this as they argued for the deregulation not because of any inherent merit, but in response to large cash donations.

Shadegg also declared that he supports the privatization of Medicare, Medicaid, even Social Security, and the deregulation of the health care industry, as this evidently opens another line of support. This particular legislative measure echoes the murderous low maintenance policies of Valujet Airlines that the legislators have literally created, on demand, for a fee.

Once the much larger arenas of health care and social support services are privatized and deregulated, many a people's life will become precarious and conditional to the health care-providers' whim as care becomes rationed in a profit oriented system. Congress "Valujet" Shadegg has also been pushing for the privatization of the nations power and water systems, in conjunction with a push to have the nation's anti-trust laws scrapped that were designed to protect the public. After all, feudalism and the protection of the public are totally contrary ideas. It is estimated that the planned scheme of monopolizing the nation's water resources into the hands of private (lordships) could easily increase the price of water for consumers and farmers 10 to 50 times. Congressman Shadegg is also reported to support the legalization of dope in the country, which causes a still more devastating destruction of the society against which his "Valujet" connection with its 110 deaths from flight 592 becomes quite insignificant in comparison. The only thing that Congressman Shadegg doesn't support is an increase in the minimum wage for workers, even though he voted for major tax cuts for the rich.

These policies that destroy people by various means are fascist policies, they kill people by policy as surely as if the legislators had murdered with a gun. Maria Elena Milton tells her voters "You must vote as if your life depended on it. Because it does." In her adds, she equates the "managed care' health maintenance system to the Nazi "gas ovens." In doing so, she aroused no small reaction of outrage, but she points out that their outrage should be against the system that is already killing people for profit. In defending her position she refers to the Nuremberg judgements for Nazi crimes against humanity, in which it was said that these crimes unfolded all out of small beginnings in the euthanasia movement. At the end of the war, the world's comment

was: "Never again!" In fact, it was commitment that was universally supported, but has since been cast aside.

To decriminalize the scene would require the reenactment of the standard that was set up in Nuremberg. It would require a law that designates it an act of murder to impose processes and regulations that increase the morbidity of the society, either through selective care in the health care system, or through legislated policies that increase the death-rate of society through defective or missing regulation of industries or the legalization of drugs, etc.. It may appear like an extreme demand, to reinstitute what guided the judges at Nuremberg, who convicted individuals of the Nazi machine who knew, or should have known, that their policy impositions would lead to the wrongful death of targeted people. That the society has drifted far away from this standard is evident by politician who proudly defend their murderous policies, by declaring that they are slowing down the rate of population growth. They forget that Hitler's people had done the same and were hung for it. There is an urgent need to decriminalize the health care process that is heading down the same track, and the legislature that supposedly protects the public, but apparently is more interested in protecting the processes that murder it.

According to an official government study in the Netherlands, the "Remmelink Report" for 1990, 130,000 deaths occurred in that nation that year, of which 19,000 deaths involved "medical decisions" to end a patient's life at the patient's 'request,' and 25,000 more cases involved the same type of decision without the patients request, which is done by quietly denying the patient food, water, ventilator, or other life support. In a 1000 of these cases the doctors actually used lethal drugs "with the explicit purpose" of killing the patient without the patient's request. Ironically, the real "medically assisted suicide," for which the entire process of medical murdering was legalized in the first place, occurred only in 400 cases, of the 43,000 cases in which life was artificially ended by various means of medical murder.*52

With a third of the workforce being unemployed in the Netherlands, the Netherlands face an enormous financial crisis which makes Nazi style euthanasia an attractive option to the ruling elite linked to the Empire, who would rather destroy the population than aid it in its struggle to live and develop its inherent potential. With a ratio of 100:1 between "medically determined end of life" cases, and true doctor assisted suicide cases, one wonders at what point the common cold becomes a lethal disease.

Under the present rules a patient does not need to be terminally ill, or incurably suffering to be a candidate for medical execution. In fact a patient need not even

be physically ill, to qualify. If a depressed patient suffers a relapse, he is fair game to be killed. Even children 'qualify,' nor need there be parental consent. Certainly, the elderly 'qualify.'

In 1993, the Dutch government went beyond even that, as it passed the most extreme legal killing law in the world, the would make even Hitler blush. The law gives immunity from prosecution to all doctors who follow the governments guideline for voluntary and involuntary euthanasia, which cases the public prosecutor is not allowed to investigate beyond the doctors own report. One wonders at what degree the law already embraces the "garbage children" as Hitler called the unwanted children who were a burden to the state, or the insane, the feeble, and the disabled who are already embraced by the new law.

One also wanders at what category of disease euthanasia becomes a mandatory health care process in the prisons. After all, one can't have sick people in the camp. Then, one may also wonder at what point prisons are no longer needed. Hitler had determined that there are cheaper ways of dealing with the targeted segments of society. In a sense, Hitler has now been superseded, at least in principle, by the modern Health Maintenance Organizations where treatment tends to end when the rationed out care funds have been exhausted. By this factor the modern Health Care system has turned itself into concentration camps without fences and walls.

The Dutch model of government directed economic homicide is paraded before the world as an example of liberty. This strange perversion, however, is not so strange at all when one considers that the 'right to die' had always been upheld by the feudal oligarchy for the peasantry, throughout all ages, including the modern age. It is not surprising, therefore, that the "right to die" legislation was pioneered in a state dominated by an ancient line of an imperial oligarchy. Nor is it surprising that this new model for legal murdering is being promoted throughout the world by the agencies of the British World Empire that heads up the imperial oligarchic interests throughout the world.

The decriminalization of health care and the legislature is therefore a far more difficult manner than one would expect, since the criminalization is rooted in a global network. This difficulty also exists in the non-imperial states, like the United States of America. The imperial control of the USA can, usually, be easily bought with a small down-payment that compares as but a trifle to the riches of the potential spoils.

In 1996, for instance, the imperial control of the USA was sought by means of a Republican victory in Congress, which is apparently deemed by the Empire as

essential. Lord Rees-Mogg, the spokesman for the Empire, exulted about this bidding process on Sept 30: "The money will be spent on an awesome scale," he promised. "This will be the most expensive campaign in the history of the United States."

Apparently he stated that from the beginning of October till the election \$1 million per day will be spend on TV advertising to aid Bob Dole's campaign (who lost), with an additional \$80 million being spend on the Congressional campaigns (which resulted in a Republican controlled Congress. The great price in the game, the fat plumb so to speak, is the planned \$10,000 BILLION dollar heist, the "privatization of the Social Security system."

The goal of the Republican victory is the most far reaching and radical restructuring of the U.S. government ever imagined. Evans-Prichard, coauthor with Rees-Mogg, sees a sweep of Congress by the "counter-revolutionary ideologues of the next generation, the soul mates of Newt Gingrich." Financial looting, then, will be written in capital letters and human life won't be found worthy of being written at all, nor worthy to be lived in many cases.

These are awesome predictions. Still, they are extremely serious possibilities. In this sense, most U.S. elections have the potential to radically alter the course of humanity. Whoever controls the American giant, controls the world. The election results, of course, are already overshadowed by the disintegration of the world-financial system which the \$10 trillion dollar heist may be intended to delay by a few months, but cannot prevent. By the imperatives of the financial disintegration will the course of the world be determined, more than by Parisian politics. Most crucial, at this point, will be the President's response in the moment of disintegration, whose mandate it is, to protect the functioning of the nation.

The political stage is dominated by two contrasting financial and economic systems that control the nation and the world after the world-financial disintegration. On one side of this stage lies the illusion of wealth created by feudalist monetarism, the present system, which is globally bankrupt. It may be restarted with the same intensity in effort with which attempts are presently made to keep it alive. While the inevitable breakdown of this system has been predicted years ago, according to the nature of its operation, this breakdown has never been publicly admitted by the IMF Managing Director, until it became suddenly admitted twice this year.

Interwoven with the illusion of wealth being created in this system, is the opposite reality that unfolds

poverty and enables the society's fascination with the neo-Malthusian social doctrine of feudalism that is expressed in antidevelopment and depopulation oriented ideologies, and "post-industrialist" policies. In other words, this side of the stage offers a triple bankruptcy. It presents a system of financial, physical, and moral bankruptcy. Its future is a New Dark Age of feudalism with a potential population collapse that could drive mankind below the one billion level and a level of poverty and hardship never seen before in modern history. The unwritten theme that this side of the stage presents, is the theme of Locke, that the "property right" must be the law, rather than the right of the individual human person to life, liberty, and a chance to develop the inherent potential of man.

On the other side of the stage stands "a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars."⁵³ She is the 'woman' of the Apocalypse, signifying a higher concept of humanity that presents the human being as the grandest and brightest manifest of life on this planet, able to reach for the stars with its intellect and creativity. Economically, this side of the stage represents the infinite economic model in which development is the law and the rights of man are supreme. The scene, here, is not illusion but reality. Its scene is not ruled by wealth, but is filled with universal wealth. It is not the scene of an empty dark age, but of a rich age, bountiful in human life and its wonderful culture. The all-pervading theme on this side of the stage is the theme of Gottfried Wilhelm Leibnitz, who appears to have inspired the phrase "life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness," that is found in the Preamble of the U.S. constitution.

The two halves of the stage, with their respective scenes, must each be understood as a complete unit. Neither of them can be fragmented and the fragments be intermixed at will to create a custom universe that exists outside the operation of fundamental law. This can't be done. Science and principle deny this possibility. One can only choose one side or the other. One side embraces decriminalization of humanity and its social structures, while the other side embraces the opposite, the criminalization of all aspects of human life. The two opposites cannot be mixed, not even in a single aspect. Each one is absolute.

**Decriminalizing Science:
Recovering our Stolen Future.**

A new environmental scorcher has hit the world in early 1996, in the form of a book with the title: "Our Stolen Future..."⁵⁴ The authors imply that almost all man-made chemicals threaten the hormonal systems that govern men and animal alike. The hormonal threats are said to control the immune systems and reproductive system of man and nature. Vice President Al Gore, even wrote the introduction to the book. He called the book a sequel to Rachel Carson's book, *Silent Spring*.

This part of the introduction is probably the only correct scientific statement in the entire volume. Rachel Carson's book laid the foundation for the political banning of one of mankind's most benign chemical ever invented, the DDT pesticide. Under the outcry that was stirred up by this book, the DDT was banned in 1972. Since the ban was not needed for any scientific reasons to prevent destructive consequences, it was evidently engineered to create destructive consequence, which it did.

During its 25 year existence, the DDT has saved countless millions of human lives by enabling effective insect control measures for the eradication of malaria (which had been nearly complete) and a host of other insect born diseases that had ravished the tropical regions of Africa and Asia. Apart from saving millions of lives, the DDT had also spared hundreds of millions of people the tragedy of excruciating pain that comes with these illness and had enabled them to care for their families and themselves, to develop their capacities, to upgrade their existence, which a chronically sick person is unable to do. Also, the DDT pesticide had boosted the agricultural efficiency of many nations in a spectacular manner, that had increased the production of food and provided a greater prosperity for the grower.

Since all this was reversed with the stroke of a pen by the EPA administrator, William Ruckelshaus, one can regard the ban as a criminal conspiracy to commit murder against humanity. Today, malaria and similar diseases are back and are spreading globally. The evidence indicates that the man knew that he committed murder by act of policy, in banning the DDT, because the ban was not imposed by absolutely imperative reasons. After 7 months of hearings by the EPA, the department's examiner, Edmund Sweeney, stated: "DDT is not carcinogenic, mutagenic, or teratogenic to man (and) these uses of DDT do not have a deleterious effect on fish, birds, wildlife, or estuarine organisms."⁵⁵ It is reported that Ruckelshaus never read the 9000 pages of testimony gathered by his own agency. He admitted later, the ban was made for political reasons. Nor was he the only person involved in the crime.

At the 20th anniversary of the ban, speaking at a

press conference in Washington D.C. Dr. J. Gordon Edwards (Emeritus Professor of Entomology at the San Jose State University of California, a biology teacher for nearly 50 years, long time member of the Sierra Club and the Autubon Society, and a fellow of the California Academy of Sciences) summed up the enormous benefits that DDT had brought, and added that the "so-called environmental groups devoted millions of dollars to the campaign against DDT. Their activities doomed... hundreds of millions of people to death from insect born disease, malnutrition, and starvation." He laid his own charges in the case, saying, "Their lack of concern for human life was exemplified by the Sierra Club president in 1971 when he told reporters: 'The Sierra Club wants a ban on DDT, even in tropical countries where it has kept malaira under control.'" He added that "similar statements have been made by leaders of most other so-called environmental organizations... The major goals of those groups (include) the decimation of humans in the Third World countries by any means possible."⁵⁶

In one of his articles, published in 21st Century Science Technology magazine, Dr. Gordon Edwards points out that it is fitting that the new book, "Our Stolen Future..." is prefixed by Al Gore's introduction that suggests it to be a sequel to the book that helped ban the DDT. The connection lies in a chemical called DDE, a break-down product of the DDT, which is vilified in the new book as having been responsible for shortened penises of Alligators in a Florida lake (that happens to be a cesspool from citrus waste and sewage). The book, then, translates this contrived 'revelation' into a scare story that projects a global threat to human "fertility, intelligence, and survival" according to its title.

Dr. Gordon Edwards comments in 21th Century magazine: "It is remarkable that the authors of **Our Stolen Future** seem to blame traces of DDE-like compounds for 'feminizing' alligators in the lake, while ignoring more likely causes." He adds, "A major fixation of the authors appears to be that chlorine is a villainous chemical. To the contrary, Dr. Gordon W. Gribble points out that chlorine is as natural to our world as carbon, hydrogen, or oxygen. Writing in the American Journal of Public Health (1994), Gribble explained that nearly 2,000 chlorinated compounds were already shown to be produced in natural environments. That includes 5 million tons of chloromethane produced annually by sources such as decaying wood, and 400,000 tons of chlorinated phenols arising from Swedish peat bogs. Such 'pollution' obviously dwarves the 26,000 tons emitted by human activities." Dr. Gordon Edwards adds further, "Gribble comments that 'to conclude (as the book "Our Stolen Future" does) that a chemical will be toxic, just because it contains chlorine, is equivalent to believing that milk will be as toxic as nerve gas, since both contain phosphorus."

In a comment on the methodology of the authors' bad science in the book, Dr. Edwards states: "They dismiss any evidence that does not support their agenda, regardless of the potentially terrible cost to society of pursuing that agenda. The real 'stolen future' is more likely represented by the millions of human lives that will be blighted as a result of books like this that rely on bad science and revel in scare-mongers rhetoric."

In the May 1972 issue of California Health, Dr. Alice Ottoboni, California State Toxicologist, reports that she had carried out feeding experiments on rats and dogs for years, and that actually the opposite happened than what the scare books projected, namely that "DDT makes animals much more fertile than those without DDT."

While DDT remains banned, the CFC group of chemicals (the most benign refrigerants ever created) have been added to banned list, together with the Halons and a host of other related chemicals that are blamed for destroying ozone in the arctics (which has never been proven to occur, or to have occurred).

The attack on mankind's infrastructures for living is also carried forward by direct fiscal and political means in such cases when no environmental hype can be generated, such as shutting down advanced research facilities for energy technologies based on new physical principles. Advanced Fusion energy research has been decimated in the U.S. into virtual non-existence. The nation's most advanced research into the fast breeder reactor technology, was politically killed. In spite of its promise, the Integral Fast Reactor (IFR) developed by Argonne National Laboratory in Illinois, remains shut down to the present day. Mankind's future, and its very existence, has been trampled under foot by bad, or politically motivated, and distorted so-called science. In a very real sense, mankind's future has been stolen. It needs to be reclaimed.

The human deaths that result from bad science, or politically motivated distortions of science, even without the catastrophe added that the global warming myth would impose by banning the use of fossil fuels, makes the death-toll of the "Valujet" escapade puny by comparison. The entire political campaign by Maria Elena Milton against Congressman "Valujet" Shadegg, is centered on an economically oriented crime that claimed no more than 110 lives. The DDT ban, all by itself, has claimed a million times more, and far more than all the Hitlers in history have ever killed in their gas ovens or by lesser means.

The point is, that regardless of the puny size of the crime that undermined aircraft commit against

society by operating fleets of aircraft that are killing people, these crimes are more tangible, and thereby more effective in dealing with the underlying violation of principles than the megacrimes are that play themselves out in the far corners of the globe. Thus, by focusing on the minutia of crime, which violate the same principle than the larger ones, the larger crimes are being addressed indirectly, so that the lost future of mankind can be reclaimed, step by step, from the grass roots level up. Once the focus has been established on upgrading the security and well being of people, the issue of weeding out improper maintenance standards for aircraft will be as readily resolved as that of weeding out bad and murderous science.

Decriminalizing education and the financial and economic system.

This dual focus is on a the same lie. The education of children with lies, is a crime. The environmental activists love to teach children about the evils of nuclear power and man made chemicals that are said to be destroying the earth. Thus the children are set in array against the foundation of their own future. Without nuclear power and modern agriculture, they won't have a future, or even a life. Instead of being told the truth about their world, they are fed mythological tales centered on an energy lean environment as being the utmost Utopia. What a lie! This Utopia equates to poverty, starvation, and death for most people. Haven't we learned this lesson already as we followed the "post-industrial" society dogma in which little is produced while slavery flourishes, which has brought the world to the brink of a near global bankruptcy?

The feudal financial system has its own agenda for Utopia, which, too, is based on lies. There is no truth in financial profiteering. There is no wealth being produced by trading paper from one hand to the next, to the next, and to the next. Unproductive processes steal. Still, the society is educated to believe in the virtues of financial speculation, and in its infinitely inflated rewards. Can speculation create wealth for society? Never! At best, it merely rearranges whatever wealth exists, by a process of mutual stealing. At worst, the process of stealing destroys the physical economy as well.

Stealing is a feudal phenomenon. It evolves when

everything evolves around "property rights" which are balanced against poverty. By having this process of stealing promoted as a generator of wealth, the society throws its real wealth into the sinkhole of the financial aggregates system, and finds that it's wealth is, in fact, being stolen from them in the process.

Many people have been taught to believe in the feudal scams that entice people to 'steal' but are 'stolen' from in the process. How many people have fallen to the enticement to "use the equity of their home to earn income for their retirement." Under the pressure of sly tongued villainy, many a family that has saved and planned carefully throughout its life, succumbs to the lure of easy money. They go out and borrow heavily against their equity. They take an 80% loan against their home and put huge sums of money into the stock market where they are told they will be on the fast track for riches. Some buy from the brokers. Others invest into mutual funds. During good times most of these process do actually works. There are funds out there that pay twice or three times the cost of the bank loans that are invested, and more. But as the saying goes: The higher they fly, the deeper they crash. Invariably they will find that a group of high tech stocks that came highly recommended, get tanked by 70%. This means, that 70% of the borrowed equity is suddenly gone. Puff! Or a key element of the portfolio goes bankrupt. It has happened before. Here, the reality hits home. Their precious equity is gone. It is gone, as surely as if it were stolen out of the piggy bank, which it was, by false education that promises riches where no wealth is being produced. Suddenly, the swindled 'investors' find themselves on hard times. They are faced with the reality of having to make bank-loan payments that they cannot afford. Within months, the house goes up for sale. Foreclosure takes what is left of the equity. Before they know it, their all paid for home, their retirement paradise, is history.

The above is not fiction. It has happened to intelligent people. Nor is it an isolated occurrence. It rather tends to be a universal one. There have been times when the public has been pouring \$25 billion a month into U.S. mutual funds that feed the stock-market. Most people who loose out in the process tend to put the blame on themselves, for having been wrong, or for having been "so stupid" to get caught up in the game. This, too, is a natural response, because people fail to realize that the axioms they fell pray to were created for this very effect.

To decriminalize this scene requires a good dose of correct education, based on the thought processes of historical figures like Leibnitz, Schiller, Shakespeare, Nicolas of Cusa - or of Plato, Christ Jesus, and Homer before them - and a host of other great thinkers,

discoverers, and builders of human cultures and civilizations.

Out of this background policies emerge from time to time that enable the society to prosper in relative safety, or to prevent cataclysmic upsets. Alexander Hamilton, Quincy Adams, Abraham Lincoln, all generated such policies, as did Franklin D. Roosevelt, John F. Kennedy, or as Lyndon LaRouche is urging mankind, today, to adopt today. These efforts, however, must fail to carry the day when the public lags far behind in recognizing what these policies represent. Liberty and prosperity may come to light briefly as the personal gift of some advanced pioneer, only to fade again into the background of feudalism. Indeed, this has largely been the course of history, but this course is wrong. Neither is this course inevitable regardless of how many time it has recurred.

The occurrence of great periods of renaissance provide proof that it is possible for public awareness to match once again the perception of the pioneers, and to supersede them. The U.S. War of Independence was fought on such a platform. The American farmer was known in Europe as the "Latin farmer" due to the classical humanist education that was promoted at the time, on a universal basis. The American farmers may have understood the German philosopher and scientist, Gottfried Wilhelm Leibnitz, better than the German people had understood him, who were not so educated. This reflects the American farmers' greater focus on a higher union based on scientifically elevated ideals. The United States of America would not not have been founded on a lower platform.

Today, this platform has been lost out of sight. It needs to be reclaimed. Mankind has no option in this respect, if it wishes to survive.

Franklin Delanor Roosevelt's platform of "four freedoms."

Both the greater and lesser pioneers of renaissance have recognized that the public must be 'elevated' to where it can recognize its duty towards itself and its world. Homer and Dante worked towards this end and two great periods of renaissance followed. It may also have been towards this end that Franklin D. Roosevelt had formulated a set of four fundamental freedoms

which he understood to be vital for a healthy society. The declaration of these freedoms was circulated widely in those days, expounding the universal freedom of speech, the freedom of religion, the freedom from want, and the freedom from fear, as a right for all people.

President Roosevelt also expected these freedoms to be committed to by the Allied Powers of World War II, including the British Empire! As it was, this insistence led to bitter disagreements between him and Winston Churchill. "I can't believe," Roosevelt said to Churchill, "that we can fight a war against fascist slavery, and at the same time not work to free people all over the world from backward colonial policy."

Roosevelt evidently understood that peace rests on prosperity, and prosperity rests on economic justice, and that the whole concept is required to operate together as a single unit, and in consonance with correct education. Humanity must live its higher ideals.

Today, everything is fragmented and isolated. The society talks about truth, but puts no value on it. What passes for education, today, is not really education. It reflects the idea that we live in an information age. Unfortunately for those who are thus taught, the cataloging of information, or the retrieval of information, has nothing to do with education. Education involves discovery and creativity, and the learning of the principle of discovery and creativity from the examples of the great pioneers, by which process new geniuses are created.

Feudalism, on the other hand, promotes deeducation. Feudalism prescribes the information age. It involves the domination of the minds of humanity by imperially defined axioms that are given out to guide people's thoughts and actions. Lord Rees Mogg, one of the spokesmen for the imperial policies, suggests that no more than 5% of a population should receive a higher education. More than this isn't needed in the information age.

He fails to mention that this education lean environment is typically a mire of poverty. Before the principle of humanist education was discovered, preceding the Golden Renaissance, most of humanity lived in deep poverty as slaves, serfs, human chattel, or worse. True education is not something that is cheaply attained, and needs to be worked at, as President D. Roosevelt had evidently realized. He may have recognized that his fight against the world's feudalism was deeply intertwined with his own fight for setting up a higher platform for the nation, and ultimately the world. That may have been the reason why he insisted on the universal acceptance of the principle of his four freedoms.

Churchill's comment to Roosevelt's demand was, "Mr. President, I believe you are trying to do away with the British Empire. Every idea you entertain about the structure of the postwar world demonstrates it..."

It may be said that with the death of President Roosevelt in 1945, the idea of a just economic world order had died also. The Empire and its ideology of deeducation and information impositions survived. It became global, protected by the creation of a feudal system that soon came to rule the world.

The Empire's ideology controls the world today in every fundamental aspect. Although colonialism, itself, is history, the process of financial looting is still at the forefront throughout the world and pervades every facet of society. The bubble economies that rise and fall around various methods of speculation, drawing profit where no real profit is created. They have not only stopped economic development globally, but have turned the clock back and brought the house down to much lower levels than those that existed before.

From the end of the second world war on, the United States, that once saw itself as a leader in prosperity and economic freedom, reversed its stand and became a leader of the British based new colonialism of financial profiteering. It became a partner of the system that drains economic resources out of the nations with such an intensity and efficiency that death through poverty is more pronounced today than it ever was under the old colonial system. Except now, that its economy has shrunk to such a low level that it cannot even generate sufficient wealth to meet the interest demand on its debt, and with unemployment sky high and poverty and homelessness at phenomenal levels, the U.S. has regressed to social conditions that have become comparable to those found in 18th and 19th century London, the heart of the British Empire during its glory days, the scene of work houses, sweat shops, exploitation, and starvation.

The global financial disintegration that the world is moving towards is the result of a departure from civilization that mankind has committed itself to. In this context, the upcoming economic and financial disintegration is not a phenomenon in itself, but is merely a part of the larger metaphysical regression that has been promoted with ever greater intensity since the end of World War II. The speculation orgy; the rampant financial inflation; the collapsing physical economy; the rise of injustice, fascism, and terrorism; the social collapse into poverty and crime; the ongoing war against the nation-state; are all interlinked aspects of a single phenomenon. They manifest the feudal phenomenon.

This singular aspect is countered by another singular aspect of quite a different nature, the word "We": "We, the people..."

There is a need, today, for mankind to recommit itself to the foundation on which civilization is founded, which the founding fathers of the U.S. constitution simply expressed as "We, the people..." There is a need to restore justice, and a need to restore equity in the financial realm. There is a need to create a shift in the financial interface, from a confrontational basis for wringing profits out of each other's assets, onto a mutually supportive basis where profit is found in that which profits all. There is a need to re-recognize the foundation of the nation-state which unfolded out of the mental breakthroughs of a teaching order of the 14th century, called the "Brotherhood of the Common Life." In real terms, no one lives an isolated existence any more. Mankind has crossed this threshold when it stepped onto the higher plain of metaphysical existence as it separated itself from the mere physical plane of the 'natural' world. Ironically, it is in the mutually supportive context of "We, the people..." that man is truly free and secure.

There is but one I, or Us, in the absolute sense. This may sound idealistic, even contradictory on the surface, but such is the reality as far as can be determined by the proof of history. Nor can one alter the fundamental principles of reality. One can only endeavor to live by them.

The system that is defined by current history, is finished. Its shallow civilization is finished in which people find their identity, their opinions, their culture, their prejudices, their struggles, hopes, fears, joys, even their traditions. They will all be gone with the wind when the wind blows from a different direction, and this will happen soon.

The world-financial ship is sinking, and there is nothing that can be done about it. Its bottom is ripped open. It cannot be repaired. It cannot be bailed out. One way or another the face of the world will change. Whether society finds its way to the lifeboats or chooses to go down with the ship like Shakespeare's Hamlet did, remains yet to be seen.

The bottom of the ship has been ripped open by numerous causes, not the least of which is a world-financial system that can neither sustain itself nor the physical economy which a financial system has the duty to support. It has failed by clinging to false traditions, false masters, false axioms, and by escalating them. The system cannot be repaired as it has grown out of context with reality.

The rift in the bottom of the ship has also been

created by a whole range murderous conspiracies against the life of humanity, in the form of the CFC ban, the DDT ban, and the still aimed for ban on the use of fossil fuels. Each one of these factors, all by itself, has the added potential to blow the ship up, even as it sinks.

Ironically, the ideologies that have put the ship in danger remain not only unaltered and virtually unchallenged, but they have been so intensively promoted that they have reached the point that human life is counted as of little importance, and the structures that uphold life, as of even less importance.

The deficit that exists between created physical values and the assumed value of financial aggregates in the world-financial system, is equal to the current disregard for human life. Both factors are representative of the same ongoing decay of society. The more fictitious the world's financial wealth becomes, as the physical platform decays in which humanity lives, the less important becomes the human equation in general, by which the differential continually widens between assumed values that are deemed wealth, and the values that support human life. By this regression the society literally murders itself for its mistakenly assumed riches.

This explains the phenomenon we have today, that alongside the greatest buildup of financial wealth in the history of mankind, more people than ever before in mankind's history, are facing death by starvation, or are already dying, as the foundation for their existence has become eradicated. Nor is this pattern broken by the fact that the wealthiest of the wealthy, the oligarchy who controls personal resources well above the ten trillion dollar mark (twice the entire U.S. stock market), wants humanity massively eliminated from the face of the earth, by a factor of 60-90%.

This inverse relationship between financial wealth and respect for human life is by no means a new phenomenon. Even Shakespeare wrote about the theme. "The Merchant of Venice" comes to mind. It is a tale about Shylock the usurer who has amassed an immense fortune by lending money at great interest charges, and about the merchant Antonio whose friend Bassanio was in urgent need of a stately sum to finance his courtship to a wealthy daughter, Portia, whose father had just died. He had loved her, but had never dared to hope for her hand in marriage, because of his poor estate. Antonio was willing to help, but he had no money himself at the moment, as all that he had was tied up in merchandise aboard ships which were due to return shortly. So he offered to borrow from Shylock for the duration, whom he had ridiculed for his greed, in the past, in order that his friend's need would be satisfied. But Shylock would not hear of it, except if Antonio would agree under contract to forfeit one pound of his flesh if repayment

was not made by the prescribed time. Bassanio protested this, but to no avail. So, the contract was signed.

Bassanio was soon successful in winning the hand of the lady he loved, but Antonio's fortune was bitter. As his ships were reported lost, the contract had to be honored as written, by which he would surely die. Bassanio, now wealthy, offered the repayment immediately, but he came too late. His offer was refused. A trial was set. Without anyone knowing it, Portia disguised herself as a doctor of the law and obtained permission to conduct the defense. At first she spoke of the sweet and noble quality of mercy, but Shylock wouldn't hear of it. He wanted his flesh. Then Bassanio repeated the offer to repay the debt, and offered to repay it as many times over as Shylock would wish. Again, the offer was refused. Shylock, demanded his pound of flesh as per the contract. Portia agreed, that he was entitled to it, to cut it off from Antonio's chest, but she added that he must not shed a single drop of blood in doing so. Blood was not included in the contract - nor must he cut a scruple less or a scruple more than just one pound, not even by as much as the weight of a single hair. By this, Shylock was defeated. But now, he became accused in court, himself, and condemned as a conspirator against the life of a citizen. For this crime, all of his vast wealth was taken from him.

In Shakespeare's play, Shylock was condemned under the law to die for his conspiracy against the life of a citizen, even though this conspiracy involved a legal contract and property rights. Still, in mercy, he was pardoned by the court. Such a pardon may not be possible under the law of reality as real crime is self-condemned. In real life mankind cannot escape the consequence of erroneous actions. When the ship is sinking all are doomed, without exception.

With his play, *The Merchant of Venice*, Shakespeare points out a line of differentiation that is still valid today and should be hotly debated. On one side stand all the claims and demands of the feudal financial system, on the other side stand the needs of humanity for life, and for whatever is required to support it. The contractual tie between the two claims should be judged as Shakespeare has judged it: that not a single drop of blood be shed. When it comes to a contest between the fictitious and the real, the real should always be given priority, for ultimately the real asserts itself?

This is how Shakespeare would counsel this age, and so it must be done lest the powers of today's great wealth are judged and condemned as conspirators against life, happiness, and the future of humanity, while the society that fails to claim its right is judged as mortally foolish.

To the degree to which Shakespeare's counsel is heeded, there is hope for humanity, for then the society has finally chosen to seek out the lifeboats. Failing this.... Oh, but, can anyone imagine such a future...? Can anyone imagine the alternatives?

The ultimate determination of whether or not a society's actions are right must be made in the field of human living. Philosophies, theories, statistics, and words of wisdom, ultimately matter little. The proof of the pudding is in the eating. What supports the life of society in the best possible manner should carry the day, because without life anything else is insignificant. Which system supports life and which works against it, should be the decisive criteria. The mere fact that the current financial and economic system of the world is created by the longest running and the largest Empire in all history, and is applied the world over, means nothing.

The question must be asked by each one in private: Is the current world-system promoting the welfare of humanity and advancing human life on this planet, or is it shutting it down and destroying it? Each person alive on this planet is affected by it, therefore the answer needs to be a deeply honest one towards oneself. We are all in the same ship together. At the present moment, the Titanic the we all ride, is sinking. The question is, can we keep the monstrosity afloat by bailing it out, or would it be wiser to avail ourselves of the lifeboats?

The road to wisdom, according to the Wisemen, is by quiet self-examination. For some observations one doesn't have to look very deep. On March 8, 1996, 'investors' supposedly reacted to the good news that as the result of many people's efforts, 700,000 new jobs were created in the U.S. economy. While this amounts to a mere 11% of the six million new jobs that are needed, the news should have caused celebration that there has been at least some turnaround achieved. The good news meant that some 700,000 families or individuals have at least some income again, or some badly needed additional income. But this is not how the account was perceived. Instead of rejoicing, 'investors' reacted with panic. They saw a rise in inflation and higher interest rates, which caused a selling panic of long term bonds in anticipation of higher interest rates. The selling panic spilled over unto the stockmarket, causing a mini-melt-down that day. The U.S. stock market lost \$160 billion of its value before the dust settled, out of fear that the new jobs will bring about inflation. The fear was based on the policy by which the Federal Reserve raises interest rates in order to "fight inflation," which strangles whatever new growth has occurred. Higher borrowing costs, of course, are bad for the stockmarkets as people borrow against their equity to 'invest' into ever more fictitious value.

Ironically, by their strong reaction to the announced increase in jobs, the 'investors' created for themselves considerable losses. That, however, is the normal result within a confrontational environment. The society, too, is certain to loose under this policy as the so desperately needed development of the nation cannot be carried out under a confrontational system. In this regard the society is extremely vulnerable. Every civilization in history that was based on a confrontational platform has vanished from the face of the earth, like the Aztec civilization and the Maian civilization.

The main reason why the feudal economic system has survived for as long as it did, is likely due to the parallel development of a Renaissance based platform that strengthens the societies in the background to the unfolding feudal system. Unfortunately, the principles of the Renaissance have become progressively overturned during the last century, by means of feudal confrontationalism, to the point that life itself has lost much of its support and can no longer be sustained at the fringes of society.

Anarchy, a choice.

We have reached the end of an era. The system that has reigned in the world throughout the last century is bankrupt, it is near the point at which it can no longer be maintained, the point of disintegrating. The approaching end of the feudal era is comparable in significance to the end of other civilizations that have vanished for much of the same reason and with the same great loss of life that may be experienced again. What tragic course of events will take down this age, when the society's economic foundation becomes unglued, cannot be measured by historical data as a global systemic disintegration has never occurred before.

It is logical to assume that everything connected with money will shut down once the value of money disintegrates, and the institutions that support it, disintegrate, likewise. Since money is so deeply connected with every facet of modern life, the resulting shutdown may be extensive and dangerous. In the wake of a financial disintegration much of the food supply system will likely shut down, and the manufacturing and distribution of motor fuels will cease, and without fuels the transportation systems shut down, and law enforcement shuts down. The rule of law ends. The priority issue will become physical survival, at least for

some time.

The rate of survival will depend on many factors, some of which can be controlled. But who will control them? Some highly promoted ideologies argue strongly that the survival rate should be very low. The powerful agencies that drive this ideology will likely assure that the survival rate will be low. Those who stand behind the ban of the CFC and DDT chemicals, who argue for large scale population reductions, who want to shut down the use of methyl bromide and fossil fuels, and whatever else supports the structures by which humanity lives, will likely do their best to prolong the shutdown of civilization for as long as possible.

Whoever argues for the elimination of methyl bromide on which the farming industry depends to protect its soil, the seedlings, and the grown product from insect damage - which provides increases up to 500% in agricultural yield - wants people to be killed by reducing the availability of food. Who likewise, argues for the elimination of fossil fuels on which 98% of mankind's energy production depends, without replacing this energy resource with a more efficient one, has evidently the unspoken aim in mind to shut down the physical and economic systems by which people live. The financial disintegration that shuts down the support for all these structures for human living will most likely be prolonged artificially by the various actors that spearhead the 'depopulation' ideology that has already made tremendous progress against mankind.

When the hour of chaos dawns, financial gain will become a forgotten issue as survival is at stake. The major damage of the disintegration of the world's financial system will, therefore, not be financial, but physical. The physical platform for living will evaporate when the metaphysical structure of society disintegrates.

The advance towards this moment began in earnest when the financial value and physical reality became separated, the first to explode into a huge bubble, with the latter to collapse into an accelerating devolution. By this separation, both structures fall, and mankind falls as a consequence. Financial wealth becomes a meaningless concept when the priority issue is the maintenance of life as the support structures for life are no longer maintained.

As unlikely as this global disintegration may appear on the surface while the waters are calm, the potential is real! It is real, though unseen. Still, it does not have to occur. For the good fortune of humanity, there are lifeboats available on the 'ship,' should the society feel inclined to value its existence, and seek out the lifeboats. The feudal model for economy can be replaced with the infinite model. It is all a matter of choice. Today's

priority call is: Choose Ye!

Chapter 7: What can be saved?

This is a puzzling and perplexing question.

The one thing that most of the leading edge financial newsletter writers agree on, is that the 'market' cannot be saved by any means. They differ only in their response to this perception. One writer suggests that the stockmarket will collapse in stages with minor rallies in between, that cause people to be hesitant in getting out, or which will drive them to reinvest too soon. Others see a rapid collapse. One writer sees the stockmarket opening one morning with the Dow 1200 points below the day's closing, which is sure to cause a 'carnage' that cannot be stopped by artificial stimulation. Another of the writers suggests that the Dow will drop 5000 points, before that dust settles. Most of the newsletter writers tell their subscribers that there is a fortune to be made in this collapse, by shorting the market, as many already do.

Advisory services are offered as an "aid" for maximizing this bonanza, for a \$5000.00 annual subscription. These "aids," and there are many of them offered, are offered to help investors short the bond market, or the stockmarket, or to speculate on interest rates and gold prices. Some of these services are advertised as a sure bet, which some be. Inflation is most certainly going to hit the markets as all the major currency centers of the world, including Germany, Japan, and the U.S.A., are printing money on 'high speed' presses. Japan has begun to increase its money supply at an annual rate of 20%. This built in 20% inflation, as the growth in money supply far outstrips the 2% return that the economy generates, makes currency speculation appear like a sure bet. Except, when it comes to collecting on the bet, even the winners will go empty handed, as there not enough liquidity in a disintegrating system to pay out the sure bet claims.

Perhaps it may be hoped by the private regulators of the currencies that their flood of new money will save the market from its impending collapse. In the short term it seems to do this. Except, the global reaction to this global crisis alters the reality of how liquidity is perceived. The problem is, that there isn't enough money in the universe to satisfy all the currently outstanding financial claims without the leveraged betting factored in. This liquidity crisis has been building up in the

fictitious value system for over 15 years. It may be possible for a few investors to get out of the stock and bond markets before the great collapse begins. Indeed, many of the big brokerage houses and institutional investors are pulling out of the stock market, while the public is enticed to rush into the market and throw evermore money at it.

Today's final rally of the greatest 'glory' days in the history of the stockmarket is evidently designed to finance the big boy's exit out of the game. The game will soon end and leave the general public to hold the bag when values tumble. The public's fortune, thus, cannot be saved. The last 'investors' to hold the bag will find the bag suddenly empty. Unfortunately, those will be the ones who can least afford the loss.

The greater tragedy is, that whatever is keyed to this market will likely suffer the same fate. Just as it had happened back in the 1930s. A bank holiday may once again be declared, as values tumble, after which many a bank will never reopen. It is unlikely that today's government deposit insurance programs will make the scene any different than it was in the 1930s. The government's deposit insurance programs are designed to address isolated bank failures. They are meaningless in a systemic collapse where the losses become infinitely greater than any governments ability to offer compensation.

Lyndon LaRouche projects that in a systemic collapse entire segments of the economy begin to shut down, most of which are at a precarious state even now, as the result of the globally bankrupt world-financial system. By the same token, not just the share values will disappear, but many of the companies that are traded, will vanish off the boards, never to be seen again. With this, whatever is left of employment will vanish, poverty will increase. The people will die as the result thereof.

The potential of a global economic collapse is very real. Once it begins, nothing is safe. The entire system can disintegrate in less than two days, unless it is shut down orderly in a bankruptcy process.

Without a bankruptcy shutdown, nothing can be saved.

In a bankruptcy shutdown the priority question will be: What should be saved.

Lyndon LaRouche tells to whoever will listen, that the present world-financial system cannot be saved. He insists, however, that humanity can be spared the catastrophe that is sure to unfold when the dying system collapses. He suggest that the focus should not be on the stockmarket at all, and on the financial markets. There is nothing left there to be saved. Its party is over. The focus should be on saving humanity and its civilization.

This recognition is actually not a new one, although it is novel to this age. The Italian philosopher, poet, and political activist, Dante Alighieri (1265-1321) saw the same necessity seven hundred years ago, though he died before the limited world-financial and economic system of his time disintegrated in 1345.

Dante was a scientist of philosophy. He was a keen scholar with a deeply analytical mind. He also became involved in the political life of his home city of Florence, where he soon became caught up in the power struggle between the ruling factions, the Ghibellines and the White and Black Guelfs. He also stood in opposition against the Pope (Boniface VIII). As is often the case in these power struggles, Dante found himself accused under drummed up charges, and was sentenced to exile from his beloved Florence. When he failed to answer the groundless charges against him, a second sentence was imposed upon him, under which he would be sized in the city should he ever return, he be burned alive.

Thus, being unable to rescue the society from its folly by political reasoning, he began to devote time and energies to saving the nation through a fundamental restructuring of its perception of itself. For this goal, he had to create a foundation on which the nation could be rebuilt from the ground up, after the collapse would pass, that he may have felt could no longer be avoided. There exists no evidence, however, that he foresaw the full extend of the collapse that would in time wipe out half the population of Europe. What he did know, or what he might have instinctively understood, is that the social fabric had to be strengthened if sanity was to rule again. This he launched forward to accomplish. Nor did he pursue orthodox means. Evidence suggests that he felt that a better platform was needed for

communicating complex ideas than existed at the time - that an advanced language was needed, and that it had to be of a type that all people could subscribe to, that would unite and uplift the entire country. In a sense, the nation that he wished to save, needed first to be built up into a nation.

Towards this end he set out to explore the nation that he intended to save. By this process he brought together the best parts of all the dialects that were spoken in Italy, of which there were many, as many as there were principalities spread across the land. He took the most beautiful sounding expressions, those that sound like song when spoken, and cultivated them. Then he set out and promoted the language he had assembled. This was done through his own poetic work.

It is being said that Dante paved the way for modern literature, creating a type of verse and prose that remain to the present day unparalleled in their formal elegance, intellectual depth, and emotional grandeur. Through his work, especially the **Commedia (Divine Comedy)**, he changed the world.

The **Commedia** was widely read and studied - it was even read in churches - so much so that it is regarded today to have been a prime contributor to the unfolding of the Golden Renaissance one hundred years after his death.

As it turned out, more that just his country was saved by his efforts. The idea of the nation-state was born through the Renaissance that became the backbone for modern civilization.

Dante said of his motives, "All men whom the higher nature has enriched with a love of truth should feel impelled to work for the benefit of future generations, whom they will thereby enrich, just as they themselves have been enriched by the labors of their ancestors." It has been said, "According to Dante - and we find this idea throughout his writings, - the man who does not contribute to the common good fails sadly in his duty." *57 This noble motive and effect contrasts sharply with the prevailing motives that drive today's financial markets which destroy civilization.

If anything at all is to be saved, the fundamental platform in thought must be altered. Dante did this with a type of poetry that enables the conveyance of deep reaching discoveries of truth and fundamental principles, which he shares in the metaphor of fiction through his song-like poetry.

Dante's great work, perhaps his greatest, the **Commedia** presents a platform for exploring the fundamental principles of existence. Perhaps this is why

it is called "Divina Commedia" or Divine Comedy. The work has been called a "terrible and grandiose masterpiece."⁵⁸ It appears to have been created in part as an attempt to bridge the gap that divides the Christian and Islamic backgrounds that had ruled at his time and had divided much of humanity, as it still does. As a keen scholar, Dante injects the principle of scientific logic into a motivating system that had become a monument for the opposite of reason. He used the vehicle of reason to deal with the fundamental principles of civilization, the principles on which social progress depends.

The **Commedia** is a series of three books. In the work Dante sees himself as a pilgrim, alone and lost in a dark wood. Terrified at first, he soon loses his fear as he beholds a hill bathed in sunlight. As he starts to climb the slopes, he finds the path blocked by fierce beasts that force him back. That is when the shade of a man appears before him, of Virgil, a poet of a different time. The Pilgrim begs for help. Virgil agrees to help him, but the path must go a different way, for he cannot overcome the beasts. That path must go through "Hell" and "Purgatory," and after that another guide more fit than he would lead him on to "Paradise." Hell, Purgatory, and Paradise, are the theme of the three books.

The first book is called: **Inferno**. The work is preceded by Dante's work on love: **Vita nuova**. Now, at the midpoint of his life, Dante becomes critical and more demanding of love, which development expands to embrace humanity as a whole in this love. With this the stage is set to explore humanity's failing. Indeed, Dante has much to explore in exploring the moral platform, not the least of which is usury which in due course would have its devastating effect on all of Europe. He explores "Hell" to the full.

The first stage is "Limbo." he explores the unfulfilled longing; the progress, thwarted; the closed door to hope. At the second stage he is overcome by pity for the lovers of lust, self-condemned as they are. At the third stage, he observes how the Gluttons are punished, and at the fourth he observes the fate of wealth and its collapse. And so the journey continues, exploring violence, ugliness, disease, and all the parameters of hell from which an escape is difficult if not impossible and rarely happens.

In the second book, having traversed "Hell" through the center of the earth the Pilgrim comes upon Mount "Purgatory," which is Dante's exit from Hell. The exit gate is high on the slope of the mountain. Above the gate are "Seven Terraces of Purgation" where Dante deals with "misdirected love," "deficient love," and "excessive love," and below the level of the gate, he deals with the antipurgatory, the valley of the princes and

the excommunicated.

Here, on "Mount Purgatory" Dante deals once more with the main subjects he has encountered in "Hell," but treads them in a redeeming fashion. Finally, at the top of "Mount Purgatory" the Pilgrim encounters a wall of fire. His guide, Virgil, prevails upon him to pass through the fire alone. Virgil describes to him the moral development that he has achieved, which he said is such that he no longer needs his guidance.

As the Pilgrim passes through the flames, the scene changes. He finds himself in the heavenly forest. Here, once again, he finds his path blocked. This time his path is blocked by a stream where he beholds a lady on the other side, signing and gathering flowers. She would later be called Beatrice. But before her name is introduced, Dante introduces her character. As she approaches the Pilgrim, she explains that he is in the "Earthly Paradise" whence sprang the human race; and she explains that the gentle breeze he feels is due to the earth's rotation. Thus, the nature of science is brought into the equation of Paradise. Beatrice speaks to the Pilgrim of two inexhaustible streams, one to wash away the memory of sin, and the other to restore the memory of good deeds.

In the third book of the **Commedia** Dante presents a full definition of what he perceives as Paradise. He explores its infinite dimensions.

While being still in the "Earthly Paradise," the Pilgrim sees Beatrice gazing at the sun. He imitates her and becomes aware of an extraordinary brightness. He feels himself being "transhumanized" by it and finds himself soaring heavenward. Outside of the earth's atmosphere, he hears the music of the spheres, but before he can question his guide she explains to the Pilgrim the order of the universe, and how it is natural for him, having been purified, that he should now rise heavenward.

His journey through Hell began at the evening. Purgatory took place at dawn. Now it is noon day. The exploration of Paradise begins at noon in the radiance of the full light of day.

The first heavenly sphere that the Pilgrim and his guide encounter is the moon. Dante asks about the markings on the moon, but instead of providing answers, Beatrice, his guide, asks him to explain the phenomenon as he understands it, and, then, by demonstrating the errors of his reasoning she illuminates to him the nature of reality. In one instance she requests:

Set up three mirrors so that two of them
are equidistant from you, and the third

between them, farther out in front of you;
 as you stand facing them, have someone place
 a light behind you which strikes all of them
 and which reflects from them back to your sight.

Although the light seen farthest off is not
 as great in size as are the other two,
 you will observe its brilliance is the same.

Now, as the substance of the snow gives up
 the whiteness and the coldness it once had,
 beneath the piercing rays of a bright sun,

so is your intellect stripped clear, and I
 will now reveal a truth so radiant
 that it will sparkle for you like a star.

Beatrice explains in her own way that the markings on the moon represent differences in quality for reflection, or as she put it, they are "filled, to the extent of their capacity, with the light of God."

Dante's Paradise is Science and philosophy, and their usefulness. Indeed, the truth, though being absolute, depends for man on the extent of man's capacity to be filled with the light it represents.

Dante explores many such advanced concepts as the nature of truth, light, and love. He explores man's relationship to his innermost self and the principles of reality. In doing so, he introduces numerous advanced concepts, such as the 'light' of God, or a perception that defines God as Love. The Holy Trinity (the Father, the Sun, and the Holy Ghost) were transformed in his sight of creative discovery into Truth, Light, and Love.

At the end of the third book, the Pilgrim, thus having worked his way through "Hell", "Purgatory", and the celestial spheres of "Paradise", with all "obstacles" now receded from his 'eyes,' he is requested to look upwards. "He sees a multiform world bound in a single unity with love." He sees three rings of different color: "The first ring of color reflects the second; both reflect the third: the miracle of the Trinity." He speaks of "Divine Love, 'the Love that moves the sun...'"

It would take another 600 years before these advanced concepts would reappear in a full scientific setting in the first century of the United States of America and be carried forward by a woman*59 to still higher levels, and in this setting prove their value to the utmost degree in practical, scientific Christian healing on a near commercial scale.

Dante, the pioneer, has seen a glimpse of truth in the truths demonstrated by Christ Jesus. It is as though

he understood the historical Jesus in terms of man's excellent capacity to be filled "with the light of God," according to Dante's own definition of reflection. Whatever it was that Dante understood along these lines was substantive enough to change the world. His work became a founding component of the Renaissance. He had opened a door to a new universe and laid out a platform upon which to harvest the power of the mind that is not limited by sensory perception and reaction to external impulses, but which has its own horizon, its own powerful principles, and a distinct potential to uplift the physical scene.

Dante never saw the results of his work shape the course of humanity. The Renaissance lay in the future by a hundred years when he died, though he evidently understood the power thereof. He understood a reality that is but poorly understood, even today, and he labored to bring it about. It is not by accident, therefore, that the Italian language is the most singable language in the world, for its beauty was by design increased by Dante, towards this very end. The great operas of Verdi were built on his platform. Modern literature still stands on it. Nor was it by accident that mankind's greatest period of scientific and technological achievement, the Renaissance, was built on the solid moral foundation that he (Dante) had documented and had found so essential. The love that he spoke of, that moves the universe, is won, as he saw it, by the path of dealing with the forces of Hell and climbing up Mount Purgatory.

Today, we see a reversal of this vision of underlying principle. We see an unfolding separation between science and its traditional moral foundation. This separation is reflected in the banning of DDT and CFC, by which ban millions are condemned to death. We see the current war unfolding against the use of fossil fuels from which mankind derives well over 90% of its energy, most of which is used for transportation. We even see a war unfolding against the use of methyl bromide (a naturally occurring substance) with which farmers protect the seedlings in their fields, which gives modern agriculture as much as a 500% increase in yield. We even see such irrationalities unfolding against the use of PCV piping for sanitation and water, by which mankind's water supply has become cleaner, and more lead-free, than ever before. We see today's science perverted and abused by agencies that are out to destroy the physical support structures by which humanity maintains its existence. Millions of people have already died from the consequences of the presently achieved 'victories' in this war against science and civilization, that separates science from its traditional moral base.

Without Dante's process of healing, by looking at "Hell" and "Purgatory", by which a moral foundation is

laid, Dante himself declares that little progress is possible, and that science, itself, becomes a dangerous tool.

There is a danger also in the fact, that once science is so sadly abused as to spread lies for political purposes, it will not be easy to rebuild its credibility with the public. This disables its effectiveness for society. Indeed, this may very well be the effect that the defenders of feudalism hope to achieve in order to advance their antipopulation goals. It is certainly true, that a 'perfect' way to destroy large numbers of people, is to disable the effectiveness of the society's scientific capability on which mankind's technological progress depends that is essential for its physical survival on this planet. In this regard, the promoters of the antipopulation goals should be congratulated for their already significant achievements in disabling mankind's science and survivability.

The current world-financial and economic system, too, lacks that moral foundation that Dante had worked to build up. The financial system is collapsing because of this fundamental lack in this area, soon to disintegrate. In an effort to spare humanity the agony of this disintegration, Lyndon LaRouche is calling for a new Renaissance to be established. He calls on humanity to make the effort to renew its dedication to the principles of the Renaissance, which translates into a commitment to the principles of the nation-state and the moral and spiritual platform on which the Renaissance was built. He is calling for a commitment by the U.S. nation to put its Federal Reserve system through a bankruptcy procedure, to reestablish a feudal free federal bank, to the end that the feudal nature of finance, and the private ownership and control of the nation's currency, are given back to the people. He sees this as an absolute necessity for saving the nation. He regards the private world-financial system as already bankrupt, and not surprisingly, a growing number of financial analysts begin to agree with his analysis for their own reasons. Few people realize, however, that the needed, deeply fundamental restructuring, involves more than just a technical task. The foundation that Dante had created for the Renaissance cannot be omitted from the modern scene. It cannot be omitted, because civilization as we know it was largely built on this foundation.

Tragically, one sees only the slightest stirring in this direction on the deep level where changes must begin. More than anything, the principle of the Renaissance is under attack today, as never before, and its manifest, the nation-state, is under severe pressures to be dismantled, and it will likely be dismantled if the present world-financial system disintegrates.

The distance that must be traversed in order for

the required recovery to take place may be too great to be traversed before the financial disintegration occurs. By all probability the final disintegration of civilization will occur as it did occur a few years after Dante's time. The potential also is great that the present generation may hold back the coming collapse of civilization that appears like a black cloud on the horizon. The start of the natural reversal may not have to wait for another age in another time. The required reversal can be achieved by the presently recognized scientific impetus. The foundation has been laid for the fundamental reversal of all destructive trends. The reversal from the feudal system, back to the infinite system that had been pioneered in times of renaissance must be achieved now, because it cannot be achieved at all within the depth of deep deprivation that a systemic economic disintegration and population collapse leaves behind.

The answer as to what can be rescued of today's riches may sadly be, a simple: Nothing at all! Or it may affirm the potential for great things to happen by which today's riches appear like poverty. The potential exist in this age for changes to occur that in olden times took centuries of brooding and searching to accomplish. The modern consciousness is familiar with the processes of change, and the needed direction has been mapped out in which changes can be productive.

There is encouragement in the fact, that for instance, although Lyndon LaRouche may be the most vilified man on the planet and has been jailed for his efforts in exposing the destructive powers of the feudal world, hundreds of lawmakers and elected officials from many nations have non-the-less stepped forward and put their name to the document that is calling for his exoneration. There is encouragement also in the fact that this man is invited by many governments around the world to offer his advice for dealing with the looming crisis. Many people may not like his caustic manner of calling a spate a spate; a fool a fool; a dope pusher a dope pusher, no matter how shiny the 'crown' may be that he or she wears; or a murderer a murderer, whether the murder is committed with an ideology, a pen, a knife, or a gun. However, those who understand him, also understands the necessity of being honest about what is true.

There is encouragement, also, in the fact that the Conservative Revolution that would strangle humanity into impotence and infancy, is beginning to become defeated. There is further encouragement in the fact that the U.N.'s One World Dictatorship domination is losing its appeal, and a certain reign of reason reestablishes itself.

Much work has been done towards the needed revival of the platform pioneered in the Renaissance on

which modern civilization is founded. Whether this work will have been enough, as time is running out, or whether it will have been too little, too late, the near future will tell.

That mankind has the power to rebuilt the Renaissance and go beyond it, has been amply demonstrated by its achievements in the past. This book series is designed to explore this dimension.

While Dante has achieved much, he has, of course been superseded by modern metaphysics. The next volume, Volume 2, explores the higher achievements of it in modern times, and the practicality of it that goes beyond the line of Dante. But there exist also other similarities between the two. Not many scientists throughout the ages have repeated Dante's proposition that "All men whom the higher nature has imbued with love of truth should feel impelled to work for the benefit of future generations, whom they will thereby enrich, just as they themselves have been enriched by the labors of their ancestors." Only a few people have felt this need, likewise. Among these is the scientist by whom Dante's advanced concepts became enriched again. However, this scientist's work for future generations had been done in such a quiet manner that no one even knew of it until quite recently.

Throughout the remaining volumes of this series, Dante's name will not be brought up again, but his ideas will resurface, his visions of light, order, truth, and love; of evening, night, morning, and noon day. They may be noticed. This radical disassociation from Dante is necessary, for the need of the hour is to move ahead. Life is a dynamic thing. It expands. In its dynamics, the rudiments, although they are important as a foundation, become overlaid.

While Dante will not be referenced in the remaining volumes, it must be recognized that the foundation he set up for European civilization, still supports in the deep layers of what has been written throughout the series. Indeed, what has been written in the following volumes has its foundation in a cultural renaissance that rests squarely on the achievements of the Golden Renaissance for which Dante had prepared the way. The Golden Renaissance of the 15th and 16th centuries, in turn was but a link in a chain of such events that began most notably with the work of the Greek poet, Homer, who set up the foundation for the Greek Classical Period. This chain also included in later years repeated periods of renaissance through the work of Shakespeare and Germany's poet, Friedrich Schiller.

Each of these pioneers set up a foundation in language from which advanced scientific discoveries can proceed that enable thought to challenge mankind's

axioms with demonstrable facts based of fundamental principles that become progressively understood. Before complex questions can be explored, such as those that overturn shallow perceptions, a type of language is needed that enables one to formulate the complexities that one explores, as the exploration goes on.

In this regard, Homer was a pioneer. Out of his nation's background of a primitive mountain tribal society with an average vocabulary of a hundred words, Homer created a language through poetry that created the cultural momentum out of which Plato emerged, and Eratosthenes who was the first human being to calculate the circumference of the earth long before the rest of Europe would even admit that the earth is a sphere. These three individuals, Homer, Plato, and Eratosthenes (for example) cannot be separated from each other as they share a common development, even though they lived some centuries apart. Nor can these be separated from Dante, or even Shakespeare, who is celebrated today, mainly as a great literary figure, but who is rarely ever acknowledged as an educator who set up a foundation for the development of thought and its capacity for exploration, as Dante had done, and as Homer had done before them. For instance, out of the background of the Shakespearian era the relativity of light was discovered, and this occurred long before Einstein came onto the scene. The development of language, for an increased development in understanding, provides the backbone in the universal history of civilization.

Unfortunately, education can also be driven in the opposite direction. By subversive mental manipulation culture can be caused to regress, and economies be induced to dissolve. Destructive platforms can be promoted and their destructive effect be covered over with convoluted language and lies. The world is currently in the final phase of such a devolutionary process that has been so well orchestrated that black is regarded as white, and white as black. This devolution fits the axioms of empires, and has been achieved by a mental type of warfare that is directed at negating the metaphysical effect by which the physical platform of society is raised through the infinite resources of the mind.

The Empire's victory in this warfare, the current breakdown of civilization, is seen most visibly in developments towards a total disintegration of the world financial system. The Empire also scored a second victory that everyone feels as pain. Everyone sees the economic collapse going on as poverty, homelessness, and crime are increasing and the society shuts itself down for the lack of money. Everyone is touched by this pain, and still everyone denies that we are standing near the edge of a cliff, in financial terms, as was dealt with in Volume

1A.

Now the question arises; is the story in Volume 1A, **The disintegration of the World-Financial and Economic System**, valid, in this context?

It appears that it is. In Dante's first stage, the stage of passing through, or exploring, "Hell", he came upon a people in "Limbo" whom heaven had rejected and hell had refused to take in as they might be too disruptive to it. The people in "limbo" were defined as those who never took a stand on principle. The Pilgrim saw them condemned to forever follow a banner in endless procession. Today's financial 'market' is like that.

In the stockmarkets 'investors' trade the same shares to each other, day after day, in an endless loop (a billion shares a day), at ever greater prices. They buy each other's stuff in the hope that they can unload it onto someone else for more. Thus they steal from each other. They are successful in this game in that they can con evermore people into joining the game and offer their life-savings to the bottomless pit.

In Dante's fist volume we find two kinds of hell. One was without, the state of limbo, and one lay beyond it, from which few ever escaped. For this reason Volume 1 of this series is split. The first book of Volume 1, therefore, deals with the current world-financial system which closely matches the state of affairs described by Dante as the "Limbo." The second book of Volume 1 deals with the deeper crimes, it corresponds to Dante's "Inferno" proper.

Dante had his Pilgrim 'weep' with pity at what he saw in these dimensions of hell. This does not reflect what we see today. The world rejoices when the market reaches ever grater 'values.' Every 'rally' becomes celebrated news, that everyone else rallies behind. One should weep with pity at such news, because a 50 point rise of the Dow Jones Industrial index means that the public has poured another \$50 billion U.S. into the bottomless pit of the fictitious value system, instead of using this wealth for upgrading the economic machine by which it lives.

Today's financial market is the biggest merry-go-round con game in the history of the world in which people steal from each other with cunning and rob the public blind in order to fuel the game. And when the Dow drops by 50 or 100 points, one should weep also, as \$50 or \$100 billion worth of savings, which had been joyously poured into the pit, have suddenly evaporated into thin air. The problem is, everyone in this position is self-condemned to remain in the trap. All of the world's stock market investors are condemned to stay in the market, as there is no exit provided. Their exit

would mean that the 'market,' itself, evaporates in a total crash.

Dante had evidently seen the folly of the economic system of his time, for he grew up in the midst of Florence which shared its status as the world-center of 'finance' with Venice, which together brought the house down over Europe.

Naturally, one shouldn't read too much into such ancient metaphor. Still, in Dante's "Hell," there was great agony. The Pilgrim saw physical torture without end, and great 'inhuman' ugliness. We see the same today as the nations die in poverty, while their substance is becoming wasted and their true riches, their creative powers and the riches of the mind, become blocked by conservatism that demands its feudal tributes.

The two books of Volume 1 present the dynamics of the modern world and its built in potential for a physical, financial, global, systemic crash. Dante had once seen hope in the sovereign rule of imperial power, which never came to be in his country as it had nothing to offer. Thus, he was forced to look deeper, explore the principles of hell, and the principles of purgation, in order to gain access to the principles of paradise, which were founded on a vastly different plane than imperial rule, as he had already discovered. It is not by accident, therefore, that out of this agonizing discovery a foundation was created on which in due course the Renaissance could unfold that closed the door on mankind's dark ages.

Today's impending crash of the world-financial system, as the system has become so hopelessly defunct that it unravels, cannot by itself create an access to "Paradise." When the present "Hell" explodes, it does not automatically create access to a safe and intelligent environment. It merely opens a deeper hole.

Great hopes are placed today, by the controllers of the world's currencies, in the beneficial stimulus of expanding their money supply. They hope that the system can be saved by printing more and more money. In a sovereign nation-state this principle would work as the increased supply of money would flow as credit into the creation of expanded infrastructures for living, building more efficient industries, technologies, transportation systems, water supply projects, education, research, advanced agriculture, with creative, productive employment - thus the credit would make the society richer and strengthen civilization. Instead, the newly created money is poured into the evermore hungry fictitious monetary speculation system that produces nothing, that no one has the courage and the wisdom to shut down. The result will be, that the value of money, itself, evaporates. As Virgil pointed out to the Pilgrim,

there is no shortcut possible to "Paradise."

In today's unfolding global reality, what Dante saw as the path to, and beyond, "Paradise" begins to translate itself into nothing more than a minimal platform that is essential for survival.

This may have been what Dante had intended to point out, namely that the welfare of mankind depends on its utilization of mankind's "capacity to be filled" with the understanding of fundamental principles, as he had put it.

Chapter 8: Between Hope and Catastrophe.

What is real in today's world is a million dollar question. The technocrats who run the world-financial system are well aware of its status, but they don't articulate what it is, or lie about it. Still, one can read between the lines of their statements. Usually, the lies or misstatement are but thinly veiled, and are become evident by actions that cannot be avoided.

Perhaps one of the insider's the most stunning admission that the world-financial system is doomed, has been presented at the G-7 summit in Lyons, France. At this summit, for the first time in history the heads of the U.N., the IMF, the World Bank, and the World Trade Organization were all in attendance at the meeting, which was prior to this event reserved only for the heads of state. In their message, the world's top financial controllers were sounding the key note for a new age of financial globalism that they said will usher in a new era of prosperity. The real terms are in the fine print of the proposal, that spells out the nature of the new globalism which translates itself into a centralized world dictatorship under the control of the 'invisible' hand of the British World Empire, which from behind the scene, already controls the U.N., the I.M.F., the World Bank, and similar organization. This means that the Empire's monetary system is desperately broke, according to the admission of its own controllers, which now tell the world leaders that force is needed to fix it, for which the Empire seeks an increase in its global dictatorship status.

Actually, by means of indirect control, the Empire has already a highly effective world-dictatorship status. It merely demands that its dictatorship role be more publicly acknowledged and be enshrined into international law. With glowing buzzwords the Empire parades this extended demand in front of the world's leaders and defines it as a wise, necessary, even inevitable measure. In reality the Empire seeks this extended power as a means to create for itself a Nazi like dictatorship role for a final attempt to keep the world-financial system from collapsing. In this context, globalism means imposing unnatural forces into the market system, designed to keep it alive a while longer. no matter who or how many will be hurt in the process.

Strangely, no one realizes that this impossible goal

cannot be achieved by any means, not even by force as it is impossible to maintain a fundamentally self-destructive system in perpetuity. No such rescue can succeed as the model of the feudal system has never had a productive foundation in physical reality, but relies on looting and can exist only as a pseudo-reality in the cyberspace of the imagination.

Its real poverty can never be hidden. The evidence cannot be avoided that reflects the failures of policies based on faulty axioms. People may blind themselves to this evidence, for a season, or refuse to acknowledge it, in which case it will impact the scene later on with greater force, greater austerity demands, greater inhumanity, and the eventual use of physical force. It would have been evident from the beginning, to an alert scientist, that the Roman Empire, for instance, would collapse. The horrendous waste of human resources that the structure of this empire incorporated, had to lead to the depletion of labor, the depopulation of the land, the collapse in food and physical supplies, and the collapse in taxation revenues by which the Empire disintegrated.

The fact that the rulers of the Roman Empire were too blind to see the evidence until it hit them in the form of an unstoppable collapse, does not mean that the evidence was not there from the beginning. Ironically, as the evidence mounted, the Empire's reaction to it was of a nature that intensified the collapse as the fundamental axioms did not allow the necessary correction. The Roman entertainment games and sports events, for instance, which went on almost daily from dawn to dusk, grew into such huge operations that they murdered all by themselves vast amounts of manpower (gladiators by the thousands per season, etc.) and consumed vast amounts of agricultural resources (such as for the breeding of race horses etc.), so much so that they grew into monsters which added significantly to the Empire's resource depletion that could in time no longer be compensated for by increased demands on the supply side.

Nor could the Empire's opulence be stopped, for its pomp and splendor was the heart and soul of Rome. In order to compensate for the wasteful devastation that was inherent in every facet of the Empire, the taxation and austerity demands on the supply system became evermore insane, which made it, for instance, financially impossible for marginal lands to be farmed, or irrigation to be applied in order to increase yields. Even the maintenance of agricultural slaves became too expensive, who were set free and turned into tenant farmers, who, then, barely survived. And even this system collapsed to a large extend.

When the Roman Empire's virtual reality game

finally disintegrated under the force of the unavoidable physical consequences of its escalating insanities, the realm of its dominance had been depopulated by 50% and more. Half of its agricultural lands had become fallow and abandoned. Not the most brutal escalation of force, which the Roman Empire is renowned for, had been able to prevent this end. The consequences are inherent in the operation of fundamental principles that cannot be ignored.

It appears that the lesson has not been learned by humanity, that the fate of its civilization under the tragedy of Rome had taught. Today's world echoes with speeches that demand increased austerity for society, and the legalization of increased force against it, in a global dictatorial setting. The ideology of imperialism is still ruling in the world, nor has its product in virtual reality games lost its appeal. In fundamental terms, nothing has changed for humanity since the days of Rome.

Today, out from the depth of its own mental poverty, the ruling Empire reaches out to expand its control over the world as it seeks a new increment in the use of force under the U.N. umbrella under which millions of people in targeted segments of society are already murdered by means of prevented development and austerity impositions. The Empire's ideology of "globalism" has only one meaning, and all facets of mankind's experience bears this out, that the Empire's control for financial looting is to be intensified under its tighter control of U.N. force.

It must be acknowledged, of course, that this much heralded "globalism" (globalized looting) has up until now kept the feudal world-financial system from collapsing (at the expense of millions of human lives which are sacrificed in the course of the game when their physical support structures become destroyed thereby). This "stabilizing influence" is functionally a great tragedy, rather than anything that one should be proud of.

The fact that the Empire's demand for the legalization of its global dictatorship is so openly advertised by it, even with fanfares, and is paraded as a supposedly necessary means for preventing the world-financial system (its own feudal system) from collapsing - and the further fact that this proposition is enthusiastically supported by the world's leaders as a positive step - should cause one to shudder in disbelief as it indicates that a gross insanity has gripped the world. The official communique of the G7 meeting, of course, uses nice sounding words so as not to rouse the public's attention, but even as it does, it none-the less talks boldly about "tightening the screws" which means killing more and more people by ever greater austerity measures that are thereby forecast to be demanded in the near

future. The Empire has no option but to increase its looting of the world-population in order to maintain itself in an environment of rapidly declining resources in a physically collapsing world economy.

This Empire's bold admission of the failure of its system, and its open grasp for global dictatorial powers, is surprising, as if the Empire assumes that mankind is already too stupid to recognize the game that is afoot so that the game no longer needs to be hidden. Indeed, the Empire's assessment appears to be correct. Mankind's willing submission to processes that lead to its self-destruction, bear this assessment out.

The Empire boldly admits that some countries will become "marginalized" by the demands it has put forward in the G7 communique. This, too, appears to be accepted without the slightest bit of protest by any of the world's leaders. A strange kind of globalism is unfolding, here.

Historically, "marginalized" living had meant imposing inhuman backwardness of the type in which the Empire had kept its colonies for centuries. In more recent decades, the idea of "marginalized" living had been given a new meaning by the even worse conditions that Hitler had imposed as Nazi economics in which the politically disliked were herded into labor camps and worked to death. Auschwitz had been set up primarily as a slave labor camp that was operated on a for profit basis by a few large commercial enterprises.

There is no hope for mankind to develop its potential under such conditions. There is no hope for it unless it achieves the eradication of the present feudal world-financial system that cannot maintain itself much longer, even with the use of Nazi economics that are becoming increasingly dominant again.

The hope for mankind rests with the type of political alertness that breaks mankind's tendency to act like sheep to a false master.

The hope for mankind rests with the type of political alertness that opts for developing the vast potential of the human genius for the self-development of society.

This hope for mankind's self-development, however, does not include the option of letting the presently failing world-financial system die. The system must be shut down by intelligent means. If this is not achieved before the system disintegrates, the collapse of the system will unleash an enormous social catastrophe. What is happening in Russia, Mexico, and in many other countries where the system is far advanced towards disintegration, provides an indication of the

nature of this catastrophe. In these countries people have already begun to die in large numbers under economic deprivation and forced underdevelopment. The agonies of this dying, however, will likely be little more than the opening theme of an overture compared to the potential drama of a global and total disintegration of the world-economic system.

It must be fully understood that mankind's hope for the future lies not with the policies of the British Empire, no matter how brilliant the axioms appear, under which it extends its demands. It must also be noted that the British government, as an instrument representing the people of England, is not that Empire. The Empire is a very old structure of imperial doctrine that has its roots in the Venetian oligarchic setup that had dominated world-commerce 500-600 years ago, which had taken over England after the Thirty Years War had destroyed much of Europe, so that its own support structure began to decay.

According to an American publication, published by EIR News service,*60 what may be formally termed the British Empire is in real terms a mostly secret private power structure controlled by tiny group of app. 5,000 super wealthy bankers, financiers, and cartel operators that are physically situated in many nations, but which are structurally aligned and functionally coordinated with the same imperial apparatus that has for centuries served the dominant oligarchy in association with the British Monarchy. Today, the structural center of this Empire is an elite oligarchic club known as the "Club of the Isles" which brings together the leading aristocracy, formally headed up by the British Monarchy. The resulting empire, and it is a large empire indeed, is by far the most powerful non-governmental organization on the planet. Under the heading of the British Commonwealth of Nations (a collection of 76 countries that constituted formally the British Colonial Empire) the ruling monarchy has retained direct sovereign power over 16 nations, though indirectly it rules them all.

According to the above noted publication, the so structured British Empire exceeds in influence and power all the elected national governments existing in the world today. The Empire's territory is also impressive. It comprises 31 million square kilometers (a quarter of the landmass of the earth) with 1.6 billion people (a quarter of the total world-population). In the financial realm, too, the Empire is impressive in size. In fact, it is stronger in the financial world, where it controls 50% of the world's total financial turnover (including the \$3.5 trillion a day in financial derivatives turnover). Naturally, the Empire has also remained the number one player in the global drug trade, which position it had attained in the days of its opium wars against China.

Even in the shadow of its internal collapse, manifested by the unfolding world-financial collapse, the Empire is desperately reaching out for ever greater powers and the formal globalization of its empire status. For this end - presumably in order to achieve the imbalance of power that the Empire needs to maintain its vast looting machine - the Empire's leading prince has suggested for many decades that up to 80% of the world's population needs to be eliminated. This reduction is to be achieved within the next two generations.*61 All this means, that over four billion people are presently 'invited' to die, or are to be prevented by economic or legal means from becoming born so that the club of 5,000 may realize its glorious goal of becoming masters of the terrestrial universe and lords of a New Dark Age which threatens to become the darkest of all dark ages.

It could well be that the global financial and economic disintegration is just the thing that the Empire is hoping for, by which to speed the realization of its depopulation goal. No other process could possibly be more effective towards achieving this end than a global financial disintegration, short of a total nuclear war, which the Empire had evidently already tried to set into motion some decades ago. The words of the biblical Samuel appear to have been far too mild, therefore, when he warned the Israelites of old when they were urging him desperately to give them a king. "He will take your sons... your daughters... your fields, and your winyards, and your oliveyards...."*62 he urged them, though his urging was to no avail.

The above statements about the nature of empires are not presented as an attack on any person, past or present, but are designed to explore the processes of imperialism and the corresponding defects in policy which have affected the lives of humanity. The focus in any policy analysis must be on the results of the axioms that have controlled both humanity at large, and the various persons in power that make policy, regardless of whether they are derived from a scientific platform, a democratic platform, or an imperial platform.

Defective axioms lead to destructive policies. Their roots must therefore be explored in order that the defects can be brought to light so that they may be corrected. Since the age of imperialism has not yet ended, the exploration of empires, as well as democracies, must be included in the spectrum chosen for discovery of the principles that shape the physical scene of human existence. This broad based exploration is essential in the hope that a recognition of the defective policies that affect mankind today, and a recognition of the productive principles, may cause a shift in the present world that leads towards a correction of the defects

involved.

This correction is essential, especially in such areas where great powers of manipulative empires are involved, whose policies are not centered on human development, but on the development of imperial rule which has historically been in opposition to human development and has been destructive to it, even to the Empire's own people.

It is the imperialist, feudalist ideology that drives the empires and shapes the axioms that are impressed upon humanity, which shape the feudalist world-financial system that mankind adopted on the basis of these axioms. These axioms, therefore, need to be eradicated as they represent defective systems, and be replaced with perceptions based on fundamental principles. This restructuring must be achieved in order for humanity to save itself from the burden of continuous cycles of collapse.

The present world Empire should likewise reshape its political focus and make the vital corrections, as its own survival is linked to the survival of humanity. The Empire certainly has the power to do this, and to achieve the required changes literally over night. It should examine its defective policies that are currently strangling mankind and foreshadow its doom by which the Empire has doomed itself. However, it must also be recognized that the mighty Empire may not have the mental capacity and moral development base to achieve the needed policy shift that would rescue it. The history of the Roman Empire shows clearly that the mental background that is needed for an empire to correct its policies is incompatible with the fundamental ideology of its imperialism. By this lack, the Roman Empire was doomed from the beginning. The same lack may also be found within the sphere of the present Empire that grew out of the British colonial empire which still exists in a somewhat modified form under the current world-financial setup, by which the old imperial setup has become a near global empire in terms of its direct and indirect rule.

The destructive policy direction that defines all empires, the present Empire included, has for too long been a way of life within the circles of the imperial core, so that its fundamentally destructive ideology may not be easily overturned without a great effort by humanity to supply external help.

Still, regardless of how deeply the present Empire may change its fundamental makeup and improve its axiomatics should it decide to do so, the hope of mankind rests elsewhere. Here its primary focus should be, though not ignoring the axioms of the Empire that would prevent the realization of its hope.

The hope of mankind rests with such marvelous new economic developments that are presently unfolding in China. China is a large country with enormous physical challenges. It is also a country that has recognized the potential of its people in a nation-state atmosphere that develops the riches of the human intellect and its creativity towards meeting these challenges. It is a nation that has pulled itself out of the depth of the aftermath of a most devastating recent past. For a ten-year period between 1966-1976 the Chinese nation has been wrecked economically, socially, and culturally by the so-called Cultural Revolution in which the intellectual foundation of the entire nation was murdered, which had the corresponding economic consequences. Today, a quarter century later, China has recovered from this pain and destruction and redeveloped itself on a broad humanist platform. It took a twenty year struggle for China to redevelop itself and promote the creative potential of its people. Today, the Chinese nation is poised to becoming the strongest economic power in the world, which it may become if the modern British Empire does not wreck it, which the Empire is hard at work to accomplish.

China's economic and cultural renewal has been made possible on the age old platform of applying the infinite system of economy, in contrast to the feudal economic system that has wrecked the Western World and is still destroying it. The transition in China has been made by none other, than the simple process of direct state investment into the broad based infrastructure development on which any functioning economy depends, extending from farm support to transportation, to water development, to industrialization. While the West is shutting itself down economically, through free-trade devastation, usury, and conditional austerity, under which rule the western nations are drowning themselves in debt (created by the Empire for that very purpose), China has invested heavily into the realization of its people's potential for their self-development on a vast infrastructure basis that includes broad based education, housing, food, commerce, and moral commitment by the people to each other. Today, China is poised to tackle the world's greatest water development projects, including the Three Gorges project, that should multiply its agricultural production and end the ancient scourge of ever recurring floods in which countless millions of lives have been destroyed.

The Chinese nation has invested enormously into itself, and aims to continue the process. At the present, its railroad development projects that have already created modern supply channels that reach deep into the interior of the country, act as secondary development corridors for the economic upgrading of the vast regions that lie on either side of these channels. Out of this

beginning an ever widening sphere of development has unfolded and continues to unfold. Through inter-Asian cooperation, a new transportation land-bridge has been completed that for the first time in history links the port of Rotterdam on the Atlantic with the two northern ports of China, spanning across a 10,900 Km stretch of the Eurasian landscape. In addition to this first link that is now in operation, two more Trans-Eurasian links are planned, one to be located farther in the north, and one further south.

With the development of this land-bridge a circle of history has been completed that the British Empire had held back by a 150 year cycle of terror that gained it an infamy that will forever blacken its name. It was precisely for the purpose of preventing this very same railroad development that has now been completed, for which World War I was set up by the British Empire in the late 1800s. The vast economic development corridor would have overturned the imbalance of power that the British Empire had enjoyed, that ruled much of the world at the time through its maritime trade and related financial controls for economic looting. In order to prevent this economic development that would have connected Asia, India, China, Russia, and Western Europe into one giant economic block that would have dwarfed the power of the newly established United States of America, the Empire acted fast to destroy whatever potential was developing. For this goal a war had been arranged that costed many millions of people their life, that has been repeated in different forms and for much the same purpose throughout the rest of the 20th century.

This is the 'imbalance' in focus that the imperial doctrine breeds, by which empires seek to achieve superiority over humanity and its needs for self-development. In the sphere of this focus human development will always be a negative factor in which human development unfolds as a force that obsoletes imperial power and its control for looting. Thus, all empires throughout the ages, have fought against the principles of human development, at all cost.

It was surprisingly easy for the British Empire to prevent the Interasian Land Bridge development in the late 1800s. Although it never said a single word about its purpose of holding back the uplifting economic effect that could have raised the status of living across the entire Eurasian continent and erased the foundation of the British Empire, the Empire acted in a tightly focused fashion to destroy this potential development engine by mental means that could not be easily detected, and therefore be defended against.

The death-blow to the development project was delivered by British diplomacy. The major participating

nations were quietly coerced by the Empire into taking adversarial positions against each other. Much of this was accomplished by the work of Britain's King Edward VII. Although he died before his efforts bore fruit, he succeeded in setting the nations of Europe at each other's throat. This momentum played itself out after King Edward's death in the most horrible fashion as it created two of the worst wars in human history which destroyed not only many tens of millions of people, but also devastated the nations of Europe repeatedly, physically and economically, and set back human development on the planet by at least 100 years. This gap has just been closed by the Chinese driven development effort. China, right now, has the potential to lead the world into a new era unless the new horrible wave of destruction is unleashed that is currently in the making.

Today's economic driving force in the world is no longer Germany, nor the USA. These country's have been subdued. The once mighty industrial powers that could have helped to redevelop the world have been economically drained and robbed of their industrial potential by means of financial arrangements under the IMF doctrine. A far more effective destruction has been achieved against these nations by means of this doctrine, than was achieved by the two world wars that preceded it.

Today's engine for world economic development can only be China. China is currently the only major nation left in the world that operates in a free environment (an environment that is free of the pressures of feudal looting). The economies of Germany, France, Austria, Poland, etc., could have played this role once, as an engine for world development. This potential still existed less than a decade ago. But no more. These nations' economies now lie in ruins as demanded by the Empire under the formal rule of the Maastricht treaty, by which they are now drawn into an unfolding social chaos as the mass-demonstrations and strikes that have become common all over Europe, demonstrate.

Fortunately for mankind, the murderous Empire appears to have had its day, and China, so far, has been able to keep itself aloof from the Empire's demands and not fallen to its manipulation as the West has succumbed, nor is China likely to do so. The Chinese are well aware of what Russia has endured under the thumb of the Empire, and what this once powerful nation has become, which is today a dying nation with a dying President at the helm who is but a pawn in the hands of the Empire, guided by its bidding.

The economic differential between Russia and China is said to be like night and day, according to those who visited the two countries recently. Russia is ruled by chaos, bankruptcy, and the Mafia; China in contrast

is an orderly progressive country with modern roads and as many automobiles as it once had bicycles. It has created a modern transportation system, and an agricultural and industrial infrastructure that is able to supply not only its huge population with food, clothing, education, and employment, but also exports substantially.

China would most certainly be cited as an economic marvel if there was an honest and free press in the world to say so, while in contrast Russia has lost after only four years of IMF rule 80% of its industry (twice of what it lost during World War II). Even though the huge Russian country is only minutely populated, compared to China, the Russian agricultural sector is unable to feed the country's population adequately. Russia has been so severely depleted by looting and disinvestment that this vast country, which comprises the largest landmass on the planet, cannot feed its population by its own means. The Chinese nation, in contrast has seen a rate of industrialization and agricultural improvement that has uplifted the status of existence across the whole nation with a rate of economic growth that is leading the world.

Sure, the Chinese still face many problems that need yet to be overcome, but it is moving forward while the West is moving full speed in reverse towards a self-leveraged disintegration. China is presently poised to uplift the entire Eurasian continent by its work and its example. One must acknowledge that this nation gives the world a great gift in this age, namely a renewed hope that a bright future may yet be possible.

China is undeniably the hope of the world at this present stage, and will likely succeed to inspire mankind into the long needed shift towards its acceptance of the infinite model for economics. This hope remains, unless China, too, becomes destroyed in the near term by the British Empire's geopolitical games that have prevented the development of the human potential at every single opportunity that presented itself, for centuries.

But really, why should China be the Saviour of the world? What makes this nation different? The answer is, that China is culturally well situated to provide this leadership. It is providing this leadership when the rest of the world is falling victim to the Empire's feudalistic ideology and its demands for corresponding economic devolution. China has been able to stay outside this game because its roots go deeper than the shallow mirage that the Empire puts up. The United States of America was once a world leader in morally and spiritually based economic development when it had adopted the infinite model of economy. Ironically, it was forced into adapting the infinite model after the British Free-trade tactics had made the nation

bankrupt within the first decade of its existence. Out of this defeat, the U.S. nation developed itself into the richest, freest, and most secure nation on the planet. Only after it had enjoyed many decades of this development did the nation fall victim once again to the British Empire by way of the Empire's takeover of its financial system in the late 1800s. At this point the U.S. nation collapsed back into the state of poverty and social chaos that the feudal system invariably generates, which became known as The Great Depression.

The second time in history when the infinite model for economy was applied in America, or rather was allowed by the Empire to be applied again, occurred at the start of World War II which enabled the miraculous mobilization that was achieved. While the U.S. nation had many millions of its finest men in uniform, serving overseas, the remaining population was still able, not only to pull the country out the deepest depression in its history, but to create out of this background the greatest economic power and military force in the world. And all this was accomplished in three short years by applying the self-amplifying and infinite model of economy. This rededication to the infinite system of economy was allowed by the Empire only for a brief period, as a necessary means to save its own skin from the ravages of its creation, the murderous Nazi regime of Adolf Hitler. The fact that America's brief renaissance was not allowed to continue past the end of the war for which it had been allowed, should cause one to ask why?

After the war was won, any form of meaningful economic development was once again prevented, or was quickly reversed by whatever means necessary whenever it occurred, even if these means included murder, as was the case when President John Fitzgerald Kennedy had rekindled the spirit of scientific and technological development under the banner of the Space Program and other projects.

The British Empire easily won its war against President Kennedy who had rekindled a renewed hope for the universal development of mankind. Once this was done, the door lay open to the Empire by which it won its subsequent wars against the U.S. nation by means of successive cycles of moral destruction that began with the Vietnam war and included many other official and unofficial wars, such as the Contra affair, or the Gulf war, that have altogether eroded the fiber of the nation at its root and laid waste its humanity.

America has become transformed. It has become known around the world for its fascism rather than for its benevolence for the uplifting of humanity, for which it had once been known. So, the Empire has won its war against the nation, because neither the nation nor its presidents and parliamentarians, had put up the

slightest defense against it.

China has a stronger foundation for its self-defense against the Empire, that goes deeper than even the proud history of the American dream. It may have been this deeply rooted base that has enabled China to carry forward the banner of self-development while the rest of the world has fallen victim to the forces of the British Empire whose sting even China has felt in many places, but has resisted.

China draws from a culture which is 5000 years old and is largely based in Confucianist ideals. Confucianist ideology rests on two pillars, the "li" which is related to the idea of developing the best potential within each person, and the "ren" which is the moral equivalent to love for mankind. While the Confucianist thinking has undergone many changes over the thousands of years of development, it hasn't changed in its fundamentals and runs a close parallel to the idealisms that developed the Renaissance in the 15th century in Europe out of which the nation-state evolved that brought the first application of the infinite model of economy into being, in the United States, through Alexander Hamilton and George Washington.

The United States was eventually cheated out of its renaissance as it was defeated by the British Empire on the financial plain. The Empire knows well how to defeat the cultural base of a nation if that base is similar in background to its own, which the Empire had learned to dominate and control. The same is not true for the Empire's relation to the Chinese culture. Here, the Empire has failed, though it is desperately stirring up ethnic conflicts throughout the entire region within and around China, especially within the Chinese sphere, hoping to splinter China into five or six little independent entities. Fortunately, the world-financial system, which feeds the Empire, is doomed to disintegrate in the short term. By this doom, the only development engine capable of assisting the needed world-economic development, may escape destruction by the Empire.

Unfortunately the disintegration of the present world-financial system does not present a positive solution, in itself. In light of the Empire's plan that calls for the large scale elimination of human being from this planet, the disintegration of the world-financial system facilitates the Empire's need even better than any other process. The Empire's stated population goal, which is to eliminate four fifth of the world population within two generations, is already remarkably far advanced by means of the creation of poverty and the subsequent destruction of the economic and social infrastructures that are necessary for human life.

It is estimated that upwards to 100 million people perish each year through causes related to underdevelopment which the Empire promotes with all its might and its associated institutions. It is reasonable to assume, therefore, that the Empire will grasp the global financial disintegration as an opportunity to speed the process. Indeed, it has itself well positioned for this. Through its food cartels, the Empire has a global monopoly over food distribution and has gained a position of strong influential control in food production as well, by way of its pricing policies. It has the means at hand through these controls, should it so wish, to strangle whole nations to death by means of disrupting food distribution. This capability, in the light of the background of the IMF's successful wrecking of the agricultural sectors around the world, the Empire's food strangulation capability can be devastatingly effective.

Let us not assume that moral factors would prevent this. The Empire's brutal response to the potato famine in Ireland illustrates how easily millions of people can be eliminated in a short time by means of imposed starvation. This was done in Ireland. The population was forcibly starved, while food was being exported for profit under army protection. In the space of two years 1.5 million people had died from this imposed starvation. 500,000 others were induced to leave the country for the New World. It is said that a large portion of these died also, some aboard the ships, and some in quarantine camps at their destination. Those who remained suffered the further agonies of the free-trade poverty that has prevented the nation's economic redevelopment into modern times. Ireland has never really recovered from this devastation.

The point in this focus on history is to highlight the link between the physical platform of human living and mental forces that have repeatedly kept this this platform artificially at very low levels under the policies of empires. Any study of metaphysics must necessarily focus on this link, for as long as mankind allows itself to succumb to manipulative processes that serve the looting of empires. For as long as this happens, the development of the physical platform cannot be achieved that the future of humanity requires. In fact, the political arena is currently the primary sphere where the application of intelligence and scientific processes, or the lack thereof, effect mankind's physical existence more profoundly than any other factor.

The Empire has currently a monopoly position in food supply and over the supply of the most vital raw materials on which all economic activity depends. It has the means to scale the size of humanity back to levels of the dark ages, and to technological impotence. It has the means at hand to prevent economic activity and human life on a global scale, with the stroke of a pen.

Whether this capability will be utilized towards this end depends solely on the self-defense of humanity, which requires a mental platform that is evidently very much lacking at the present time. Thus, mankind's physical prospects look grim, even in the face of the greatest technological possibilities for a bright future with infinite available resources at its feet.

So far, only a single, minute, scientifically based plan has been put forward on the political scene as a means for saving mankind from the chaos that a financial disintegration invariably brings. The American economist and statesman Lyndon LaRouche proposed that the key element in the Empire's structure be eliminated by the United States President, putting the entire Federal Reserve system into bankruptcy receivership, establishing a National Bank for the creation of a new financial system that can finance the recovery of the nation. Both these acts are vital. They are interlocked. The economic recovery of a nation cannot be financed through private feudalism lending, with strangling conditionalities attached, and a price tag worth a king's ransom. The Federal Reserve system is structurally inhibiting the development of the U.S.A., and therefore cannot aid it. The redevelopment of the nation must be powered out of the nation's own resources.

In parallel to this proposition, Lyndon LaRouche also proposes that the United States align itself with Russia, Germany, and the other victims of the British Empire, and with China, in order to set up a stable unified financial basis for international redevelopment. He proposes that the new international exchange platform include the establishment of fair and fixed exchange rates between the economies of the nations. Especially China needs to be included in this, as the vital positive factor that can give stability to the global economic equation at the present time.

Lyndon LaRouche also goes on record, saying that this financial reorganization, and the related start for the physical redevelopment of the world, must come very soon, and must come before the world-financial system disintegrates in a great catastrophe.

But what do other leaders say about mankind's impending prospects? Most of them say nothing at all, or deny that a crisis is fast approaching. Only a few voices are heard. As stated earlier, one of the American financial adviser suggested to his clients that they hold enough green cash bills outside of the system to last them for a minimum of a years worth of living. Another financial adviser proposed that people hold gold as their currency of last resort, as paper currencies are becoming gradually destroyed by the separation of their value from the physical equivalent in the nation's economic activity. It

is actually surprising that the Swiss central bank comes out boldly with statements that the game is in a hell of a mess. It says that the world-financial problems are so numerous and so extensive that it would take days to tell them all, much less to react to them, as one official had pointed out. He also stated that large gold sales by the central bank should no longer be expected as gold is being looked upon by the Swiss central bank as the final medium for the interchange of value when regular currencies are no longer honored. One investment advisor suggested that gold may be the only 'currency' in existence, that is not simultaneously a liability to a nation. This is a vital factor in a world in which the economic and financial systems begin to self-destruct by which entire currencies get wiped off the financial landscape..

Lyndon LaRouche states that the world-financial system is so intensely self-destructive because of its present nature, that it cannot be saved by any means, and that the day of its disintegration cannot be held off much longer. He has said for years already, what the Swiss banking officials are at long last admitting. Except, he goes further than merely lamenting, as the leading central banks do, looking for gold as a currency of last resort, of which there is very little in the world. Lyndon LaRouche suggests that the people of humanity can and must be spared the catastrophe of a systemic disintegration. Since it is in the wake of this disintegration, that gold becomes an important factor, one must conclude that the Swiss Central bank expects the disintegration to occur.

Lyndon LaRouche points out that hoarding affords no security. He suggests that when the final stage of disintegration is reached, if it cannot be prevented, the very concept of financial wealth in any shape or form becomes meaningless against the struggle for survival, regardless of the fact that mankind's very future is presently sacrificed for the accumulation of this wealth.

Here, the circle becomes closed. It is undeniably true that the physical environment in which people live, even their physical life itself, is determined by factors of mental capacity. It is in the mental realm where the determinations are generated that shape the physics of humanity. What is drawn out this resource determines the life and death of nations. Mankind's mental responses, alone, will determine the state of its existence. These responses will be the deciding factor for scores of millions of human beings. They will determine whether they live or die.

Ever since that historic moment, many ages ago, when the first stone age man fashioned a tool with which to raise the physical platform of his existence, mankind has lived on a metaphysical basis to ever greater degrees.

Today, we are wholly depended on it. If this basis is ignored, and allowed to be destroyed, civilization as we know it must collapse and the world population must collapse with it. This is what lies in the balance when the world-financial disintegration is allowed to occur.

The 1996/1997 time frame is pivotable, as the stage is well set for such a physical collapse to unfold as the metaphysical basis for human existence has long been ignored or cast aside. It has been ignored by humanity, and this loss has been quietly concealed by the planners of the games of mental manipulation of the masses that the Empire plays for its financial profits. The stage is set for a global collapse to occur, as has never been seen before. All that is needed right now to unleash the catastrophe, is a trigger. The trigger point may be reached tomorrow, or it may be held back for another year.

The catastrophe may also be prevented, totally, by an intelligent reorganization of the economic structure of the world. The measures needed to prevent the collapse can be enacted in a fraction of a day if the wish is there by humanity to save itself. So far, there is little indication of any broad based movement in that direction. Still, there is time for the requisite movement in thought to occur, time to choose, though time is fast running out.

Chapter 9: Irregular Warfare.

The world is in a state of global warfare at the present time. In order to understand this situation, it is useful to consider the characteristics of the three major types of warfare that are possible, each of which has already profoundly altered the lives of millions of people.

The three types have been summed up as:

-
- .1. "Nuclear" warfare.
 - .2. "Conventional" warfare, which is fought with guns and non-nuclear physical weaponry.
 - .3. "Irregular" warfare, which is fought with diplomacy, terrorism, financial control, and the manipulation of the masses by means of control of the media.
-

The first and the last of these types of warfare are quite new. Nuclear was unknown a century ago. Irregular war had some early forms, although the modern form of it that is unleashed against humanity today, is quite new.

Irregular warfare had its earliest beginning, perhaps the Venetian Empire, as a crudely developed form of mental manipulation of other people or nations, such as the process by which Venice engineered the Thirty Years War. This type of hidden warfare was later improved by the British Empire, where it was employed by King Edward VII to engineer World War I. To some degree, it was also used by Adolf Hitler against his own nation. Today, it is a globally accepted process for gaining control over humanity. The prime mover, however, is still the British Empire.

Modern irregular warfare continues to operate through the channels of diplomacy, although no longer exclusively so. Also, its operational platform still includes total control over the media, such as Hitler had pioneered, which is achieved today by the Empire's

world-wide ownership of newspapers and media channels. The latest increment in irregular warfare has come through the creation of narco-terrorist networks, or through the manipulation of politically motivated terrorist movements. As noted before, irregular warfare is also successfully carried out through the use of many of the world's environmental movements.

Three distinct characteristics are imbedded in the three types of warfare. These closely match a late 19th century description of types of mental qualities that was formulated by a scientist researching the principles of Christianity. This description was not actually associated with types of warfare, when it was created, but it provides a useful model for considering the types of mentality that form the foundation for the various types of destruction that is associated with modern warfare.

This description was presented one hundred years ago by Mary Baker Eddy, under the title "Scientific Translation of Mortal Mind."⁶³ In her statement she defined three distinct "degrees" of human mentality.

-
- .1. The first degree is labeled "Depravity." She defined this state of mind as primarily "Physical."
 - .2. The second degree is labeled "Evil beliefs disappearing." She defined this state as transitional, or primarily "Moral" in focus.
 - .3. The third degree is labeled "Understanding." This state is defined as primarily spiritual.
-

These three degrees: physical depravity, moral transition, and spiritual understanding, are remarkably well reflected in the three types of warfare that exist today. Nuclear war represents the first degree by virtue of its brutal physical depravity. It is interesting to note, here, that the currently operating Empire has so far found it impossible to implement this type of warfare, which may be due to the spiritual status of humanity which operates generally on a much higher level than utter depravity. This may be the reason why the instigation of nuclear war has until now failed, in spite of decades of intense nuclear brinkmanship during the Cold War period. Nor is this failure in getting a hot nuclear conflict off the ground due to the lack of trying. To the contrary. One of the most respected policy advocates of the Empire, Bertrand Russell, has repeatedly urged in the early years before the Soviet Union had also acquired a credible nuclear weapons capability, that

the entire Soviet block should be nuked into extinction.

Evidently, the human conscience did not allow this savagery, although the stage had been set at one point for precisely such an operation to take place. Apparently, it was in the last minutes, when the bombers were already lined up on the runways with their engines running, that the operation was called off. The lives of over 200 million people had been in the balance. This type of monstrous attack is a part of the ideological framework of the imperial doctrine but has no foundation in common morality. Thus it failed to find the necessary response in human conscience where such action is clearly inconsistent with its most basic sense of humanity. After all, we do call ourselves "the human race."

This inhibition, however, does not exist when the warfare can be shown to have a "moral" cause. The perverted use of the moral conscience can be easily staged as this is a transitional arena that is without absolute factors based on scientific imperatives. The perversion of the moral conscience frequently sets the stage for conventional warfare in which nations murder each other for the sake of honor or the good of the fatherland. Shrewd manipulators at the world stage have always come up with beautifully moral sounding reasons for instigating war, though the real cause behind the so instigated wars has always been economic in nature. World War I, as has been noted before, was set up by the British Empire to prevent the creation of a rail link that would have stretched from Western Europe to the ports of China, with a possible sea link to Japan. No doubt, this vast transportation link would have erased the British Empire's maritime trading dominance and closed the door to its trade related financial looting operations. Naturally, not a word of the underlying reason was ever mentioned to the public in the course of instigating war. The war was arranged for honor, for glory, for national security, for the flag, and a whole array of other nationalist centered hype.

Conventional wars are still the most easily arranged wars, as long as a moral sounding excuse can be created for it, or possibly a religious one. Once this is achieved, the whole thing carries itself forward by its own momentum. The instigators have only to sit back, after that, and reap the results that are always forthcoming in due time.

Setting up conventional wars was especially easy in the early years when people were largely ignorant of the pain involved, so that warfare could be glorified as a great adventure or a noble pursuit for king and country. The flames of honor, nationalism, etc., in the perversion of what is morally right, had been so well fanned throughout Europe at the turn of the century that all

the nations of Europe stood ready and eager by their own accord to murder each other, which they did, by which the Empire and its sea based economic dominance was saved.

World War II was motivated on the same basis. The impetuous for war, of course was again the Empire's economic imperatives that required the destruction of the economies of Europe and Russia for the second time, which had quickly been redeveloped after World War I had ended. The amazing thing is, that Hitler was officially supported on moral grounds. His Eugenics 'morality' was officially praised, just as it is being emulated today. Thus a moral front was created through which he was financed into power. The motivating factor that allowed the war, and the real factor for which it was created, were thereby separated.

The least difficult of all wars to instigate, however, is modern irregular warfare. It took the Empire decades of diplomatic effort of a primitive irregular warfare to set up World War I. Terrorist networks, on the other hand, can be created almost overnight. They can be created cheaply, and with the utmost secrecy. In such a setup the perversion is focused on spiritual issues, by 'guiding' individuals who are predisposed towards certain ideologies, to carry their fight forward with violence, as a kind of spiritual duty, such as for saving the earth, the environment, the rights of indigenous populations, political causes, individual freedoms, ethnic distinctiveness, religious identity, linguistic purity, governmental oppression, and the list goes on and on.

One of the more obvious examples of this type of perversion, and the most widely achieved, is the perversion of the environmental conscience of humanity for destructive causes, such as the current goal for shutting down the use of fossil fuels in the pretense of preventing the environment from being harmed by man's activity.

The spirit of mankind's native environmental conscience has more than once been perverted for the creation of environmental terrorism. While no one get blown up on the market square in this type of warfare, the 'bombs' are real and immensely destructive. They serve the same goal, but by a different process that is more effective. In fact the perversion of environmentalism is effective in enabling actions that can never be achieved by other forms of warfare. The scale of conventional warfare would not be allowed by humanity that causes casualties in the range of 100 million a year. The hidden operation of irregular warfare is required when the goal is so large that the destruction of the targeted population can no longer be arranged for moral reasons, for which regular wars are fought. For the greater destruction one needs taller motivators.

Religion has frequently provided this type of motivation in the past. Today, modern mythologies are created for this requirement, whereby mankind's spiritual sense is perverted to serve various types of 'Mother Earth' cultisms and environmentalisms. For intangible or higher causes, however, the most inhuman acts can be and are demanded. In ancient Inka civilizations these higher spiritual imperatives allowed such grotesque ceremonial practices as the ripping out of living hearts from human bodies to win favors from their gods. Today, much larger crimes are committed against humanity under the cloak of environmental mythologies for which hundreds of millions of human lives have already been sacrificed, and far more is still demanded.

The development path of the movements of irregular warfare illustrate somewhat how irregular warfare works, and who promotes it. If one considers the goals involved, and the counter-culture mentality that is used to achieve the irregular warfare goals, it comes as no surprise that one 'sees' the invisible hand of the Empire at the center of it all, spearheading the irregular warfare movements at every stage, supplying them with financing and public relations and logistics support. Nor is it surprising that the vast majority of the world's terrorist movements are headquartered in London, England, like Peru's Shining Path narco terrorists. It is being suggested by those who have become alert to these processes that London has become the operational hub and financial center of most of the world's irregular warfare efforts.

Be this as it may. If such charges should turn out to be accurate, they would merely represent a continuation of the old imperial objective that had made London the world center of slave trading, dope wars, and colonial looting in earlier centuries.

To understand the nature of irregular warfare, which is always focused at the heart and soul of humanity, one needs to understand the nature of the Empire that employs irregular warfare as its main weapon for survival. The Empire is depended on such means as it is evidently impossible for a tiny minority of about 5,000 people at the center of the Empire to wage a conventional war, nor can any form of conventional war achieve the ends the Empire aims at today. Without the tool of irregular warfare, the British Empire, for instance, would have never achieved its present world-dictatorship status.

For achieving this goal, terrorism was needed, with a spiritual focus. For this goal the atomic bomb was created and used.

Long before the atomic bomb project had even been thought of as a technical possibility, the Empire's

elite was clamoring for the creation of a superweapon to be put into the hands of a world-government dictatorship, a weapon so horrific that all nations would eagerly surrender their sovereignty to the Empire's rule, for their protection. The idea of a terror based world-dictatorship was widely popularized through novels, movies, and other avenues, through which the fundamentally criminal imperial attack on humanity, such as global dictatorship inherently turns out to be, would become generally accepted as a natural necessity in order that it may be implemented. Globalism became the 'spiritual' goal for which the principle of sovereignty is to be sacrificed and the nation-state be put on the block. No lesser cause could achieve the world-wide surrender of sovereignty. Except, when the nation-state is history, what institution will finance mankind's scientific, and technological development, and the economic infrastructures for the future? What will finance the new energy infrastructures that must be created for mankind to survive when the world's oil resources begin to dry up a decade from now? Feudalism can't provide these resources. Nor does the Empire wish to see them created.

Evidently, it was for the underlying cause of defeating the sovereignty of nations, that was the real driver behind the atomic bomb development project, rather than the supposed race against a (non-existent) German program for making the bomb. It is also clearly evident that it was for this war against the principle of national sovereignty, that two of the first atomic bombs ever built were dropped onto living cities.

The reason is simple. These were in effect British imperial bombs. The United States of America merely acted as an accessory. The U.S. was 'employed' for the job of making the bombs, since the U.S. was the only country on the planet that could carry out the huge task. The Empire was helpless in that respect. However, the control over the bomb, once it had been built, was immediately usurped by the invisible hand of the Empire. To gain control over the bomb by manipulative means was evidently far easier than it had been to manipulate the U.S. into building it in the first place. The Empire needed the bomb for its survival. To an empire, this justifies all means. If the atomic bomb had not arrived on the world scene before the war ended, under which cover its awesome force could be demonstrated to humanity, there would have been no need for humanity to subject itself to the Empire's coveted U.N. Organization, that soon became a platform on which the Empire could implement its dream for world dictatorship.

In physical terms the war had already been won before the bombs were dropped. The end of the war was in effect delayed until the bombs were ready to be

used. Nazism had already been defeated at this point. The war in Europe was over. And so was the war with Japan. Japan was bottled up on its island. Not a fish could have escaped without permission. The island itself, had already been so thoroughly bombed, that the conventional bombing had been halted long before the nuclear bombs were dropped. By the time the nuclear bombing Japan took place, Japan had been in surrender negotiations with the Allied forces for some months, through the offices of the Vatican. In essence, the war had been over.

For the British Empire, however, the real war was just beginning. Far from rejoicing in the impending victory, the Empire was deeply shaken by President F.D. Roosevelt's post-war, post-colonial strategic vision. Even in the early stages of the war, Winston Churchill responded angrily to President Roosevelt's insistence that the Empire's colonial practices and arrangements must stop in order for the war against Hitler to have any meaning. According to Roosevelt's son, Churchill's response was one of anger: "Mr. President, I believe you are trying to do away with the British Empire."*64

Who did away with whom or what, is history. The historic facts indicate that the Empire was uncertain of its survival in the postwar world with Roosevelt in power and his doctrine of freedom and development spreading across the world. The roles had to be reversed for the Empire to be saved.

As it was, Roosevelt's death occurred at the most inopportune time for humanity. It provided the opportunity that the Empire needed to affect a full reversal of Roosevelt's postwar policy outlook. With Roosevelt out of the way, his strategic vision for world development could be overturned, and his strategic alliances towards this end could be, and were, decoupled. A few scrupulous agents who were swift in their deeds accomplished the task even before the mourning for the President had ended.

Except, the Empire needed more. It needed a platform on which it could rebuild its global control and advance it. It needed a platform that would allow it to formally step away from its colonial image that Roosevelt had unmasked so forcefully, without losing the economic resources and power that colonialism had brought.

The new platform that would serve these extended imperial goals became the U.N., which had already been unfolding at the end of the war. It only needed that decisive momentum which would bring it fully into being against all practical needs for such an organization once the war was over. This needed momentum was provided by the nuclear bomb terrorism that had shaken

the entire world. The creation of a powerful U.N. Organization was a near certainty from that moment on.

The U.N. became the theatre in which the Cold War drama played itself out on the diplomatic front. The U.N. and the atomic bomb were indissolubly linked as the nuclear nightmare became a global threat to mankind's survival on the planet. In the shadow of this drama the Empire was quickly gaining diplomatic control over the whole global scene.

The atomic bomb had been required to force Japan to its knees. It is said that General MacArthur, who commanded the operations in that theatre of war, had neither requested the action, nor been informed of it, much less had been consulted. We are told that he was appalled by what had been done. Japan was militarily impotent at this point. Its offer for surrender could have been accepted two months before the bombing. Even at this point, Japan had been virtually bombed out of existence through conventional bombing, with the exception of the target cities that had been reserved for the atomic bombing. It is interesting to note that Japan's surrender was quickly accepted on the very next day following the second bombing. Also, the surrender was accepted on Japan's original terms.

In essence, rather than being shortened by the dropping of the bombs, as the world was told, the war appears to have been intentionally extended until the long planned bombing had been concluded.*65

The Empire understood very well what effect the horrendous scare that this demonstration exercise would have on the world as it witnessed the population of two entire cities being incinerated in the space of moments. It understood the power of terrorism. It also understood what kind of cause would be needed to drive the nations of the world seek cover under, and subscribe to, a world-organization that was designed to take away their sovereignty one step at a time. The Empire had long sought to create a One World government apparatus (under its control), with infinite power based on a superweapon so horrific that it would be given the kind of global political strength that the Empire could employ for its strong arm global dictatorship objectives.

The U.N. did not take on this imperial dictatorship role immediately, nor ever directly by policy. It served the Empire indirectly at first, and then played the role quietly, under the 'guidance' of the Empire's subversive control. After all, subversive manipulation is an area in which the Empire has excelled since its earliest beginning with roots in the Venetian Empire that had been a world-leader in the 'craft' of subversive manipulation.

Dictatorial globalism has always been the focus of imperial doctrine. The Roman Empire had pursued it, and so did the Spanish, British, French, and Russian empires. For this goal of imperial expansion, these empires had largely carved up the North American continent between them, and later the world. The French had established a significant presence in the southwest of the North American continent, centered on present Louisiana around the time of the Counter-Reformation in Europe. Most empires of this time, however, developed axioms that caused them to seek global dominance.

The Russian bid for world empire status began in the mid 16th century under a mythical doctrine that proclaimed Moscow to be destined to be the Third and Final Rome, which means it was destined to rule the world. Under this doctrine the largest physical empire in all of history was created. Beginning with Czar Ivan the Terrible, a 4,500 mile expansion began eastward to the Pacific, and beyond the Pacific to the North American shores. This expansion would take centuries to unfold. The long arm of the Empire reached across the ocean, across the Bering Strait, into Alaska and down the West Coast of North America. At one point the Russian Empire boldly declared the entire North Pacific from the Bering Sea to 51 degrees South, as its territorial waters, a Russian lake in effect. At this point the Empire 'owned' all the shores surrounding it, including the islands of Hawaii.

The Spanish had similar goals in the southern regions, whose dominance stretched from South America northward, almost to the Columbia River, where it clashed with the Russian imperial expansion which was aimed at taking California in the late 18th century and early 19th century.

The British Empire, on the other hand, had ruled the eastern parts of the continent. In real terms, it was the British Empire that had successfully established a world-empire status at this general time frame. The dominance was not entirely based on geographic possessions, but was more importantly based on trade.

Two axioms had helped the British Empire to achieve its world-empire status. The first axiom grew out of the original feudal background, which rested on the physiocratic platform. It established an ideology centered on the perception that wealth is gained by extracting the riches of nature. This ideology formed the basis of the colonial arm of the Empire. The second axiom that was developed, was centered on the ideology that wealth can be gained more effectively by trading. The British Empire utilized both axioms. The first involved slavery, by which wealth was derived from the "bounty of nature." The second axiom involved

economic looting.

Two examples of this two tiered combination illustrate the nature of the axioms involved. One example is centered on the North American fur trade, the other on the African slave trade. The fur trade was operated by a crown corporation, called the Hudson Bay Company. The company set up a network of supply stations for trappers, through which it sold equipment and supplies, largely on credit by which it had dominance over the trappers. In this debt bound relationship, the trappers worked for such menial returns that they were in effect in a slavery position. This process thoroughly reflects the bounty of nature axiom, by which wealth is derived from the bounty of nature.

The furs, in turn, were used as input for the Empire's famous triangular trading process. The furs were soled to India for opium, which was taken to China to be 'traded' for gold, silver, and other 'wealth' that was transported back to the Empire's home ports to enrich the purse of the elite and the monarchy, which together constituted the Empire. This reflects the second axiom, that wealth is created by trading.

In order to facilitate this 'trade' as unhindered as possible, the free-trade principle was insisted upon by the Empire. When China wanted to stem the flood of opium imports that was destroying the nation, the Empire bombed the hell out of the Chinese cities that it could reach with its gun boats (unless ransom was paid), until the Chinese rulers gave in to the British demand for unhindered looting and destruction of the nation. This happened twice. The two opium wars laid the foundation of the free-trade policy that the Empire has championed throughout its reign and has now foisted on the whole of the planet in order to facilitate the free reign of its global network of food and raw-material cartels.

The British fur/opium/gold trading loop was functionally similar to the Empire's African slave trading loop, that was operated by another crown corporation, called the British East India Company. In this 'trading' loop cheap British rum, guns, and trinkets, were taken to Africa where they were traded for slaves who had been hunted out of the jungles. Here we have the physiocratic element, again, of the Empire exploiting the bounty of nature.

The slaves, in turn were traded, mostly to the colonies, for the products of these lands, which were consumed by the Empire, or resold by its elite for financial wealth by which it maintained its power and existence.

The axioms by which 'the trade' operated, of

course, attracted also none-British operators into the British game. The Boston and New York elite, for example, even after the U.S. Republic was established, operated in the manner of outposts for the Empire and were in many ways directly connected to it. All the fundamental axioms of imperial power were retained by these outpost power structures, which have continued to rule in their realm to the present day. It is not surprising, therefore, that New York has established itself as a perfect image of London, in financial trading, and that this trading has become as destructive to society, right to the present day, as the fur trade and the slave trade had been.

With the first axiom of the Empire receding in importance in the modern technological world, that wealth is created out of the bounty of nature, the second axiom became increased in importance to the Empire, namely that wealth is created by trading. This shift, represents a certain step away from the physical platform. Then, complete financial trading was added, that has no physical component whatsoever.

Under the trading axiom, value is artificially created by setting up a differential that becomes profit. In reality, nothing is created at all. The profit is looted out of the process of interchange in the form of imposed fees, etc.. Now, since the basis for profit is artificial, it is certainly possible for the trading to become progressively uncoupled from actual physical value in equity. Here, we get into usury fees, currency exchange fees, and progressive shifts along this line by which the trading scene becomes an interchange of pure financial speculation. Out of this background of 'advanced trading' the imperial system has established the most potent process for imperial looting ever devised, and it is done by the most subtle form of irregular warfare ever seen throughout history.

In financial trading real wealth is looted out of a population in the most subtle fashion, by selling the same pool of artificial so-called equity (stock certificates, for instance, or other 'equity' instruments) to ever more people, for ever greater prices, by which the actual equity that may exist becomes diluted to the point at which it becomes comparatively worthless. Through the lure of perpetual profits the U.S. public, for instance, has been enticed to pour all its savings into the fictitious markets, which have absorbed more than six trillion dollars worth of loot, to date. This level of 'theft' is achieved, of course, on a 'voluntary' basis.

It is utterly amazing how a thrifty population that focuses on bargains in everything it buys, pays ever greater prices for the same financial instruments which in real terms are collapsing in value. It is amazing how an otherwise intelligent people can be induced to feel

proud that its stock-market has reached astronomical price levels, and that these raised prices are regarded as an indication of wealth. Such a celebration is similar to a society celebrating when the price of bread shoot up into the stratosphere. Of course this would never happen. This would be absurd, wouldn't it? The strange thing is, that in the financial realm the absurd, suddenly, becomes celebrated as a virtue.

Naturally, the Empire protects the mentality that promotes the kind of absurd trading by which its elite throughout the world make their fortunes as they drain the nation's development resources out of the physical economies.

Also the more traditional pillars of the Empire are still standing tall. The principle of debt bound slavery that dominated the fur trappers of the British Hudson Bay Company, is replicated today by the IMF's debt bound dominance over the world, which enslaves the world in a similar, although in a more directly financially oriented fashion. Even the principle of gaining wealth from the bounty of nature still stands tall today. It is reflected in the Empire's ongoing drive for a dramatic world-population reduction.

In a normally developing world, this reaping of the bounty of nature will soon no longer be possible, where the bounty of mankind's resources will be created technologically. Thus, the Empire pushes forward through its U.N. Organization, under the guise of accepted global policy and supposedly scientific necessity, to depopulate the earth back to a stage comparable to primitive times.

The bounty of nature is significant only in a low-technology society in which the resources for living cannot be created in abundance by technological and scientific means, so that people must fall back onto the so-called 'wealth' of nature which the feudal Empire will find ways to own. In contrast to this poverty oriented environment of living, in an era of technological abundance, the process of trading affords no profit, as no differential remains that can be exploited for gouging out profit from non-productive processes. Population reduction measures are therefore the only policy means that the Empire has at its disposal to recreate for its needs a low-technology society on the global scale. Except, for this need of the Empire, four to five billion people are slated to die.

The three global structures that have been set up by the Empire to support its essential axioms are, the U.N. for population reduction, the IMF for debt-controlled industrial and technological devolution, and the World Trade Organization for the globalization of free-trade and cartel based exploitations. It is not

surprising that one finds three three structures invited themselves to the regular G7 head of state meetings, where they impress upon the world leaders the 'virtue' of globalism and the 'necessary' acceptance of the resulting pain.

Mankind is really in a war for its survival. Remarkably, only a few of the billions of people who are threatened by the Empire, have the slightest awareness of it. The only structure that the Empire does not promote, which it fights against with all its might, is the 'pillar' that supports the physical platform on which humanity lives. It is amazing how successful the Empire has been up to this point in making the U.S. population disregard that pillar that supports all physical existence, or regard it with disdain, even the most advanced pillar of this type by which the nation had become the richest in the world, three times in its history, without which it would not even exist.

This advanced pillar was first raised by Alexander Hamilton in total opposition to the British Empire, which empire saw to it that Alexander Hamilton was subsequently murdered. The advanced pillar was raised again in 1812, in response to a British war on the high seas against the nation. To mobilize for this war, the infinite system of economy, provided the economic strength that created a brand new navy, virtually from zero, right to the point where it became the mightiest military force on the planet that not only defeated the British on the seas, but drove them back to their island, and, then, bombarded the British ports in reprisal for the British bombing of Washington and other U.S. cities.

The infinite pillar of economy was raised once more when it became necessary to create a strong economic platform out the ashes of the great depression, which was needed to supply the world with the physical resources to defeat Hitler.

The irony is, that in every case, in spite of the spectacular prosperity that was achieved by employing the infinite model of economy, that pillar was quickly torn down in every case, by the Empire's many agents. More surprisingly, the society always consented.

Regardless of the repeated defeats which the U.S. and the world has suffered at the hands of the Empire, the strength of mankind's metaphysical pillar has been proven. It stands always ready to repeat what the society has amply demonstrated about its capability. The scientific, technological, and economic self-development of a people is possible. The achievement of prosperity involves no miracles. It is possible to achieve great wonders in the physical world once a people or a nation begins to invest into itself and into its productive and creative potential that is founded on the human intellect

and its creative capacities.

These three pillars - the two imperial pillars that are founded on the axioms that wealth is created out of the bounty and nature, and that wealth is created by trading - and the pillar of republicanism that rests on developing a platform of real wealth for society out of the resources of the human genius - have been locked in a state of war against each other. The potential exists for mankind to withdraw itself from this war, and to defend itself against the tide of the feudal enemy and its axioms that have polluted the world.

Irregular warfare is the most difficult type of warfare to mount a defense against, but once the principles are understood, the road lies open towards some meaningful progress and an eventual complete victory.

Chapter 10: Living Under Irregular Warfare.

The thought is unbearable that two entire cities, filled with living human beings, were sacrificed for what was essentially a demonstration exercise to show off a superweapon so horrific that it would scare an entire world to seek cover, and thus enable the Empire to further its world-political goals.

Unfortunately, such is the nature of imperial terrorism. It plays with the minds of the masses which are shaped by the Empire as it desires, no matter the cost in human lives. The goal is to manipulate humanity into accepting the Empire's processes and procedures, which are inherently more destructive to the society's existence than the atomic bombs are. Compared to such goals, the death of two cities is small stuff, as the Empire may see it. Whoever treads the path to world-empire status will find that the perspectives change in proportion, the outlooks change, and the magnitude of inflicted consequences becomes proportionately large.

In the nation-state, the focus is on uplifting the life of the individual for the collective benefit of society, as the creativity of each individual person is seen as the only true resource that a nation has, out of which develops the physical platform that defines mankind's civilization. By the operation of this principle the wealth of a nation is developed. By this principle, also, the murder of an individual becomes a tragedy to society as a whole. Justice, thereby, becomes a thing of global importance.

The opposite is true for the imperial system. As has been amply documented by journalists and historians, the Hiroshima and Nagasaki bombing had not been an act of war as no military imperative existed. It must therefore be understood to have been an act of terrorism for the benefit of a private club's geopolitical objectives. Under the imperial system the life of an individual human being has no significant value as the wealth of the imperial class is deemed to be derived, according to its two fundamental axioms, from the bounty of nature and the looting that is accomplished by 'trading'. Justice, therefore, becomes related to the ideologies imbedded in these axioms. Justice becomes a tool to protect the manipulative processes by which the

empires exist, rather than a principle to protect the individual for the protection of society. It is an empire's perversion of the principle of justice that allows the worst mass-extirpation of people to take place without the slightest reservation, so much so that the resulting genocide becomes even looked upon as a factor for progress (reducing the supposed overpopulation).

Terrorism, which is the most commonly employed method of irregular warfare, which involves immense fatalities (indirectly), has become one of the most ugly hallmarks of the imperial system. While every empire in history has employed terrorism in one form or another, it has never been as devastating as it has become in the present day world, or as concealed in its modes of operation. In a sense, terrorism has been built into the fundamental makeup of imperialism. Perhaps, it is its true crown. This does not mean that a monarch will go out in person, planting bombs, or stir up interethnic tensions with which to murder entire nations. The empire's dirty deeds will always be carried out by its networks of agents. The final deeds are usually carried out by persons several levels removed from the top of command chain who rarely know who the real commanders are, or what the goals are that the specific acts of terrorism promote. This holds true for nearly all forms of terrorism, including environmental terrorism.

Hitler understood the effective nature of terrorism, and the coercive manipulation that can be achieved by its means. He had developed the art of terrorism to the point that a whole nation stepped forward against its innermost inclination and carried out his designs of insanity, often with the greatest of zeal, driven by a deep seated fear. The goal of today's Empire is not much different, only larger in scope, while the fear has become more deeply seated, still. But then, Hitler's goals were small. Hitler demanded only the eradication of a minority segment of the nation, while today's Empire aims for the eradication of four fifth of humanity within a described time frame of roughly two generations.

The ideological excuse for population control has been widely advertised by the Empire, as a supposed "necessity" under its "carrying capacity" myth. It must be admitted that the Empire has been highly successful in this, to the point that its myth is now nearly universally accepted. Only the full extent of the Empire's awful goal remains still hidden. Mankind is told that its massive population is destroying the earth, raping the land, depleting its resources, that it must reduce its numbers to the point that its impact on the natural system is "sustainable." Only on rare occasions is it being said that this goal involves the elimination of 4-5 billion people. Never is it being said, by the Empire, that mankind's resources are not natural resources in the first place, but were technologically created. Not a scrap of

bronze or iron was ever found on the surface of the earth, not an acre of farmland existed naturally, nor have mankind's presently used energy resources existed naturally. Everything has been created, nor is there a limit in sight for the potential of this creativity. The "sustainable ecology" ruse is a terrorist plot that drives mankind to accept the most far reaching scheme of its self-destruction, or imperially assisted destruction, ever attempted, or even imagined, in all of human history.

As things stand today, everyone of the Empire's global front-organizations is committed, in its peculiar context, to this consummate, awful goal. There are small variations in the extend of the goal. It is reported that Prince Philip once stated in India that he wishes to see the world-population reduced to 2 billion people. Some factions within the U.N. apparatus, are reported to have made it known that they seek a much more dramatic goal. Their goal is to have the world-population reduced from its present level of 5.5 billion persons, to a level of about half a billion, resulting in a more than ten-fold reduction. According to presently available evidence and the intensity with which the U.N.'s fight is carried forward to eliminate the use of fossil fuels, the ten fold population reduction goal appears to be the official goal of the relevant operatives of the U.N. Organization.

Naturally, should this brutal goal be reached, the very idea of a nation-state, and the self-development of a people by means of this institution, will become impossible to implement, at least not for a very long time to come. By the vastly reduced population, the development potential of mankind has also been reduced. Once again, it will have to devote most of its efforts to scrape a living off the earth. It may take many centuries for it to redevelop itself to something approximating the present technological state. Thus, by achieving a radical population reduction, the future of feudalism will be assured for a very long time. It will be a bright future for all the imperial classes around the world, as the Empire's reasoning evidently goes, while it will be the darkest of the dark ages for humanity. But, as Bertrand Russell observed, "the really high minded are indifferent to happiness, especially other people's."

The sad part for humanity is, that this war against it is extremely far advanced. We are not at the beginning of it. We are far beyond the beginning stage when the murder of two cities sufficed for reaching the goal of the Empire. The vast majority of mankind subscribes very deeply, today, to the imperially created myth that the earth is too full, that development is bad, that globalism (global dictatorship by the Empire) is the world's universal panacea and is its only hope.

In terms of timing, we are at a similar stage today

than world was in 1914 on the day before the assassination in Sarajevo that ignited World War I. This staged act exploded into a war that had been carefully set up over many decades of diplomatic and psychological manipulation. From this ignition point on, there was no return possible. Comparatively speaking we are also at a similar stage today than the world was on the day and the hour when the Enola Gay rose into the sky with its awful load that forever altered the world scene.

It may have been difficult, but not impossible, for the German Kaiser to halt World War I, before the Serajevo incidence. The German Kaiser could have done it by refusing to play the game the Empire had assigned for him. As it was, the Kaiser was too 'small' a man for such a courageous refusal. The crew of the Enola Gay could likewise have refused to take off that day, or have dropped the bomb into the sea - though they hardly understood the full nature of what they were carrying. It would have been possible for these diversions to occur, although they were not likely to happen, nor did the diversion take place.

Irregular warfare works effectively, because it builds on the willing participation of the players involved, and on their strength and dedication, and most of all on the veil of secrecy that withholds from the participants the true strategic goals that the Empire seeks to achieve. Had the pilots known the true nature of the goal they were demanded to serve, it is highly unlikely that the bombing would have taken place. Likewise, had the nations of Europe recognized what force had manipulated them to reach for each other's throat, and what goal was pursued by doing so, World War I would have never begun.

The current world-financial situation must be seen in the same light for the extreme depth and danger of it to be recognizable. The current financial and free-trade games must at length be recognized for what they are, by recognizing who controls them and for what purpose, and how they are staged to defeat the spirit of self-development and self-protection in every nation on the planet; how they steal mankind's wealth, its future, and threaten its very life.

Then (and this may be more difficult) mankind needs to remember the nature of its strength, and the pioneering examples in which this strength came to life in times of renaissance, as it is found in America's proof of the development power of the institution of the nation-state that grew out of mankind's renaissance, in which the creative potential of each individual human being was encouraged to develop and create its riches for a richer civilization.

In today's irregular warfare against the human spirit, and the spirit of the Renaissance that is reflected in the American system of economy, the mental destruction of the nations through terrorism becomes a potent weapon in the hands of the Empire. Its ultimate and global goal is to prevent totally the self-development capacity of the world's people in the form of its nations' direct investment into themselves.

For this goal, terrorism has been recognized as a double edged weapon that also enhances the Empire's looting of society, which the Empire has exploited extensively as an essential factor towards the individual nation's economic self-destruction, which the American nation, for instance, has foolishly carried out against itself with great zeal.

It was never a hard task for the Empire to set up irregular warfare against its arch enemy, the United States of America. It was done with ease, and was accomplished financially by putting out the lure bated with a promise for infinite profits if the feudal system is accepted. Everyone loves the game of financial speculation, of cashing in on the profits of extreme usury, although only a few people have actually profited from the game as no true profits are generated in a feudal economic system that exists exclusively of the proceeds from stealing.

As the result of the nation's induced love-affair with financial speculation, the nation's economy has fallen into ruin. Today, the U.S. economy is producing barely half of what it once produced on a market basket equation, compared to the mid sixties, before the deindustrialization game began in earnest. The lost production is reflected in unemployment, which has become sky-high, and in the nation's debt, which has become astronomical. We also face the potential for food and energy shortages to erupt in the near term, and the collapse of the nations' economic infrastructures in transportation (highways, railways, air transport, bridges), in energy production (power grids, utilities, loss of nuclear power development, oil-resource depletion), in farming (loss of water management, loss of parity pricing, the creation of predatory marketing and credit structures), in health care (loss of hospitals, qualified staff, research facilities, education), etc.. Not surprisingly, the world's social structure is also breaking apart at its seams.

The sad irony is, that the enormous medical advances that have been made in recent decades are becoming increasingly inaccessible to ever greater numbers of people, who in earlier years had supported the research effort with their tax dollars that have enabled the advances in the first place. Now, many are being denied the fruits of the achievements which

become inaccessible to those who can no longer pay. It is ironic, too, that the United States, which was once the most moral nation on the planet, now finds itself to have become the most leading proponent of Nazi economics in which human life has little value, the very crime that it's own judges had once hung the Nazis for.

The concentration camps that the Empire's stooge in Hitler's employ (Himmalar Schacht) had pioneered as a means for procuring debt service revenues through slave labor operations, is echoed today on the American home turf. Slave labor camps for profit, staffed by the nation's prisoners, are springing up like wildfire.

Naturally, just like Hitler's slave labor camps didn't solve his economic woes of Germany, so, the modern systems of Nazi economics won't solve anything either. The fact is basic, that a society cannot reap where it doesn't sow, nor reap economic profits when industry after industry is being destroyed, when the population which constitutes the only real wealth that a nation has (because of its productive and creative potential), is being decimated by poverty, slavery, unemployment, starvation, and the lack of efficient health-care.

The destruction of the economic well being of the nation didn't actually begin with what is most painfully felt today. It began pompously in the 1970s among trumpet blasts when the Empire's western stooges ushered in an age of deregulation and post-industrialism. The first victim of the new focus on deregulation was the American dollar. Once the dollar was taken off the Gold standard it dropped like a stone in value as it took on the role of an instrument for speculation. Within no time at all, as the consequence of deregulation, the U.S. nation had lost half of its wealth. Then came the free-trade shock which destroyed many of the nation's industries and its agriculture, by opening the country up to the Empire's free-trade and cartel operations. As an end result, the U.S. nation has become economically quite impotent and dependent on the good will of the Empire's cartels for its food supply, its energy supply, and its industrial resources. The American nation's once huge food reserve, that could have carried it over many years of poor harvests, has been sold off to the Empire under the free-trade cover. The cupboards are bare.

In the shadow of the Empire's policy for collapsing the nations, the only large scale growth industry that is left today, in the world, is that which deals in financial speculation. This growth industry, however, does not stave off the physical collapse since its 'profits' are as fictitious as the system is that produces nothing that enriches society. It is the appearance of profitability, alone, that drives the fictitious system, that otherwise would not exist. Unfortunately, in this deceptive game, the Empire and its agencies are Olympic-class

champions. It is the strength of this deception that makes a meaningful fight against the irregular warfare games of the financial feudalism of the Empire difficult, if not impossible. Indeed, a meaningful fight in this arena cannot get off the ground without a deep scientific research into the principles involved, of the infinite model of economy.

The disintegration of the world-financial system could be stopped tomorrow. The lives of countless millions of people could be saved that now hang in the balance. Mankind could be spared the consequences of the chaotic disintegration of the financial system that currently operates its economies. The potential for this rescue exists. The problem is, that the path to the required action is blocked by the Empire's created axioms which have been implanted into the public's conscience. How can one fight the public's expectation of continuous financial profits? Does anyone care that these profits are sought from parasitic processes, processes that do not produce anything, that are quite unrelated to the physical economy except to steal from it its life-blood, its investment resources?

An illustration of how the parasitism is constantly expanded into new ground can be gleaned by looking at what stands behind the 1996 free-trade agreement between Canada and Chile. This agreement must be seen against the fact that the Chilean banking system is bankrupt, which so far has been propped up, precariously, by the nation's pension fund, though it is still failing. The free-trade agreement must also be seen against the fact that 75% of Chile's business are insolvent, and owe tax arrears in the billions of dollars. In comparison, the Canadian banking system is relatively healthy, apart from its \$3.5 trillion dollar exposure in derivatives gambling. It must further be considered that a law has been passed in Chile that mandates all business to mortgage their tax arrears at twice the amount owed. This opens up a lucrative market for the Canadian banks to get in, to feed on the process of looting the Chilean's economic equity. This, in turn, extends the Canadian bank's exposure. By this double deal, the Empire, which largely controls the Canadian government, is able to hurt both the Chilean and the Canadian people. Apart from this scam, the Canadian people will be hit with even more slave-wage based imports, which of course, will increase slavery in Chile and ratchet both nations one more notch closer to the ground. More than 80 tariffs will be taken off the books by Canada, in this deal. Now, all this, is supposed to be a cause for celebration. The official I.M.F. term is, that the nations tied to these games become marginalized.

Few people realize that the profits (so-called) that are derived from speculation, are fundamentally unrelated to productive and creative processes by which

society lives and maintains its civilization, but that in fact these processes always hinder them. Few people realize that speculative financial processes are parasitic in nature. Parasitic processes have traditionally been employed by empires to sustain themselves. Their destructive effects can be absorbed by society for as long as the imperial parasites do not become excessive in their demands. Except, now, that large segments of the society has been enticed to join the club of the looters, the host that the parasites feed on, begins to die. It is self-evident that the whole of society cannot support itself by processes that feed on its own 'blood.' To the degree to which this is attempted the financial system of the world become vulnerable and heads for disintegration, and the nations head towards a devastating physical collapse. Having become addicted to the empire's ways of reaping wealth, through looting and speculation, which are depleting the infrastructures for human living, a society becomes self-destructive. In this false expectation, where the mental to physical interface is ignored, lie both the tenacious roots and the strength of irregular warfare. Irregular warfare rests on an ideology that is unrelated to reality, which breeds disciples that cannot be dissuaded from their irrational course of self-destruction.

The U.S. President, of course, could act and force the U.S. Federal Reserve system into receivership. He could also recreate the nation's National Bank, that the nation once had established in the period when it prospered, and use this bank to redevelop its economic foundation. The power of the Presidency enables such actions to be taken for the protection of the people. But can the U.S. President really act in this matter as long as everyone believes deeply in the virtue of financial profits derived from speculation and usury, even though the process is killing the nation, and other nations? If the President acts against the tide of the prevailing interests, even if such action saves the nation, the lawsuits would never stop, and the President would be immediately slandered and deeply discredited so that the national rescue operation would be sunk from the word go. In fact, any President who would act in this manner without the broad support of the nation, would be extremely vulnerable in his lonely position and thus likely to be assassinated in short order by the Empire's agents at large.

On the other hand, if the required actions are not taken, the Empire wins its irregular warfare game which has played itself out for the detriment of the global society far too long already, and this virtually unopposed. This warfare must be stopped for the sake of the lives of humanity. Ironically, the only one who can stop it is humanity itself, which has no interest in the matter. Humanity has been conditioned to respond with apathy. Thus, by means of the Empire's clever manipulation of the media, which it largely owns, globally, the Empire

scored a significant victory in the first round which must not be ignored, but needs to be recognized and be understood for what it is.

The reality is, that the Empire's irregular warfare can be stopped when the game is recognized, and the principles involved are understood. This can be accomplished by igniting again that spiritual spark of truth and reason that the irregular warfare game has destroyed or extinguished. Such types of victory have been won in the past and can be won again. One such victory has been won recently, in Yugoslavia, where a decisive mental victory ended the war, there.

The way the war was brought to a halt in Yugoslavia was actually quite simple. The course of this rescue operation was even made public a year before it actually happened, and this at the height of an apparent near total hopelessness. The end of the war in Yugoslavia began when the Schiller Institute, founded in Germany, managed to educate the non-Serb Bosnians and the Croations, about the role they had been drawn into, to act as pawns in the Empire's strategic game. This process of education was sufficient to change the situation.

Once the irregular warfare game was understood for what it was, the game was effectively over. Two of the former enemies, who had fought each other, now united in a concerted effort to defeat their true foe, who too, was set up by the Empire's manipulation. Once this mental victory was achieved, victory in the theatre of war followed. It was against this background of unfolding victory that the NATO forces stepped onto the scene at last, and with U.S. support (which was at this point no longer operating in a vacuum), the fighting was brought to an almost immediate halt.

It must be acknowledged, that by the courage and the determination of the Bosnian people to hold out against all odds in their refusal to be swept aside by the Empire, the Bosnian people and the nation of Croatia have presented to the world a great gift. They have shown to the world that it is possible to defeat the power of the Empire, which truly has no power of its own, but relies on others to supply the power that acts against them, that carries out the murdering that the Empire's global strategic goals mandate. It was demonstrated by the people in Yugoslavia that this supply of power against their lives, and their cooperation in murdering each other for the Empire's objectives, can be refused. The pawns, after all, do have the power to stop playing the game. Irregular warfare loses its bite once the victims recognize the game plan and refuse to play along.

The people of the world do have the power to cease dancing to the Empire's bidding, and to begin to dance to their own tune. No matter how powerful the

Empire's globalism appears to be in its dictatorial manipulative rule, that is, no matter how mighty and essential the Empire's IMF appears to be in its global debt and austerity building role, the game can be stopped. It can be stopped in short order, even though it has brought all of the once free nations to their knees asking for tidbits of handouts from the Empire's IMF, that usually obliges with meaningless tidbits which always come with the most inhuman conditionalities attached that create even greater pain and austerity. Once this game is understood, even as it is now threatening to take the global house down, the seeming power of the Empire's globalism can be defeated. The murderous austerity that the nations are presently dying under (and they literally do - Russia is presently seeing a net collapse in population numbers) can be reversed. The global self-destruction can be reversed, because it is assumed voluntarily. No natural force ties a nation to the usurious and speculative looting that the feudal financial system subjects all people to who subscribe to it.

The collapse of the feudal world-financial system can be prevented in the same manner in which the collapse of Bosnia, as a nation, was prevented. The catastrophe of the world-financial collapse, which is infinitely greater in consequences, can also be averted, even though it cannot be averted by the initiative of the U.S. President alone. The catastrophe needs to be prevented by the refusal of humanity to dance to the Empire's tune, and by its determination not to lay itself down to die at the Empire's bidding.

The stage has been set at this present moment in history for the greatest financial disintegration of all times to occur, with the most horrendous consequences imaginable. The 1996/1997 timeframe may be the crucial one in which the chain-reaction unfolds that takes the global house down, or in which the spirit of humanity reasserts itself and mankind begins to reclaim its sanity by which the Empire's games are brought to a halt.

This time-frame is significant also in the unique respect in that for all prior years Lyndon LaRouche's voice was the only voice on the political scene warning about the physical consequences of keeping the present policy direction in force on the global economic scene. Today, this voice has been joined by a growing chorus of those who see the unfolding catastrophe. Still, most people who recognize the unfolding catastrophe lack the vision to perceive the cause, much less the requisite solution. The present time-frame (1996/1997) is significant in that the global financial situation has decayed to the point that there is now an unfolding realization of an impending disaster. Whether this realization is sufficient to force mankind to be more

spiritually alert to the point that it refuses to act as pawns in a catastrophic game, remains to be seen.

Only one crucial question, therefore, remains at this stage: What spirit shall mankind pursue? Shall mankind pursue its own native spirit that inspires self-development through the realization of its creative and productive potential, whereby mankind can be true to itself, or shall it continue to play along in the Empire's game that is set up for its self-destruction?

Shakespeare has raised this type of question a long time ago in Hamlet. He had raised the question to enable mankind to prepare itself for a time in the future when the answer to that question is of vital importance, to be true to oneself: "To be, or not to be? That is the question!"

Shakespeare gave us a protagonist in Hamlet who knew the answer deep in his heart, but failed himself by not being true to its mandate. He failed, because his focus was on trivial pursuits and inconsequential concerns, and a deep seated fear of the unknown, by which the weighty matter was not even remotely addressed. By society's answer today, to the same question, will its future be determined for a long period of time to come. In Shakespeare's play, Hamlet experienced that the decision cannot be circumvented, because the default consequences are fatal.

Chapter 11: The Course of 'Intelligent Warfare.'

Do we have a contradiction here? Is there such a thing possible as: Intelligent warfare?

History teaches us that the phrase does not present a contradiction in language as such wars have been fought throughout the ages and have powerfully altered the course of humanity.

One of the most profound examples of this type of warfare can be found in the Greek Classical period from app. 600 BC onward. It was begun by a single man, a poet named Homer. The war was fought in Greece. This poet's work was an act of war.

Homer's efforts are recognized today as the cradle of the Greek classical period. He is honored as the man who laid the foundation for that remarkable civilization that unfolded during this period. Rarely is he honored, however, as a man of war. Still, the evidence suggests that his work was done within the context of fighting a war. The object of Homer's efforts, by all evidence, was to keep the Persian Empire from dominating his people. The collection of primitive mountain tribes that were scattered across the Greek landscape, lacked the resources and determination to wage a conventional war on the battle field against the might of the Empire. So, it was not an ordinary war that Homer fought. He fought a type of war that is more fundamental and is aimed at a victory that could never be won on the battle field. He fought with a pen that inspired people to examine the axioms that are commonly accepted. He inspired the people to test the axioms that controlled them. He inspired them to test their beliefs for elements of truth and underlying principles.

Homer evidently understood that he faced a dramatic uphill battle before he could reach his goal. Even the very language of his people, on which ground this war was to be fought and won, was too narrow, too primitive, and rather limited for dealing with such complex issues as are involved in raising the civilization of a society.

His first task, evidently, was to develop a higher form of language out of the background of the language

that was commonly used. He had to create this language literally from the ground up, and then popularize it in a manner by which complex ideas could be contemplated that must be contemplated if his people are to deal with the prevailing mysticisms that the ruling elite of the empires had employed as a means for keeping the people subjective to their rule. In this type of 'warfare,' Homer excelled. His works, the "Iliad" and "Odyssey" are epic poems of a well developed language. The poems were articulated frequently in official performances at festivals, etc.. They became part of the people's national identity.

With these poems Homer had dramatically raised the literacy of the entire population. Not only had he created a new language in which people could think, he had also opened the mental horizon of the people to the degree that this new language came into common use. And still, he did more than just that. He used this beautifully expanded language as a vehicle to carry forward the all-important critical exploration of the people's axioms that were rooted in magic and mysticism which had dominated the thinking of his people for centuries. He set up new horizons for them, by introducing scientifically founded axioms that are related to reality.

Homer's purpose was to give his people of a primitive mountain culture a language with which he could begin the vital journey of discovery that would eventually enable them to establish their political freedom.

Language has always been an essential tool for anyone who wishes to explore the validity of the prevailing assumptions that people entertain about their world. It is an essential tool for anyone who hopes to recognize how actions and policies must be determined to shape future events in a productive and elevating manner. This is what Homer had evidently realized. In a sense, he turned the entire time line oriented thinking upside down by introducing a capability that enabled the people to cause their vision of the future shape their present imperatives, by which they would be able to alter the future that had not yet occurred. The perception of future events as the logic consequence of action can be a powerful moderator that reshapes the axioms by which policies are set. By this process the future can, literally, be created.

This goal cannot be attained, however, by a population that has a vocabulary of but a hundred words. People think within the language they are familiar with, and are therefore limited by its limitation. These limits inherent in a limited language must necessarily be erased if the limits in the society's experience ought to be addressed. It is impossible for a people to explore the

complex principles that shape future events, trends, and potentials, if the words are lacking to describe the principles and the processes that are involved.

Homer's poems began to get people to think in terms of fundamental reality instead of the magic of mysticism that surrounded the Greek mythology with its multitude of gods and goddesses, from Zeus to Poseidon, which had dominated the people's thinking for many ages. This confusion had to be sorted out if the tie was to be broken that had been used by the dominant empire of the time as an instrument of control.

In this sense, Homer was engaged in an act of war, with goals, strategies, and resources put in place. He pioneered the exploitation of the principle of 'intelligent warfare.' He had set up a focus onto the elements of natural law that puts the human being and its society on top of the heap, instead of the gods. This approach had worked marvellously. It totally changed the national setup and the welfare of the society.

Out of this shift in the cultural background, within a short time after Homer, the renowned statesman and lawmaker, Solon, emerged. Solon extended the focus on natural law that Homer had set up, and brought its application into the social, economic, and constitutional arena. Out of this background Socrates and Plato came on the scene. The whole Greek classical civilization was build on the development of the language that Homer had set in motion, which in time enabled a rich harvest in technological innovation and scientific knowledge.

This highly developed civilization became a natural stage on which many long accepted axioms about the physical world and its principles were challenged and overturned, even the deceptive sensory-evident notion that the earth is flat and is the center of the universe. With the development of language a door had been opened. The mind began to 'see' in thought what the eye could not behold. Eratosthenes not only proved by observation and reasoning that the earth is a sphere, instead of a flat space, he went further with the discovery and also calculated the earth's circumference. His calculation was remarkably accurate. It came within fifty miles of what is considered accurate according to modern day calculations. It is remarkable that this early discovery was derived at over two thousand years before mankind was finally was able to see the earth visually as a sphere from the vantage point of space.

We see this same development pattern repeated several times throughout history. What Homer started for the Greek, Dante began for the Italian nation, out of which background the golden Renaissance emerged. The poet Friedrich Schiller had a similar impact on German culture, as had Shakespeare on the English

speaking world. Shakespeare had literally educated the masses by challenging their accepted perceptions and providing a language through which the deeper implications of reality could be perceived, and pondered. Thus, Shakespeare set up a stage for creative advances in social perception, science, and technology. Out of the Shakespearian background, ground-breaking scientific discoveries unfolded that are still accepted today. It was during this period, for instance, that the speed of light was first calculated, which was deemed infinite before.

Shakespeare was also a political educator. His play, Hamlet, was not really a play about the royal family of Denmark. It was a play about the disastrous disposition and family preoccupation of the ruling monarch of his time, about Queen Elizabeth who beheaded all her potential heirs, after which the nation lay open to be ruled by foreign rulers and interests. Hamlet may have been set up to echo the plight of the nation. And more than that, it may have also been set up to illustrate the plight of humanity as a whole, in its relationship to its empires.

In Shakespeare's play, Hamlet, a Norwegian army was marching on Denmark while Denmark's noblest prince was preoccupied with avenging his father's murder. The false King who ruled in his stead, in turn, was preoccupied with keeping the prince at bay and to murder him as well. This pattern is carried through the entire play. It never relents, as is usually the case in real life. In the last scene of Shakespeare's tragedy the entire ruling nobility ends up murdering each other. The play ends as everyone lies dead on the floor and the King of Norway enters and takes control of the country without anyone ever standing in his way. This totally unopposed takeover had been carried forward from the first scene on, to the last, without the slightest variance. At no point in the entire play has the invader met a counter-force of any kind. This is the apparent fate of today's humanity.

Shakespeare, evidently, understood well the tragic interplay that goes on between the society and its empires, which was reflected in the empire of his time. Nor has this interplay changed to the present day, except in a cosmetic sense. If anything, it has become more pronounced, more sophisticated, more powerful, more destructive.

It is certainly true that the development of language can be pervaded by seeding into its structure degenerative concepts for ideologies that aid the imperial designs and collapse culture, science, and the physical well being of society. This is when art, culture, scientific and technological progress gets flushed down the toilette and human values become discounted to almost nothing.

The Roman Empire provided a perfect example

of this trend. During the Roman rule bestiality flourished and scientific and technological progress were halted. The famous Roman aqueducts were built on technologies of the Greek culture. The famous Roman highways were not built for upgrading the society's economic potential, but were built for military use, to facilitate troop movements. They were built as political infrastructures with which to increase control over the people, rather than as economic infrastructures that aid in developing the state of civilization.

Commerce and technological innovation have no importance in a slavery-based feudal culture where the focus is on providing for the needs of a tiny elite, which can be achieved through slavery. For this goal it is unnecessary to build infrastructures that enable the humanity of the population to develop itself and to create the means for a progressive existence on a universal scale. The latter focus, alone, requires technological and scientific progress in order to achieve on a universal scale what the ruling elite had achieved for its tiny minority by means of slavery exploitation and looting.

It is said that the Roman Empire collapsed from within. This is technically not a correct statement. It collapsed by the policies that had typified the Empire from its first day onward. It collapsed economically as its inhuman conditions, especially towards the slave-labor pool, had collapsed the very populations on which it depended. By the time the Roman occupation had ended, the population of Greece, for instance, had shrunk to one fourth of what it had been before. Thus, Rome had put an end to mankind's golden period of the Greek classical civilization that some people regard as the cradle of modern civilization. Rome collapsed, because, in its ignorance it had destroyed the very foundation that supports a society's physical existence. The Empire had disregarded the fact that it depended on this supporting foundation for its own existence, as much as did everyone else. Thus, it perished as the result of its destruction of it, along with half the population of its realm.

The Roman collapse began when the boundaries of the Empire could no longer be expanded, by which the looting process had traditionally been increased. Once the collapse of this supporting platform began, the collapse of the Empire could not be stopped, because the policies that had created the collapse could not be reversed without dissolving the Empire itself. In the hysteria of dealing with the collapse, the defective policies were actually intensified. This method is still employed today. Such a method is typically resorted to within any negative growth system that has begun its final phase of reverse-leveraged collapse. Nor were the ruling families of Rome excluded from this type of self-

amplifying collapse. The ravishing treatment of the population, and the Empire's gross disregard for woman, lead to a self-destructive sexual culture, centered on various types of homosexuality, by which half of the ruling families literally died out.

The Roman Empire provides a useful parallel to today's world in which the prevailing Empire has destroyed the source of its riches as the economies of the world (with the exception of China) have been looted to the bone, to the point that many nations are now driven into desperate austerity measures, even to the point of denying food to its children and medical care to its poor, all in order maintain the flow of economic looting by which the Empire is still maintained in its customary opulence.

We also have a parallel to the Roman model evident in language. We see a language trend that increasingly glorifies the ideology of globalism and free-trade, which are not actually ideologies but are long held policies by which the Empire traditionally expands its influence for global domination and extends its financial looting globally. The globalist and free-trade ideologies that are put forward to the public today as if they were new ideas. The process is designed to shape the public's axioms in order to create an acquiescence in consciousness that allows imperial policies to be enacted without opposition. This type of process brought Russia to its knees. It reflects the Roman Empire's globalism. It had been the Roman tradition to constantly expand its sphere of dominance in ever widening concentric circles until it could no longer expand. At this point it began to collapse.

Today's dictatorial globalism has already exhausted the nations to which it was extended under the Empire's IMF and various other non-governmental organizations that it controls. The reverse-leveraging process that drives the collapse has already started. Only the total disintegration of the world-financial system as a whole, is yet to come.

We have a similar setup, here, than that which the Venetian and Florentine financial empires had created 600 years ago, which disintegrated in 1345. The Black Death plaques that followed in 1347 were not directly the result of the disintegration of the financial system of the time, but were more the result of the cultural collapse that was brought about by the imperial policies for looting. It was this cultural collapse, based on looting practices, that had collapsed the financial empires of Venice and Florence, and had decimated the very populations which had physically supported the empires. The disintegration of the world-financial system in 1345, and the Black Death disintegration of the population (the only true, combined financial and physical

disintegration in history), falls within the time frame of a general economic and physical collapse that marked a period of almost two centuries. The dual catastrophe of financial disintegration in 1345, and the biological collapse through the Black Death plaques in 1347 was, therefore, not the sole cause of the general and longer term population collapse of that period, which had been set in motion much earlier already, through financial looting. The disintegration and Black Death merely made the generally ongoing population collapse, worse.

All in all, the European theatre under the Venetian and Florentine influence had lost half its population over a two hundred year period, as stated before. This trend of collapsing population numbers was not reversed until a new mentality emerged out of the rediscovery of mankind's bright history in the Classical and early Christian era. A spiritual awakening began through discoveries of the natural processes of self-education, and formal education, which unfolded discoveries of long forgotten truths. Out of this beginning a new image of the nature of man became established that laid the foundation for the beginning of the Renaissance.

This was echoed some centuries later in a similar type of sequence that unfolded in American history, at the point when the British Empire's free-trade and feudalist financial policies had obliterated the economic foundation of the newly formed United States of America. Out of its inner strength in scientific understanding and creative potential, the so defeated nation established itself on a renewed perception of its worth and capacity for self-development. By cutting its feudal ties, and promoting its inner riches, the nation became the richest in the world.

And still, the destructive cycle repeated itself. By means of brutality and coercion the British Empire regained its control over North America in the late 1800s, through subversive processes by which it reestablished its feudal financial system that promptly collapsed the nation's entire financial and economic structure. The 1929 stockmarket crash that erupted on top of decades of prior financial looting, had brought the richest country back down into the quagmire and its worst depression in history from which it did not recover until its economic structure was once again put back onto the foundation established during the Renaissance.

The recovery was coincident with a mental renewal that reemphasized the rights of man and the capacities that unfold with human development. It rested on the same platform that had been so successfully employed in the nation's earlier years. This new period of renaissance was tolerated by the Empire, briefly, as it was needed for fighting a war, after which, it was

quickly shut down again.

Similar trends of this principle are still noticeable, although they are moving in the opposite direction. For instance, every monetary measure that has been adopted by the U.S. government since the Regan-Bush years, which was designed to decrease the government's deficit, has increased the deficits as the adopted measure was parasitic in nature. This trend is universally experienced, because of the underlying platform of feudalism on which every economic structure is presently forced to operate.

This sad experience presents a stark contrast to every true recovery that unfolded out of the humanist renewal of a renaissance. The contrast is natural, in that a renaissance based recovery is always focused on the development of the spiritual nature of mankind manifest in mental achievements such as technological progress that increases the productivity of human labor, and through increases in the technologies by means of scientific discoveries and advanced understanding of fundamental principles.

Only during the Clinton years, during which the tide of imperial ravishing was somewhat reduced and a new optimism had developed, have the governmental deficits been brought to lower levels. The general trend, however, within the global financial system, shows no such correction. Here, we see an ever faster increase in the financial decay towards a total disintegration that is looming ahead, that is unfolding in the shadow of a corresponding increase in the Empire's dominance over the world.

Like the collapse of the Roman Empire, or the Venetian's financial empire, the collapse of the modern world empire and its global system for financial feudalist looting cannot be reversed. The continued looting cannot be prevented short of taking the system down. The world-financial disintegration can only be prevented by a fundamental reversal in financial policies within the framework of the nation-state. No other framework exist at the present stage, than the nation-state, that can protect humanity from the imperial destruction of society. This is also the reason why the institution of the nation-state has been brought so severely under attack during the last 50 years. Indeed, the attack is succeeding in many areas, and has succeeded totally in some cases with the corresponding loss of life.

It is a fallacy to believe that the human culture has seen a steady rise since its dawn in distant history. The reality has been quite different. It has been a history dotted with a few bright spots of cultural advances that brought spectacular advances in scientific understanding and technological, even political, achievements. Mainly,

we see a history in which the brief periods of spectacular advances in spiritual renewal were interspersed by long periods of dark ages of misery, slavery, war, and general dying under conditions of imperial looting and related regressive processes that are associated with low level mentalities.

Still, the bright periods of mental renaissance that have been achieved remain as a supporting foundation, today, should mankind choose to cherish what it once had accomplished for itself. These periods of renaissance were indeed few and short in duration, but they were powerful enough to remain in the background. It is no secret that the achievements of the Greek Classical Period has influenced mankind's culture right to the present and may have been responsible for the rise of other forms of renaissance, such as those that rose out of the works of Dante and Shakespeare, all of which, in turn, became elements in the latest renaissance that unfolded in the form of the American Revolution.

It is reasonable, therefore, to assume that the advances of the Greek classical culture, especially the work of Socrates and Plato, which still influences cultural thinking, today, to some degree, may have set the stage in its peak years of influence for the still greater pioneering advances in mankind's self-perception that Christ Jesus has established, who appeared on the scene not long after Plato had lived.

It is also reasonable to assume that advances in the self-perception of humanity, in the image of God as it was perceived during the peak periods of mankind's cultural history, are naturally associated with the unfolding periods of renaissance. Indeed, this is the foundation on which the Golden Renaissance in Italy unfolded. The much later period of renaissance surrounding the American Revolution was build on a similar platform: namely the English tradition of William Shakespeare who had educated society to think and to challenge its axioms, and on the tradition of Gottfried Leibnitz the great scientific pioneer and ideological driver whose work had much to do with the American nation claiming its rights for self-determination and economic self-development.

This last period of renaissance in mankind's history, which unfolded out of the American Revolution, which had proved powerful enough to sustain the subsequent War of Independence in which the British World-Empire was defeated, also brought to the scene an outstanding religious scientist, Mary Baker Eddy. Her scientific achievements unfolded at the high end of this long train of cultural development that begun with the Golden Renaissance in Italy and ended in the late 1800s. Out of the background of this period of mental development Mary Baker Eddy was able to bring back into public

practice the long lost capability of Christian healing, and this on a near commercial scale by producing relatively certain and astonishing healing results. During this period, physical ailments and diseases of all descriptions were healed exclusively by mental means.

An astonishing parallel unfolds here between the development of the Greek classical culture that began with the work of Homer, and the later developments that peaked out of the Golden Renaissance which developed out of the cultural background set up by Dante. The Greek Classical Culture had at its peak period of influence one of the greatest developments in the recognition of the infinite capacities of the human spirit, which became manifest in the work of Christ Jesus. The modern equivalent to this development, in like manner, emerged at the peak of a cultural renaissance that had begun several centuries earlier. Both of these manifests, of two widely separated periods of great mental renewal, lead to very similar and equally astonishing, demonstrations of man's spiritual makeup and corresponding mental capabilities. What Christ Jesus represented in relationship of the cultural and scientific renaissance of the Greek Classical period, Mary Baker Eddy represents for the final culmination of the Golden Renaissance unfolding in North America, which had its own beginning in the works of Christ Jesus and the achievements of the Greek Classical period.

This second period of renaissance, therefore, unfolded in all essential aspects as a repeat of the first period of the time between Homer and Christ Jesus.

As a devoted scientist, Mary Baker Eddy's focus was not on miracles, but on the human capability for understanding the underlying principles of being and of man's scientific relationship to what is summarily termed as God, by which understanding the doors to infinity are opened. She writes in the textbook that she created on the subject: "There is no hypocrisy in Science. Principle is imperative. You cannot mock it by human will. Science is a divine demand, not a human. Always right, its divine Principle never repents, but maintains the claim of Truth by quenching error. The pardon of divine mercy is the destruction of error. If men understood their real spiritual source to be all blessedness, they would struggle for recourse to the spiritual and be at peace; but the deeper the error into which mortal mind is plunged, the more intense the opposition to spirituality, till error yields to Truth."*66

Mary Baker Eddy had evidently realized that the peak of the spiritual renaissance at which her science emerged, would not hold long as it was already coming apart during her own time. As if in response, she did something that none of the pioneers in past ages had done. She set up a foundation on which future scientific

developments could be wrought, to redevelop the platform of discovery that she had worked from. Once this was done and established with great precision, rather than to announce it to the world, she hid what she had created, within the pages of her major works where it had remained undiscovered for nearly a hundred years. Only now is this foundation for continued scientific progress coming to light, and this at a time when such a type of renewal is essential. We need to gain an understanding of where she stood at that peak of a great scientific renaissance, on which she had built and achieved a breakthrough for humanity that is barely even recognized today.

Mary Baker Eddy's work is not miraculous or religious, but is eminently scientific and fundamentally practical. One of Mary Baker Eddy's most loved statements proclaims: "Divine Love always has met and always will meet every human need."⁶⁷ This statement totally reflects common logic if one considers that creation, or the Principle of All is fully complete, has always been complete, and includes in its sphere the 'miracle' of the human mind and its capacity for scientific perception. Out of this limitless resource all human needs have so far been met, right to the present day, and they will indeed be met by this resource in future ages in proportion as this resource becomes manifest in scientific and technological development and is valued as such and put to use.

No greater gift could mankind ask for, or receive, than the mind it already has, bearing the capacity to explore and to understand fundamental principles whereby to uplift the physical platform of its existence to ever greater forms of freedom. Without this gift, mankind would not exist. Unaided by the capacity for scientific understanding out of which technologies are born, an animal type human species would sparsely roam the earth, as it once did for a 800,000 year period many ages ago. At this zero technology age, a kind of man peopled the planet who lived totally dependent on the meager 'riches' of the earth which could support out of its 'natural' resources no more than one-hundredth of one percent of the present world-population.

Humanity, as we know it today, is typified by the capacities of the mind. By it, all its needs have been met, and always will be met in proportion to which this resource is applied. This resource is the sole resource of the infinite system of economy. One can see no fundamental limits that would prevent an infinite scientific and technological self-development of mankind out of the riches of this resource. By it, poverty, hunger, and war can be erased within a fraction of a decade. If this type of development is pursued, the diseases that ravish mankind, today, can become history in short order. The capabilities of the mind that Christ

Jesus had demonstrated, and which Mary Baker Eddy and thousands of people at her time had largely repeated, indicate that we have barely touched the surface of our innermost capabilities and of a proper understanding of ourselves.

History shows that when these capabilities are developed, even to small degrees, the nations that so develop blossom into riches and achieve periods of cultural and spiritual renaissance that open up the horizon, literally to infinity. Mary Baker Eddy has also experienced that this development gets pushed back when the feudal mentality becomes enthroned and riches are thought by processes that produce no substance in fundamental terms, that degrades the mind and tolerates the resulting looting which destroys the capacities and the fruits of the ingenuity and enslaves the human being to senseless toil and poverty.

A link between the last period of renaissance and our present age.

Mary Baker Eddy went further than any other scientist at her time. She may well be still a pioneer in this respect, as she had evidently recognized that any regressive structure, such as the re-imposed feudal system, inherently destroys itself - that it is, by its very nature, finite - that it has a definite end and will terminate. It may have been with this background in mind that she obscured her tallest achievement and reduced it into outlined form that she hid right in the open for all to see, but which could not be seen by anyone until thought would be once again be looking for underlying principles, scientific discoveries, and processes for the development of creativity in thought and exploration that had marked her own experience throughout her life.

Her scientific recognition that the feudal system was doomed, before it had even begun to develop its greatest momentum, does not mean that the defective system may not take billions of human beings to their death when humanity subscribes to the defective system. Many tens of millions have died needlessly during the last world wars which were created on the platform on the dying feudal system. And even after these wars ended, hundreds of millions of human beings have been destroyed by needless poverty and prevented

development and their associated effects, and the re-emerging of diseases that unfold out this poverty.

One cannot be surprised at the enormity of violence, death, and human misery that humanity experiences today, if one recognizes that the gift of divine Love, mankind's wonderfully capable intellect by which all human needs are met, is being so thoroughly trampled under foot as we have it today. It was evidently this period of constantly escalating chaos, that Mary Baker Eddy had tried to bridge with her hidden work, which she may have recognized would be horrendous in terms of agony and destruction being stirred up by the dying feudal system that the Empire would desperately try to maintain. All this means, that her most advanced work, is not history, but is a vital unfolding factor in this modern age.

With all this considered, it can be said that we have not just two major developments coming together at the present time (the death of the feudal system, and the never quenchable human spirit that has its most natural expression in periods or renaissance), but that we have three major developments unfolding, with the last being hardly recognized to exist.

The most obvious of the three developments is the unfolding disintegration of the imperial, feudal, world-financial system and its potential to take vast segments of humanity to their death. It appears, however, that the feudal system has been overextended by the Empire which tries to maintain itself on this dying foundation, at all cost, before its natural end when it disintegrates. The draconian depopulation of the planet that the Empire seeks may be the final nail in its own coffin, rather than the coffin of humanity.

A coincident development in the opposite direction is the emergence of a grass roots effort to rebuild the foundation of the cultural renaissance that had originally created the United States of America and supported it for a century, in which the nation experienced unprecedented economic and technological advances. This development is a totally feasible one, and is by no means feeble in scope.

The spiritual substance of this presently unfolding focus on cultural and scientific renewal is promoted through the work of the Schiller Institute, world wide, and through the Lyndon LaRouche organization in the United States. This work, although it represents but a beginning that has gradually unfolded over 25 years, already finds an echo, if not its direct response, in the policy direction that has propelled China into the leading economic development position in the world, which has made that nation the development hope of the world as a whole. This hope lies not only in China's example

alone, but also in China's growing industrial machine that has the capacity to serve as an engine for world development.

China stands as a symbol today, and as an example, of the physical manifest of mental development. The western nations longer have the physical potential to drive a possible world-redevelopment. The West has destroyed itself, physically and mentally through a poverty focused self-denial of its own nature, which ushered in the post-industrial era. Out of the background of this imperially induced ideology of poverty, the West has destroyed much of its industrial capabilities, scientific capabilities, energy development, and agricultural capacity, and still continues the process to destroy what is left.

The once highly industrialized Soviet Union, at the point of its self-liberation from the stranglehold of communism, had presented the world a golden opportunity to jointly redevelop the entire Eurasian continent, and to redevelop the world as a whole out of the resources of the industrial engine that still existed at the time within the western European industrial nations and the Russian capability. This opportunity was immediately blocked by the imperial forces that coerced the Russian nation into joining its camp in order to open the doors of Russia to feudal looting, which is still in progress though almost complete. Thus, the nation opened itself to self-betrayal, and the betrayal of the hopes of humanity.

Today, with 80% of Russia's industries destroyed, and the West put to economic ruin by the same forces, the Empire has won a great victory in its warfare against humanity. This victory in economic destruction leaves China as the only remaining industrial power on the planet that has the potential to serve as a catalyst for the still possible economic re-development of the world.

The third type of force that is unfolding today, is unfolding out of the depth of Mary Baker Eddy's hidden work - her scientific foundation that she had obscured in full public view to serve future ages as it were. The discovery of this part of her work has indeed bridged the gap in mankind's renaissance - a dark century filled with wars which has gained infamy for the most hideous crimes ever unleashed in any age against humanity. The rediscovery of her hidden work brings back a link to the spirit of that period of renaissance that had originated her work in the first place, but which had been cut down into a period of darkness. Her hidden work has the potential of bringing this period of renaissance back alive in our present age at which humanity is more seriously in danger of being destroyed than it ever was in its entire history.

What the outcome will be when the convergence of these three mental forces has played itself out, is pure speculation. The potential is there for another Golden Renaissance and a new Golden Age with countless possibilities - it could be setting the stage for the development of brand new resources for living on an infinite scale. The potential also exist for a catastrophe to occur that might destroy billions of people before it plays itself out and sets the stage for a new Dark Age that may pale all the dark ages of the past into insignificance.

If one judges the public's response to the forces that act upon its consciousness, presently, it is clearly evident that the forces that lead to catastrophe are by far in the leading position. Still, some strong mental shifts of the required magnitude can be observed that could come together and reverse the prevailing trends. A spontaneous mobilization for good can force a rapid shift towards the forces of renaissance, and thus save hundreds of millions, if not billions, of human lives. Also, there have been instances in history when a single person served as a catalyst to change the world.

In one of the last classes that Mary Baker Eddy had taught, she put forward the following profound proposition to her students: "We, to-day, in this classroom, are enough to convert the world if we are of one Mind, for then the whole world will feel the influence of this Mind; as when the earth was without form, and Mind spake and form appeared."⁶⁸ The truth of this proposition is well demonstrated in the power of ideas that have for centuries uplifted civilization.

It is indeed, here, in the mental realm where the great shifts must begin that shape the physical scene at large in which humanity finds the rewards for its efforts, in uplifted lives.

By the present competition of the forces that compete for dominance, the modern stage is set. The future that we face is not a hopeless one, nor is it as depressing as many people insist it is. The curtain is rising, however, and the only uncertainty that we face, lies in what we shall see unfolding. Both grand, and terrible possibilities lie before us. Will the curtain rise on a New Golden Age, or on a New Dark Age, on the brightest or darkest age in all human history? This decision has not yet been made by humanity. The choice between both possibilities lies before mankind today, for its choosing. Nothing is fixed at this stage of development. Nothing is ordained as inevitable destiny. Still, it must be recognized that the consequences cannot be reversed once the decisive actions are taken.

The point of decision is near, or is already upon us, that sets a new stage for either an escalated unfolding

of unprecedented evils and violence, or a renewal by which mankind creates for itself by its intelligent pursuit a scientific and technological self-development that has no equal in anything history has recorded.

The question that we face today is not a trivial one. Mankind is not helpless when it comes to directing its future. Evil motives and violence are not rooted in human nature which would dictate that we will never be free of destructive influences. Even though they are mistakenly allowed to rule the world today, they are not inherent qualities of the human soul or spirit, but are animalistic, primitive, elements that the development of the human species in its sphere of intellect demonstrates as totally foreign to its most fundamental identity. Mankind, today, is from its very root an intelligent being. Its root is not in that which would tear its own foundation and existence to the ground, but is in that which develops that foundation and thereby develops itself into the brightest species of life ever to exist on this planet. Without this higher root we simply would not even exist.

How will we choose, then, collectively in this modern age, between the forces that confront us all today? Shall we choose wisely? The choice is imperative. We must choose as the time is running out, for the default of not choosing portents to be intolerable. The curtain is rising. What scene, therefore, shall we demand to see?

The price of our calling will be greater than our own life or death. It will effect centuries to come, just like the policies of King Edward VII have robbed mankind of 150 years of progress in its global self-development. Only one thing is certain as the curtain begins to rise in this age: Regardless of which option mankind will choose, the status quo that has dominated the last years and decades, that we have become familiar with, will hold no longer. It's end is near. It will likely end in 1996/1997 time-frame. The need at this stage is for a decisive positive shift. Let us hope that mankind's last hope, which comes in the form of the two new mental developments that we now see, and the economic developments that we see unfolding in China, will be sufficient to provide the necessary shift by which the hope of the world will become a realized reality.

It must also be recognized that this shift, as necessary it is for the protection of human life, does not come as a gift. Mankind's only gift lies in its intellect. The realization of the potential of this gift, is not a gift in itself to be taken for granted. It needs to be earned. We have made some minute progress in this direction, but more needs to be done.

By universal consent, the vast portion of mankind

has constituted for itself what it terms natural laws that tell its conscience at the present time that the earth is too full. This universal consent, which has no scientific imperative, currently binds mankind to a system of financial speculation that the public is taught to love, and a speculation on population theories that mankind is told is absolute fact, which together have given us the insanities associated with self-imposed poverty centered on postindustrialism, austerity, inhumanity, misery and development of diseases. This universal consent currently generates a fundamental sense of human worthlessness. Its inevitable consequence is death. This is the prevailing direction of today, and the depth out which we must rouse ourselves, and this quickly, honestly, and effectively.

Mankind's customary beliefs or axioms, which as the word implies have no foundation in proof or rational scientific deduction, which currently result largely from deeducation and the dumbing of the mind for political purposes, are presently directing the policies of mankind. This currently prevailing universal consent to adhere to false laws that lead to austerity and death, does not alter the fact that those who cling to these axioms are bound by them, even though the axioms are based on mistaken perceptions.

Today's prevailing perceptions are mistaken in theory and practice, and by them mankind is necessarily bound to experience the consequences that are associated with the rule of false axioms. False law, which is at best speculative and conjectural, because of the errors involved, is always destructive. It needs to be made null and void. It needs to be trampled under foot by an understanding of the higher laws that reflect the fundamental principles that support human existence.

The necessary bankruptcy reorganization of the U.S. Federal Reserve into a national federal bank would be but one tiny step in this direction of correcting fundamental errors. It would be a tiny part of an outward evidence that the requisite mental shift towards understanding fundamental principles has occurred. Another evidence would be the abolition of the U.N. organization which presently stands at the forefront at the global scene as one on the main driver of the antipopulation movement and the global depopulation mentality. The U.N. organization is destined to be eliminated when consciousness undergoes the needed shift towards understanding reality. At this point, the IMF organization, too, that takes away a people's infrastructures for living, will be eliminated. It processes cannot be tolerated, which are currently enforcing the depopulation strategy of the controllers of the U.N. and its masters of the British Empire. Both structures will fall, because of their own policies that are destroying human lives under imperial economic doctrines, and

through their subsequent enforcement.

The law of the Christ which came to light at the peak of mankind's two great periods of Renaissance, has opened not only the horizon to the self-development of mankind by means of the nation-state, but has opened the horizon of human existence to principles of direct investment on all levels into the development of its boundless human potential for the maintenance of life on this planet. The fruits of this higher law that has its tallest manifest in what Christ Jesus presented to humanity, and in what the Christ still brings to light in human consciousness, have been amply demonstrated throughout the ages to the present day as an irreversible testament to the human spirit. They are manifested in mankind's achievements that are irreversibly welded into the fabric of the human society. This includes even the proposition which Christ Jesus had put forward, that the real status of humanity is in the image of God and is bound by way of its divine intellect to the embrace of infinity, rather than to the acceptance of finity; to boundless potentials, rather than to limitation. This proposition and the demonstration of its truth may be hidden for a season by manipulative means and related processes that lead to devolution, the acceptance of austerity, even large scale death; but the truth, itself, can never be hidden as it is demonstrable at any time.

To deny man's infinite potential and to prevent its realization by whatever means, is to dishonor God. This dishonor acts as a focal-point that destroys the true image of man since both images are linked. The separation of this link that dishonors the divine and infinite. It is unfolding as poverty and death and has in its path the only possible outcome under such circumstances, namely self-destruction by self-deception. Here lies the fundamental challenge for achieving a reversal that opens the human scene to its third period of Renaissance.

Should it not be possible for mankind to meet this challenge? In fact, is there any true power in the world that could stand in mankind's way, other than the power of self-denial, self-perception, or whatever power mankind has set up, or sets up erroneously or under present deception against itself?

In order to pursue the necessary shifts in consciousness, it appears wise to explore the principles that were developed by the most advanced pioneer in scientific metaphysics, who, by virtue of unparalleled demonstration of this capability, is clearly Mary Baker Eddy. She emerged at the pinnacle of the latest and greatest of mankind's periods of renaissance. The only problem is, that she has been labeled by mankind as a religious leader, and religion has by its own dismal failure in uplifting mankind rendered itself largely obsolete.

This label, however, falls far short of indicating who Mary Baker Eddy really was, and what she has accomplished for humanity. She was primarily and foremost, a scientist. She called her scientific achievement Christian Science, but in fact her achievement goes far beyond that. The unfoldment of her previously hidden work tells a much grander story than that which historians paint of her, or even that which the church that she had founded a hundred years ago presents to the public or dares to acknowledge.

The unfoldment of Mary Baker Eddy's hidden work, that was created at the pinnacle of the last and possibly greatest period of renaissance in mankind's history, has been chosen as a foundation to explore the subject of metaphysics further. It is fundamental, if not the subject directly, of the remaining five volumes on the exploration of the science of the mental effect on physical living.

Since this book series is presently the only publication in existence on the planet Earth through which Mary Baker Eddy's hidden work is presented, a certain historical background is essential that is specific to her work and the mentality from which she worked. This background is provided in Volume 2. It contains an exploration of the type of language she had pioneered, by which she raised many of the traditional religious metaphors to the infinite platform where her exploration and practical experience had taken her.

The detailed exploration of the fundamental architecture of her hidden work, itself, is largely presented in Volume 3, although the exploration of the deeper aspects and what unfolds from it, continues throughout the remaining volumes. The resulting six volume series is barely sufficient to present the vast expanse of what she had set up and had hidden from the shallow perception of her time under the renewal of the imperial doctrine and its impact on the scope of the human thought.

It took a period of fifteen years to explore the discovery of her hidden work, and to document it in these volumes, so vast is the scientific scope of it. Of equal importance is the significance of her work to the present political and economic scene. This link is not a trivial one in its potential for humanity. This importance, all by itself, renders her as one of the most vital scientific thinkers relative to this age, though she is hardly known, and is definitely not known for what she stood for.

While the world sees her as a great religious leader of a bygone age, her own work reveals her as possibly the world's most leading scientist in the field of humanist metaphysics, today, rather than religion. In fact, the very first institution that she founded, was the Massachusetts

Metaphysical College of which she remained president in perpetuity. Her focus was on scientific metaphysics to explore the capability of the human intellect to raise the platform of physical existence. Her work was scientific, first and foremost, not religious. Metaphysics was her field of expertise, though the Christian religion presented itself as an available platform on which the subject could be sufficiently explored and be presented for practical application.

Chapter 12: There is no Injustice in the World.

The statement that there is no injustice in the world appears absurd. None-the-less, it is true. Everything that happens on this planet proceeds according to fundamental principles that no man has established, which simply exist by virtue of an infinite cause. Whenever these principles are utilized, a productive environment unfolds in which civilizations flourish. When, in contrast, these fundamental principles are violated, catastrophes occur which destroy civilizations.

The existence of injustice, therefore, could be regarded to mean that the fundamental principles have failed to be effective in advancing civilizations. This has never occurred throughout history. The existence of injustice could also be regarded to mean that mankind's violations of the principles that do exist, produce no consequences. Thus, crime would multiply.

In real terms, there has never been a moment when the underlying principles of reality have failed to operate or to be invalid. The principles of the universe are 'just' in their unyielding universality. They are not arbitrary. The supposed possibility of injustice, implies that the fundamental principle operate arbitrarily, that they work for some people and fail for others. This situation can never arise due to the nature of fundamental principles. It is important for mankind to recognize this fact, and to realize that no single injustice has truly ever occurred throughout history.

One is tempted to protest here, to rebel against the notion that there has never been a single case of injustice in the world. After all, Hitler's concentration camps did exist, in which millions of innocent people were murdered. And this is just one instance of countless others which are categorized as crimes against humanity.

Indeed these crimes against humanity have occurred. Six million Jewish people and other political prisoners were put to death in these facilities in a wave of murder that represents extreme injustice. But, is the holocaust really a case of injustice, in fundamental terms? Were these consequences of Hitler's reign in Europe just?

In answering this question, let us step beyond the emotions that surround justice and injustice. Let us ask whether the consequences were inevitable. Let us consider what Adolf Hitler stood for, and that his standpoint was not hidden. Therefore, let us ask whether the population of Germany knew, or should have known, what the man's ambitions were before he was elected. The fact is, he wrote a book about his ambitions long before he became politically popular on the strength of American financing. His book bears the title, "Mein Kampf," or "My Fight." He wrote this book in jail, where he was put for his violence and his mad thirst for power, as he had attempted to overthrow the government of Germany by force, before he used the democratic process to become the government, modify it to his desires.

Had Hitler not been selected by the British Empire as an ideal pawn to carry the imperial torch, he would have faded into obscurity as his violence had been repulsive to most people. As it was, he was lavishly financed, and morally supported by the west's Eugenics movements. He was literally put into power by the imperial elite, and was technically elected by the German people on a democratic basis.

The question must be asked, though it is a terribly painful question: Were did the Jewish community stand in its self-defense? Did it pool its considerable financial resources and mount a all out, scientifically based, counter-offensive? The evidence suggest that this did not happen. The response has been one of political apathy. Perhaps the Jewish people had loved their money too dearly to spend it in defense of their life, or to spend it to relocate their community out of Hitler's reach. This is a tremendously important point to consider, because the Jewish community, and the German nation as a whole, stood as mankind stands today, totally asleep in its political apathy. Even most of the world stood idly aside as Hitler reached for power in order that he might do what he had said he would do.

The entire Hitler-mania could have been avoided, right? But it wasn't. It wasn't even significantly hindered. Granted, it is no small matter to oppose the might of the imperial machine that played with infinite resources to popularize the man the Empire had selected. But the Jewish community and the German people had resources, too. These could have been thrown into the ring to block the gangster's path. The consequence of this lack of response put a man into power whose ambition it was to destroy much of Europe. It was a grave lack of commitment that brought the house down over Europe.

The people knew what the man's ambitions were, or should have known, and what the consequences would be of his ambition being carried out, but they

reacted not. In consequence, many lost their life. The outcome was inevitable, therefore, as it was literally invited to occur. Ultimately, no injustice can be recorded in this case as the man merely did what he had advertised to do, and no one had stayed his hand or opposed his grasp for power to carry out his plan. The destruction of Europe was the consequence of a violation of principle that everyone subscribed to. Fundamentally it was not unjust, it was invited.

The human society has a free will to do on this planet whatever it chooses to do. It can adhere to the principles of the universe and live, and develop itself towards infinity, or it can choose to violate these principles and die from the consequences. If humanity chooses the consequences that it knows, or should know, lead to death, and dies as the result of this choice, it cannot be said that humanity is unjust to itself. It can be said that it is utterly stupid for humanity to make such a choice, and commit suicide as it were, but there is no injustice in suffering an outcome that has been invited to occur, either directly, or indirectly by apathy.

The same must be said about the modern society. The disintegration of the world-financial economic system that is currently unfolding, appears to be grossly unjust towards countless people. Indeed, great crimes are being committed in the modern political and financial arena, by which millions lose their life. But can we speak of injustice if the outcome follows the lawful consequence of the society's own chosen action, or policies that the society has supported, or has chosen to tolerate? The answer is NO!

The society knew, or should have known, that processes of looting do not enrich a nation, but drive it into poverty. History is full of examples. Also, common logic dictates that economic and social destruction does not strengthen a nation, but causes it to collapse into impotence, poverty, and indebtedness. When the larger disintegration of civilization follows in the wake of the 'invited' world-financial disintegration, and billions of people perish in the technological and biological collapse, no fundamental injustice is involved either. There are vast crimes involved that are currently recognized and accepted in principle, and are tolerated in deed, that are staged for a massive depopulation of the planet. But this vast murdering, too, if it unfolds cannot be called unjust as the policy objective has been universally subscribed to.

The Impeach Governor Ridge Campaign.

The idea that there is no fundamental injustice in the world, only stupidity, is slowly being recognized, to a minute degree. Let us consider the case of Governor Ridge of Pennsylvania, to illustrate the point. The Governor stands accused by many people for having committed Nazi crimes against humanity based on Senate Bill 1441, that cuts 250,000 people off the state's medical assistance program, which puts them into a position where they can literally die because they are poor. Statistics indicate that 7,000 per year will die.

"This is murder," Lyndon LaRouche concludes, "and you cannot do it and put yourself in any other category, but the same category with the Nazis we hung at Nuremberg."⁶⁹ Democratic representative Harold James suggested in a house debate on May 15th that the Governor might be indicted for homicide when people begin to die, and the legislators who vote for it might be indicted for conspiracy.

On the other side of the coin stands the governor's aim for budget restraints, but at what cost?

Hitler did much the same, and the price was high. State representative Richard D. Olaz put the draconian law into perspective with the fiscal reality. He pointed out the relentless deindustrialization that has occurred in the city of Pittsburgh, "...move eastward from the city... JSteel, both sides of the river: Leveled. The Bear shops in Hazelwood: history. The Mesta Machine Works in West Homestead: history. U.S. Steel Homestead Works, 15,000 jobs (30,000 jobs at peak employment)... Its gone. Go half a mile down the river to Duquesne Works: 6,400 jobs gone. Across the river and go to McKeesport: 5,500 jobs gone. Shoot across the river to Swissvale, Union Switch and Signal: gone. Mine Safety: gone. Go up the river to Westinghouse Electric,... another 15,000 jobs gone."⁷⁰

In an article "Stronger Than Steel"⁷¹ National Geographic magazine shows the photograph of the giant Duquesne Works being demolished. It shows a steel girder that once carried 175-ton ladles of molten steel giving way to the wrecking torch.

"When the nation's steel industry all but collapsed in the 1980, it would take more than 100,000 jobs from the region," wrote Assistant Editor of National Geographic, Peter Miller. "Families were torn apart by the strain. Local businesses were boarded up. A way of life vanished."⁷²

Today, the wrecking bar is gouging deeper into the fabric of society that has become impoverished in the process of deindustrializing. It is interesting to note that the industry collapsed in the 1980s, the Thatcher-Bush years (1981-1992) when the post-industrial society doctrine was preached vehemently as the blue-print for the "New World Order." The fiscal devastation that is now driving the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania to consider policies of murder against its sick who cannot pay, must be seen in the light of the background out of which the entire poverty evolved.

The enacted policy to murder in response to poverty is evidently the outcome of the much larger and prior national policy that was promoted from the highest levels of government, which is in turn the policy child of the British Empire that had bought itself the U.S. Presidency for a season, and the Government of England.

Evidently Governor Ridge is guilty of Nazi crimes for imposing death on a targeted segment of the population, but this apparent injustice is not so much a fundamental injustice based on evil intent, than it is the result of utter stupidity.

The National Geographic magazine interviewed one of the workers (Ray Henderson of Forest Hills) who had lost his job after 18 years at U.S. Steel's Duguesne Works, when the mill shut down. "It was a strange time" he said. "We saw it coming, but it was hard to accept.... I had to fight to keep my house. I couldn't repair my car. My daughters had to go without things I wanted to give them. But they were real troupers..." Still, he counted himself fortunate compared to others. "We had suicides of guys at the mill. They didn't call them that, but that's what they were. Some drank themselves to death. Some drove their cars off the road. I don't know how many marriages broke up."*73

It is interesting to note that the man said that he "saw it coming." What he saw coming may have coincided with the doctrine of deindustrialization that was promoted from the highest levels of government as though it had been a necessary response to a national emergency. Except, the whole thing had been artificial. Steel was still needed. It was still being produced in other countries, with cheaper labor, and imported for less. There was less demand, of course, as the whole world was put through the deindustrialization wringer by the ruling world Empire and its global policy objectives.

For the steel that wasn't produced, infrastructures decayed or were not being build, needs went unmet, living became cheaper, more uncertain, though in part

supported with borrowed imports. A way of life was cut off at the prime.

40% of the former steel workers remained unemployed. Of the 60% who had found new employment, only two thirds worked full time (in 1989) and took pay cuts ranging between 40-68%. Tom Croft of the Steel Valley Authority (an economic development organization) said to National Geographic, "There's an assumption that many workers have moved on and made some sort of mythical transition to service industries or have left for the Sunbelt. But a lot are still here, working two or three jobs to survive."

Pittsburgh did make a comeback. It lost 120,000 jobs in manufacturing and regained 115,000 jobs in non-manufacturing industries (by 1991), mostly in business services, environmental services, and health care. The business services include corporate headquarters and financial centers, law firms, as well a conglomeration of small high-tech companies. Environmental services include training and processes in toxic materials handling and safety. Health care may be the biggest new industry. The city became a world leader in organ transplants, cancer research, psychiatry, and genetics. The new focus also was on quality of life.

There is one statistical item, however, that does not fit. The city's population has shrunk by 45 percent since 1950. Perhaps this reflects on the axioms that lie behind the shiny facades of the new corporate towers that rise out of the ashes of a bygone age, as through the city had undergone a second renaissance. The proud new image seems to say: The poor are not welcome here. This may reflect reality. Some of those who lost their employment in the steel industry, who may have found temporary work demolishing the very same mills that they once counted on for a living, may have found the social safety net in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania too thin to survive on, especially after their labor had finished the last of the shiny facades of the city. They may have left the city of lights as though it has become foreign to their humanity.

Perhaps this statistic, more than any other, reflects the state's own new attitude that is written between the lines of the controversial health care bill that establishes the new axioms in law: The sick (if they are poor) are not welcome in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. Should they dare, let them die.

The suggestion that Pittsburgh has undergone a second renaissance is a distortion of the very concept of renaissance which is reflected in the Preamble of the nation's constitution, establishing the platform of the "more perfect union" on a social infrastructure that enables the development of each person's inherent

potential, through creativity, and through the scientifically uplifted productivity of human labor. The reality is, that there is virtually nothing produced anymore in this city that uplifts civilization and provides the wealth that maintains a society. That is why the city in all its glitter is more empty than its population drain indicates. Its three pillars are crumbling more ominously than the steel industry had crumbled when the nation was put to sleep as though reality went out of fashion.

The city's financial industry makes profits only in cyberspace, which is doomed to give way to reality: This industry will vanish. The frontiers of science in the advanced medical centers may soon face the "market forces" as the hyped up new private Health Maintenance Organizations have no need for costly treatment when other 'alternatives' (death) exist. Environmentalism, too, will be a forgotten tool when its task is fulfilled and society collapses into primitive living.

The city has seen many changes, and not all were glorious, but its last may it's most dangerous shift. It has shifted from being a world class producer of goods that society needs, to the state of a consumer. It has become retired, as it were, with its pension in jeopardy. Its first stage was probably its healthiest, until the imperial age of mass-exploitation began and the unions had to fight back, but never really won. By the turn of the century the city had become a filthy dump, soot blackened the sky, the rivers ran 'rich' with industrial waste, working conditions and housing were dismal. Today the rivers run clean and the sky is bright with sunshine. It has become a restaurant (service industry) town. The fact is that far more than this would have been achieved had the nation maintained its course within the infinite model of economy and had not sold out to the lowest bidder. Steel would still be flowing and the air and rivers would have been cleaner, sooner, because of relevant advanced technologies.

The major shifts in the city's history were all deliberate, with the Empire lending a 'guiding' hand. Few shifts were for the better. The question is, why? The obvious answer is that too many bad choices were made or imposed.

The fact that things could have turned out infinitely better, indicates the existence of choices. The American society has made many rotten choices over the last century and a half. However, the age of questioning those choices before us, may finally have begun. When Richard D. Olas stood up in the legislature of Pennsylvania and connected the proposed Nazi type health care bill that arose out of the background of funding restraints, he made a connection between the proposed conservatism and the massive job losses in Pittsburgh, as he had evidently recognized that one had

led to the other. Thus, a direction has been established that had been missing for 150 years. Representative Olas, of course, didn't go far enough, but he set a direction. It appears he was the only legislator on the floor to make this connection.

He would have been wise to go further than he did, and also connect the loss of the Steel works with the free-trade and post-industrial society dogmas, and connect these dogmas with the Bush-Thatcher arena, and connect this arena with the British Empire's ideological dictates, and connect these dictates to the feudalist axioms by which the Empire retains control. Had he done so, some real solutions might have been found. These would have been intelligent solutions, not solutions guided by guesswork and feelings.

By these types of intelligent processes all the wars in this century could have been avoided. Justice, therefore, must be linked to intelligence. The default is usually murderous. This shift to intelligent justice is vital today. Our life depends on it. In the real world, there is no injustice.

It is an act of utter stupidity, of course, for humanity to accept axioms that involve its self-elimination. Ultimately, it must be said of mankind that it knew, or should have known, that the kind of ideologies that involve the banning of its energy fuels, of its advanced energy technologies, of its supporting infrastructures, and its platform for social protection, leads to the destruction of society. It cannot be said that mankind did not know that the global warming mythology is set up for the banning of mankind's energy use. This demand is out in the open. Nor can it be said that mankind did not know that the shutdown of nuclear energy development is for the purpose of creating an energy lean future when the fossil fuel era ends, in which only few people can maintain their existence. It doesn't take a genius to recognize that civilization collapses without high-energy fuels to power the economy.

Inferno without injustice!

Dante came to the same point. He did not define what he called the "Infero," or hell, as a place of injustice. He never said that hell was unjust, though he speaks with compassion about the "shapes" he found there. The concept of injustice never enters into the design of Dante's *Commedia*. He talks about the principle of justice in the very end of his work. He describes it as a

higher imperative, an imperative of being just to the infinite order of the universe and the higher nature of man.

The same demand for justice still exists. Mankind must live in justice to the capacity of the human intellect and reflect is capability in creative discoveries, scientific advances, technological innovations, etc.. Mankind must live in justice to its potential for uplifting to physical plane of the Earth from its native poverty, to a plane of created riches that are transforming the universe. Mankind must live in justice to life, of which it is the highest and brightest expression. Mankind must live in justice to its principle for self-development.

This justice is not rendered by mankind, when it subjects itself to the limiting demands of feudalism. This justice is rendered by the pursuit of infinite development carried forward by the infinite model for economy. Mankind must be focused on justice, because justice is linked to its infinite principle. Whatever appears to be injustice, is a default consequence of a prior disregard of the fundamental principle of justice.

There is no such thing as injustice in the world, because injustice has no principle. Like feudalism, it is merely a process that unfolds in the vacuum of justice. Mankind's justice to itself, to its higher nature, is alone supported by fundamental principle.

This type of justice has been pursued at times, throughout the ages, with varying degrees of success. In proportion to this success, great freedoms have been won. Remarkable periods of renaissance bear witness to mankind's achievement in being just to its higher nature and its boundless intellect. In true terms, however, we have barely begun this course. Justice is an infinite idea, intertwined with "divine Love" as Dante had pointed out.

A Question With Two Answers.

The question may be asked, how it is that the term "injustice" has been used on many occasions in this book, while it now said, in this final chapter that there is no injustice in the world?

This question has two answers. One answer is, that one needs to work with familiar terms that the society relates to. Indeed, in the narrow sense injustices do occur. Only in the higher, scientific sense, do injustices

not occur. In this higher sense humanity is seen as one, and the planet that humanity inhabits is seen as one. No external forces act upon humanity to steal its DDT, for instance, or its fossil fuels, or shuts down nuclear power development. Humanity, alone, causes these tragedies to occur. Nor exists there a fundamental principle that forces mankind to be destructive to itself, that acts contrary to the principle of justice. Injustice has no principle. It is a process that people mistakenly enact against each other, or allow to occur. This process is not imposed by fundamental principle, invariable law, or an external imperative. Even feudalism has no principle. This also includes all its aspects, such as fascism, terrorism, slavery, speculation, looting, manipulation, cruelty, dope-peddling, murder, poverty, etc., - they have no principle that would impose them upon humanity.

If evil would be supported by a fundamental principle that mankind cannot escape from, then we could say that the setup of existence is unjust, and that injustice is a normal and inevitable state of being. The animal world exists in such a bind, because its sphere of existence is circumscribed by the physical limits of the primitive platform of nature that imposes boundaries on their species. When their food resources run out, animals die. They die in these situation at no fault of their own. Here, nature is unjust to its children. They lack the capacity to step beyond these limits and develop themselves new resources, and live.

Mankind has this capacity. It faces no inherent physical limits that would encumber its existence. The only limits it faces are the limits it imposes mistakenly upon itself. If mankind dies under the consequences of the self-imposed limits, one can no longer talk about fundamental injustice. One might agree that mankind is often grossly unjust towards itself as it chooses poverty when infinite riches lie at its feet. In this context, however, the term "unjust" is a misnomer to define the process involved, for mankind can not truly be unjust to itself. Every being on this planet aims for the greatest extend of self-development. No person is purposely unjust towards himself or herself. The injustice, therefore, comes from stupidity, apathy, and in global terms, political apathy.

Again it must be realized that stupidity, apathy, and political apathy, have no principle that would make them inevitable and unavoidable. Great periods of renaissance have occurred which prove that stupidity, apathy, and political apathy can be overcome through processes of scientific discovery, creative development, and intelligent approaches to the physical environment that is rich with infinite possibilities.

The second answer to the question why the term injustice has been used in this book, when there is no

injustice in fundamental terms, is related to the quality that Christ Jesus has projected in his healing work. The Scriptures tell us that he had "compassion." Dante also spoke with compassion when he explored the depth of "hell" in his poem the "Inferno" of the "Commedia." While Dante never spoke of injustice in respect of the suffering that his Pilgrim observed in hell, the feeling of compassion indicated the utter waste of it all as everything the Pilgrim saw, he understood as being fundamentally preventable. When one speaks of injustice, therefore, one speaks not of the consequence of fundamental principle against which mankind would be helpless, but one speaks about preventable tragedies that need not to occur, or should not have occurred in mankind's history. In this sense, the term "injustice" has a profound meaning, even though in fundamental terms there is no such thing as injustice.

It is uncertain whether Dante Alighieri had the separation of this fundamental duality of the term "injustice" in mind when he wrote the "Inferno." His poetic trilogy, the "Commedia" which is more widely known as the "Divine Comedy" has fundamentally little to do with religion as it was perceived at his time. It was an exploration of reality with which Dante had no small effect on the religious concepts of his time, but ultimately the trilogy was a scientific, philosophical work, designed to create a foundation for dealing with the deeper problems of stupidity, apathy, and political apathy.

Christ Jesus was said to have had compassion on those whom he healed, before the healing occurred. This, perhaps, should be the background in thought against which the contents of the two books of Volume 1 should be perceived. They should not be perceived as complaints against realities, or persons, or structures of governments and institutions. Rather, they should be perceived as an exploration of the vast dimension of human problems and agonies that can be healed with absolute certainty, because the principles for their healing have already been discovered. If the writings in this series cannot be perceived in this manner, the author apologizes to the reader. The probability is extremely high, however, that they can be perceived in a compassionate sense, and that the required healing can be perceived as being possible for all the complex problems that humanity is facing, especially in the present age.

Even if only a minute fraction of the needed healing can be achieved, and this only in individual affairs, the 15 year development cycle of this series has been worthwhile.

In this sense, the series is dedicated for the advancement of humanity and to elevate civilization.

With this consideration the exploration of "Hell" ends, and the next volume begins. It is in the advance of infinite Justice where the foundation for mankind's future invariably lies. The mental cause will forever determine the physical state in which humanity finds itself. The mental to physical intertie is fundamental to human existence and to its progress, or the lack thereof when the intertie is ignored. Here, much work is need and a wide horizon opens up as people are beginning to be just to themselves.

Mary Baker Eddy, herself, saw a scientific reason that projects hope for humanity, from the very depth of the metaphysics that she had explored throughout her life. She writes: "The thunder of Sinai and the Sermon on the Mount are pursuing and will overtake the ages, rebuking in their course all error and proclaiming the kingdom of heaven on earth. Truth is revealed. It needs only to be practiced."*74

The end

Postscript - Perfidious Albion

The postscript is a chapter of one of my novels, with the title, *Winning without Victory*, of the series, *The Lodging for the Rose*. That chapter has been added to this book to extend its exploration of crimes against humanity into the hidden world of empires and their corrupting influence. The story plays in Venice after a hypothetical international conference with an outcome that had upset the fondi.

+ + +

I had a feeling that most people at the Physicist's Conference in Venice supported us. Against all expectations we got a standing ovation at the end for what Steve had presented. The applause for him appeared to be more than just a gesture of respect for his stature in the scientific community as a renowned professor in the field of theoretical physics. In spite of the initial boos and heckling the applause in the end was evidently an infinitely greater acknowledgment of what we stood for and what we were trying to accomplish than Stravinsky had received on his opening night of the Rite of Spring.

Ross, our second man in scientific authority on this diplomatic mission, said that we should celebrate, because we had achieved a victory against the strongest possible opposition, namely that of the scientists who had worked on the project that we canceled, and then turned it upside down on them. Still, unlike everyone else, I didn't feel that much like celebrating. Something was up that was troubling me. Something wasn't right. Something was in the air that was hard to put ones finger on, something that dominated the background that could now no longer be ignored, like the danger of an avalanche in the mountain after a heavy snowfall. We had dared to do what had not been done since the days of the League of Cambrai in 1509. Like the Renaissance powers had threatened Venice with extinction, the leading slave-trader and looting empire of this time, we had dared to declare war against the modern fondi and had done it symbolically on their own home ground, right at the heart of Venice.

We had done precisely what I had recognized that the Renaissance powers had done wrong. We had

repeated their mistake, their crucial mistake that became their undoing. Steve's speech at the physicist's conference was in all respects a hidden declaration of war against the fondi. I had a feeling that we would be paying a steep price for this, and possibly for a long time to come.

As it was, we received the fondi's response in short order. There was a letter waiting for me the next evening before our departure. The letter had been stuck under our hotel room door while we were out for supper. It was from the man from the fondi. The letter was addressed to me directly.

"Congratulations," the letter said, "you have won this battle. The fondi have lost this round, but don't celebrate yet. You have not won the war, and you never will. There are other methods the fondi will now use, and other times they will select to destroy America and the USSR. Think about that. Actually they like what is now taking place. Having you as an opponent adds a little spice to the fight, though you will never win. You won't win, even with all the backing that your Uncle Sam can give you. You simply are not in the same league with the fondi. Also, you are a fool. You should have found a way to negotiate with the Russians to keep the SDI alive for both country's sake."

The person that wrote the letter wrote that this was not the fondi's view, but his own.

"The fondi's long-range target is China, not Russia," he wrote. "Russia is useful to them as a trigger to draw the USA into a nuclear confrontation that will not only destroy both nations, but create the background in which their other stooges can destroy China, India, Iran, and Indonesia in one fell swoop. Your friend, Steve, was right in what he said, but he didn't think far enough ahead. He didn't see the danger to China. His bungling proves my point, that you are amateurs when it comes to geopolitical games."

He remarked sarcastically that this is what we will always be, amateurs.

"China is the fondi's biggest foe because of its people's commitment to develop their country into the richest on the continent, and to develop with them the entire Asian continent. China is at the point today that the USA was in its early days, before it had become the envy of the world. If the British Empire hadn't broken America's republican spirit, the American people would have helped to develop the whole world by now. The fondi's feudal way of living and looting the world would have been history. But now, they rule the world. This is why they target China now, to be destroyed. If China's unfolding drive for self-development is echoed throughout Asia, the rest of the world will follow suite. When this happens, the fondi's days are over. The fondi won't allow this to happen."

The man wrote bluntly, perhaps honestly.

"It is unfortunate that China must be destroyed," he wrote, "and India likewise for its enormous development potential, and that Russia and the USA must be sacrificed as a means for the fondi to be able to do away with China and India. But such is the price that the world will be required to pay for the fondi's survival and for their quest to achieve World-Empire status. Also, let me assure you that there is nothing anyone can do to prevent this from happening. You may have prevented a nuclear war last week, and you may have prevented a new one from erupting next week, but you cannot prevent the fondi from attaining their goals. So far, you have been helping them, and they expect more of the same help from you. In the New World that you have just created, the fondi may use the same divide and conquer process against Russia, China, and USA, that they have used so successfully against Africa. Also, you should realize that the destruction of Africa has barely begun. The fondi do not really have to use nuclear weapons to destroy anyone, although they may do so. In fact, ideally, they won't need to destroy anything at all."

He pointed out in his letter that the fondi's desire is to simply depopulate the regions that they want to control, as they have always done, by creating poverty. Poverty kills as powerfully as the nuclear bombs do, he pointed out in the letter.

"Just watch what will happen in the Great Lakes region of Africa, which has the richest mineral deposits in the world," he continued in the letter. "The fondi will bring in their mercenary armies to conquer whichever country they want. Whichever population foolishly stands in the way, will be wiped out. This is what can be accomplished with power, and there is nothing that you can do to stop the fondi once the process has begun, because you don't have any real power. Naturally, Russia may well be dealt with in the same way that Africa is already being dealt with to some degree. This is certainly possible without the force of nuclear weapons. You must look at nuclear weapons as merely a diversion. At first the fondi destroy their targets politically, then economically, then financially, and finally they will destroy them biologically once their food production capability is destroyed. So, who needs nuclear bombs? Consider them as a diversion to hide the real process. My point is that it is impossible for anyone to build technological defenses against this kind of processes the fondi control, because fundamentally, the fondi's processes aren't technological processes. You have killed the SDI as a technological process. That's all you did. You didn't even come close to detecting the real process.

"Russia, of course, may now be wiped out. It lost its usefulness. It appears to be no longer of any significant advantage for the fondi to allow the Soviet Union to

survive. You may have just signed Russia's death warrant. The USA will likely be dealt with in a similar manner when the time is ripe. The American people, themselves, will help the fondi to accomplish this. You know yourself how stupid people can become with the right kind of 'incentive.'"

I could imagine him laughing to himself, writing this letter. "Your people will sell their life for a penny," he wrote. "If this 'incentive' doesn't work, the fondi will agitate the Russians once more into a nuclear confrontation with the USA. Either way, when the dust settles, the fondi will take over what is left of both countries, and China and India will be wiped out in due course. Then the fondi will be the masters of the Earth. This is why they have pushed so hard for the development of nuclear bomb in the first place. You may think that the USA developed the atom bomb by its own accord. Don't kid yourself. The USA was much too moral for that at the time. The fondi pushed the USA into this Manhattan project, 'kicking and shoving,' and with a whole lot of lies, lies about Germany's immanent breakthrough that was known to be a lie. China and India, of course, will be wiped out once the nuclear weapons fire is lit. The fondi's men in high places have a plan in place in America for more than 15,000 targets to be nuked in the first round."

He wrote that fondi also have a similar setup prepared for the Middle East. "The fondi have a powerful fool in the Middle East," he wrote, "that they can rely on to scurry up enough of a pretext for a nuclear fire storm that will wipe out most of the existing populations in that part of the world. Afterwards the fondi will pick up what is left, especially the oil."

The man pointed out in the letter that all of this is easily done. "A few dozen bombs will be enough to depopulate the Middle East. Just think of it! A few dozen of the several hundred nuclear bombs that Israel has stockpiled will be sufficient to depopulate the Middle East. Of course, the rest have also targets attached to them.

"As you can see," wrote the man from the fondi, "little by little, the fondi will control all the world's resources while much of the world's population gets wiped out. The process is not unknown to you. It is laid out in principle, though rather softly, in your government's NSSM200 document of 1974. You should study this document. It describes the fondi's game plane. That is why there is so much emphasis on ethnic separation and indigenous identities. Ethnically fractured backgrounds are ideal for breaking up nations, for destroying their sovereignty, for developing terrorist factions that can start wars on demand or unleash ethnic 'cleansing' of targeted depopulation. War is also what you will see on an ever larger scale and in places you would never suspect wars would break out."

At the end of the man's letter was another

statement of sheer arrogance, as he pointed out that "of course" there is nothing that any of us would be able to do to prevent any of this from happening. "The fondi's plans will be carried out even if they must recruit different allies every year. Should you be able to influence some of their present allies to break away, this won't be a hindrance to the fondi. They will throw those away and recruit new ones. That is why you cannot touch them. The fondi have no permanent allies. They only have a permanent objective for total world domination and complete ownership. They will keep at it for as long as it takes, until their goal is reached. They will grind any adversary into the dust by this constant shifting and renewed attacks, and they do it when their target least expect them to. There simply isn't any power in existence that can stand against the fondi long enough, especially not you."

I could almost hear him laugh at us. "My advise to you," he wrote, "is to keep this letter handy as a reference to verify my predictions when they are coming true, because every one of them will come true."

The letter wasn't signed. As soon as I read it, I tucked it away in a reaction of shame and didn't let anyone else see it. Eventually, though, it occurred to me that Steve should have a look at it. This meant that everyone would read it, too.

Steve just shook his head as he read it. "The letter doesn't tell us anything that we do not already know," he said and laughed, "but the arrogance is disturbing." Steve laughed. But he laughed with some apparent reservations as he folded the letter up and handed it to Ushi who read it and passed it on to Ross.

Steve said to me after everyone read the letter it that it occurred to him that the letter was really an invitation for me to meet with them. "They want to reveal more," he said, "but not in writing. You must go back to the place near the bridge where we were ambushed. You must go there tonight, preferably right now. I have done my part at the conference when I launched the big shockwave that you requested. Well the shockwave is moving. Now it's your turn to deal with the consequence. This means, you'll have to go and meet the vultures. And who would be better qualified than you? After all, you're Uncle Sam's trained diplomat. I am only a scientist." Steve laughed after that. "Do you want me to come along?" he added.

"I am going alone," I said. "There is more integrity in doing this alone, rather than by committee."

Sylvia didn't concur. Ushi likewise said that it was far too dangerous. Ross disagreed. Ross said if they wanted to kill us, they would have done it by now. Tony bravely volunteered to come along, but I couldn't accept this offer either. I suggested that the fondi would expect me to come alone. They won't harm me. After what we put on the official plate, harming anyone of us would

be too great an exposure for them. They want to negotiate. That is, they want to give us the marching orders. They'll make threats of course. That's to be expected in the worlds of empire. Nor will they play their game openly. This, too, is understood."

"I think this could get interesting," said Steve. Reluctantly Sylvia agreed.

So, off I went, alone through the dark narrow streets towards Piazza San Marco. The piazza was nearly deserted except for the ever-present pigeons. The huge cathedral at the end of the large deserted square rose eerily against the dark sky. In an attempt to banish the deep-creeping fear that this mood inspired the song from a long ago musical came to mind: "Feed the birds, tuppens a bag, tuppens a bag." I focused my thoughts onto the pigeons and onto the song from the musical: "Feed the birds, tuppens a bag; tuppens a bag;" Oh how lucky those birds were, I thought. Still, I also realized that ignorance isn't bliss. We had come to this city to change the world, to make it a safer and more livable place. That's what our being in Venice was all about, and we came well equipped to make a decisive contribution. Perhaps our success was bigger than we realized, so that it caused such a strong reaction from the fondi that they went ballistic over what we have put in place.

At my destination I found a bench facing the sea. It wasn't occupied. Now, all I had to do was wait.

Barely ten minutes had passed when a man joined me. His appearance was like that of any other tourist, carrying a small plastic shopping bag. He looked at me, smiled, and took a large chocolate bar out of the bag that he broke apart into small chunks and offered one to me. "I am William Palmerston," he introduced himself, "you were probably expecting me. I suppose you will not know who I am, but your friends will fill you in, later. For now my name is not important. What is important to you is what I am going to tell you." He looked at me for a few moments in silence, then added, "I suppose you didn't bring a tape recorder, because of the short notice." He reached into his bag and produced one, and handed it to me. He turned it on to record. "I am going to tell you about the future," he said, "and why it must be the way it will be."

He leaned back and made himself comfortable like a parent might before reading a bedtime story to the children. He sighed somewhat as if he despised telling stories to children, even though it was a task that had to be performed.

Searching for words he began quietly and slowly, and with a less than respectful tone of voice. "The current global political situation," he said, "can be likened to the movements of continental plates. We are experiencing tectonic changes. We are now seeing the final denouement of the processes unleashed in 1914.

We are seeing processes involving the break-up of huge empires. Russia is breaking up, and we see the dying gasps of the old Czarist control over Central Asia, with the sudden emergence of nationalities that no one heard of for centuries."

He suggested of course that this wasn't happening on its own, but emphasized that it was happening, and would continue to be happening as the result of a chain of events unleashed by "the Empire." He said "the main thrust of British Foreign Policy is, without question, aimed at breaking up Russia, Indonesia, and "other empires." He cited Indonesia as an example, which he said is a natural fault line in the tectonic shifting, in which entire empires simply disappear.

He explained that the political tectonic shifts are actually occurring backward from the way they are commonly understood in geologic terms. Geologically, it is understood that the tectonic plates of the Earth are in motion, and where they meet one plate is pushed under the other. He said that in the political tectonic process the reverse happens. He explained that his empire was in the process of overlaying all the other empire plates, which are then pushed into the ground by the sheer weight of the overriding imperial tectonic plate.

"In Indonesia," he said, "East Timor is a fault line. If East Timor goes, then Aceh will go the same way, and then, what about the other islands? The fact is that Indonesia has no logic for existence. It is an empire that was formed in the process of combat against another empire. We are seeing the collapse of large empires, like the Soviet Empire, that were formed in fights against other empires."

He said that as a consequence of this, new small nations were emerging. "Don't only look at the growing autonomy of Scotland and Wales as the sign of the times, look also at Central Asia where you can see the assertion of tiny little Khanates, like the Khanate of Khokand, that have not been heard of for 500 years. For that matter, look at Daghestan, or at the sub-sections emerging in Georgia. The huge old tectonic plates of empires are shifting and fracturing and are breaking up."

He advised a careful study of the centuries of battle between the Roman/Byzantine and Persian empires, in order to get a better grasp of what is going on today, because, as he said, this is "absolutely fundamental to British policy," which he said is designed by the fondi behind the scene to encourage the process of the "break-up of empires."

He spoke about nations as empires, and those nations standing in the way of his empire. He spoke about the Soviet Union as the Russian Empire, and the People's Republic of China, as the Chinese Empire. He said: "British foreign policy, for the last 200 years, has been based on one central idea, the break-up of other empires. The idea of sowing divisions among the Arab states is therefore axiomatic to the British Foreign

Office. The Foreign Office is obsessed for example with breaking up the hold that Russia has on Central Asia, as the Empire requires.

"Look at the popularity of the books of Peter Hopkirk," he continued. "There is a deep fascination with these matters in Britain, which we have developed ages ago. Any encroachment toward India or Turkey is therefore regarded as antithetical to British interests, just as we wish it to be."

Then he leaned back some more and chuckled: "Perfidious Albion is alive and kicking," he said. "The British Foreign Office has a certain agenda. It's an old agenda still continued. It's, divide and rule." He repeated the last words twice, "divide and rule, divide, and rule!"

I didn't answer him. I was stunned. He spoke of nations as empires, which his empire was determined to exterminate by breaking them up into tiny regions that would then be incorporated into his empire, so that there would remain but one all-embracing World-Empire in the end; his grand Empire supported by globalized feudal looting.

I understood well what this meant. It meant that many more wars would be required by the fondi to achieve their coveted goal to extinguish the nations. It meant that their intended series of killing wouldn't be over until China, India, Russia, Indonesia, Iran, the USA, France, Germany, Brazil, Argentina, Mexico, even Canada, no longer existed in their present form as sovereign nation states.

He had suggested that every major nation on the planet is already slated to be eliminated from off the face of it, and set up to be fractured to pieces. He stated bluntly that no one in the world could stop the fondi's empire from doing its thing, especially not us. He made us look hopelessly small.

I asked him why he was so freely telling me of his empire's most secret plans. I could understand his reasons for wanting his empire to be the only ruling empire on the planet. But why was he telling me about it?

His answer again, was totally stunning. He laughed and said that he wanted me to come to his side.

Me, supporting his side? This sounded like a bad joke, an insult even. I told him that this would never happen. He insisted that it would. Then he laughed again. He said that it would happen in time. He predicted that I would never forget this night's meeting for as long as I lived. I would certainly remember it when the genocide operations begin, which will be initiated with horrible wars for tribal or ethnic "liberation" around the world; or wars for clashes of civilizations that would soften the ground; or wars that would destroy the USA directly and preferably by its own hands.

He told me that I would most certainly remember his words then, because I would know what kind of forces are moving behind the scenes, forces of political

tectonics, forces of empires grinding over other empires, as he referred to the nations, by which millions would perish. He also predicted that I would then recall his telling me that there is absolutely nothing that anyone can do to stop the tectonic movements, that our only option was to surrender to its force. He predicted that I would come begging to him one day in order to be able to do something to spare the lives of humanity, or at least some of them. He suggested that my coming to him wouldn't be an act of surrendering in real terms, but would merely be a recommitment of myself to the democratization of humanity, as he called the process of turning nations into a fractured world of isolated tribes or environmentally defined enclaves. He said that I would always remember that his empire doesn't fundamentally want any wars, that it merely wants humanity's compliance, and that it will get it one way or another, with or without "torture," and with or without me.

He said that he was sure though that someone like me would want to help his empire to minimize the torture. He said that I might even be able to fulfill my most cherished goal this way, that of preventing a global nuclear war. He reminded me that I already had done so once, by spoiling his empire's cruise missile surprise that was designed to put the whole USA into a state of crisis, and paralyze it. Paralyzing a nation always opens its doors for a deep penetration. He said that this is what terrorism is designed to do.

"Unfortunately it didn't work this time," he said. "It failed not because the weather was so bad that they had to launch the cruise missile from a closer distance to shore, nor did it fail because the launch had been observed." He said that there were other reasons involved why it failed. He also conceded some things don't always turn out the first time around, but he added that they always do turn out in the end.

He explained that usually it doesn't cost very much to try, so why shouldn't they take a few risks? He pointed out that somebody else always supplies the material resources anyway, as well as the men that become sacrificed in the process.

"This makes terrorism extremely cheap in comparison to what it can accomplish," he said. He even said that it was right for his empire to employ terrorism for such a noble goal as 'protecting' humanity. He said that I would agree with him some day on this point, including that a strong and iron-fisted imperial rule is the only platform on which humanity will be able to survive in the long run. He said that without imperial rule and its determination to reign in technological progress to a sustainable level, humanity would wipe itself out by the force of its technologies. "The technologies have already enabled mankind to increase its numbers way beyond what the Earth can support," he said. "When this happens both the Earth and mankind are in danger together and everyone may die," he

concluded. "That is why a strong empire is needed to 'manage' the world. Depopulation by force may be distasteful to you, but really high-minded people, like you have the potential to become, can understand the necessity for it. Surely, something deep inside you tells you that this is so. Someone has to make the hard choices, even if the outcome 'stinks.'"

It took me a long time before I could respond to the man. I was too stunned by his arrogance and his brutality, and his total lack of humanity. Still, I needed this dialog. I needed it to continue. I had a golden opportunity presented to me to talk some sense into someone in high places, to reason with him about truth, about the value of humanity and about the dignity of human life. I had no idea if this would be possible. I felt that if I could get one idea across to him, one single aspect of a single universal principle by way of a constructive dialog, I might win a great victory, greater than anything that has been achieved at the conference.

I told him that I perceived that he wanted to create global poverty by which he expects humanity to become corrupted into becoming his empire's slaves as it had been during the darkest ages of unbridled feudalism. I told him that this would drive humanity back to a life of misery and starvation by which half of humanity would die. I suggested that this is what the world would be like without technological progress and cultural development.

He asked me with some obvious surprise why I must always insist on defending humanity. Didn't I realize that humanity is only a tiny part of the living system of the Earth, and that we cannot sacrifice the Earth for humanity, that it must be the other way around? He said that humanity must be kept in chains, be divided, conquered, and be ruled over, or else it will make the world its playground, as it has already done to some extent, and will take from the Earth whatever it wants to in order to support its prosperous living.

God, what could I say to counter this argument of insanity in a way that would make sense to him? I suggested to him that he was a hypocrite and for good reasons, because when humanity were to achieve its prosperous living, then it would not have to take its living from the Earth at all, but would create with the resources of its intelligence as human beings what the Earth itself can never provide. I suggested to him that if this were prevented, as he aims to do, then the Earth would indeed be too small. I told him that by itself the Earth could support no more than 10% of the present population. The rest is supported by technologies derived from scientific and technological development.

I stopped and laughed at the emerging thought. It seemed that I finally figured him out. I told him that if scientific and technological progress were to be fully allowed and actively promoted, they would create a

richer world for humanity than we can yet imagine, with vastly larger populations in every part of the world. It suggested to him that the Earth would indeed become too small when this happens, as he keeps saying. Except it wouldn't be too small for mankind. It would be too small for the fondi. It would leave no room for the fondi to have an empire. I pointed out that mankind would find its world infinitely richer and more spacious, and more beautiful, so much so that the imperials wouldn't find the smallest niche to exist and have the slightest chance for their empires to continue looting society as they do today.

"Is this what you really mean with the world becoming too small? Is that what you are terrified of?" I asked. "That's what you really mean when you say that the world is becoming too small, isn't it? Human progress would leave you no room for your looting insanity to flourish. That's what you are afraid of. That's why human progress terrifies you so much that you try to stomp it into the ground at every opportunity you get. Isn't that so? Your fondi and all the world's would-be imperials would become an extinct species."

I asked him if this is what he is really scared of. I suggested that he be honest in answering, at least to himself. I pointed out to him that it appears to me that he is prepared to destroy every nation in the world with the weight of his empire, through divisions and wars, for no other reason than to protect an imperial machine that has no right to exist since the destruction of humanity has been made the foundation for its existence.

I pointed out to the man that his perception is all upside down when he insists that Indonesia has no natural foundation, simply because it was born out of the death of an empire. I pointed out to him that it is really HIS Empire that has no right to exist, because the policies that are necessary for its existence impose the death sentence on humanity. I pointed out that his empire is a disease that humanity must cure itself of, in order to bring light to the world.

He just laughed and laughed. "Ah, so you understand us a tiny bit," he said in a mocking tone of voice. "I had expected that much of you. That is why I invited you here. You stand way above 99.9% of society in that regard, which doesn't know anything."

"So you want me to join you in order to prevent me from educating society. You want to stop me in I open my eyes further until I figure you out completely, isn't that so?"

Palmerston, or whatever his name was, laughed more intensely now. "This is really getting funny," he said. "You are far too naïve to ever figure us out. The whole of humanity hasn't figured us out. It puzzled over us for half a millennium without getting anywhere, and you want to do this in a single lifetime? That's getting funny. I could tell you exactly what we are about, and you still wouldn't understand it, because you are not accustomed to thinking in broad historic terms. You

wouldn't understand, because it would be unbelievable to you."

"Try me!" I interrupted him.

"Ok, tell me then, what has been the focus of all the wars in the world since the Golden Renaissance in the 15th Century, and even before that? What sets us apart from the rest of the world? What are we fighting against to maintain our existence?"

"The Principle of Universal Love," I interrupted him.

The man burst into laughter again. "The Principle of Universal Love," he repeated mockingly. "That wasn't even on the agenda during the Golden Renaissance. It wasn't more than just a faint idea then, wrapped up so deeply in Christian doctrine that it was barely seen. I believe they tried to bring the sacrament of Agape back during the Renaissance, but only in a superficial and ceremonial sense. Universal love was never seen as a universal principle, and still isn't. Only the people who ran the Venetian Empire at the time of the Renaissance were smart enough to see the potential of this principle for uplifting society. That's why they went out of their way to destroy the Renaissance before this principle would become recognized and be made known. Our Venetian founders unleashed eighty years of religious warfare to destroy the very notion of love down to the innermost core. They did it so that the very notion of universal love as a principle would be lost forever, just like the knowledge had been lost for a millennium that the Earth is a sphere, which had been totally lost during the dark ages. That physical reality that should have been obvious to any thinking person with an open mind, which the Pythagorean had recognized 3000 years ago, was no longer seen. This knowledge had been overlaid with the imperial plate of perceptual insanity. Religion served us well on that score, and it served us well also to bury the Principle of Universal Love before it would be recognized even to some degree by humanity for its profound potential."

"But the Principle of Universal Love came back, didn't it?" I interrupted him. "It came back with the second Renaissance in Europe that gave humanity a new foundation for civilization with the Treaty of Westphalia. That treaty ended your precious eighty years of war. This treaty was built on the Principle of the Advantage of the Other. The Principle of the Advantage of the Other was the first major expression of the Principle of Universal Love. It became the foundation for modern civilization."

"Very good," said Palmerston. "You are right on the mark. Still, you don't know what divides the world today. We have successfully buried the idea of the Principle of the Advantage of the Other. Sure, the Treaty of Westphalia that was built on this principle became the first international constitution, the key for modern international relations. But we buried it. We buried it deep. The idea is dead now, never to rise again. But there

is another element of the that principle that you should have mentioned, that reflects the Principle of the Advantage of the Other. You should know what it is, but you don't. So let me give it to you straight. It is the General Welfare Principle. The General Welfare Principle is the most dangerous principle for any empire to overlook. It came right out of the Peace of Westphalia. Germany was built up out of a patchwork of division into a nation by this principle. America made the General Welfare Principle the keystone of its Constitution. Every war that was fought on our behalf from this time on was fought to destroy this principle. You must understand why we create war. Wars aren't fought anymore for territory. Wars are fought to destroy the principle of the general welfare, to destroy the core principle of civilization. We set up wars is such a way that they last for a very long time. We are not interesting in winning wars. We are interested in keeping them smoldering until they have destroyed civilization sufficiently that the General Welfare Principle will never endanger the slavery processes that enable the existence of empires. That is why we created and guided the French Revolution. This single revolution of ours destroyed the Renaissance culture of Europe more deeply than anything else ever had. After the French Revolution Napoleon was fighting our wars on an even wider platform, without even being aware that he did this for us. We are so highly successful in this process of staging wars, because the intent for our wars never comes fully to light, nor would anyone believe us if we told them."

"People will believe me, and I will tell them," I interrupted him.

"Don't me laugh again," he replied. "People won't believe you, because it is unbelievable what you would tell. We have already destroyed China and India, did you know that?"

"China and India haven't been destroyed," I countered him. "What are you talking about? China and India are on track of becoming each an economic superpower."

The man just laughed again. "Your answer proves that you know nothing. We destroyed the potential for them to become an economic power. We destroyed it in both countries. Asia has one fundamental problem, and China has almost recognized that problem and might have fixed it had we not turned their ship around. The Achilles Heel of Asia is that it doesn't understand the power of the General Welfare Principle. Their destruction is assured by this single fundamental weakness. We inspired China and India to become a slavery power for America and Western Europe. In this way we hit all bases at once. China produces goods with a slave labor policy, and sells their product below the cost of production. China can sell its products to you cheaply, because it doesn't have to pay for the social and physical infrastructures that are necessary for

maintaining a population. China is simply using its people up. It is grinding them into the dust on our command. China thereby prevents its own economic development even though it desperately needs this development to deal with its massive poverty. More than 70% of the people of China and India live in absolute poverty. China and India aren't on the way of becoming an economic superpower at all. They are on the fast track of becoming a super-disaster on an unimaginable scale that has the potential of taking the entire world down into a New Dark Age. That's how highly successful we have become in Asia, and you didn't even recognize it. And with Asia as our secret weapon, we are on the fast track of destroying America and Western Europe. From the moment on that America has trashed its constitution at our bidding, and turned its back onto the General Welfare Principle, America was doomed, and Western Europe, which follows America, was doomed with it. With the General Welfare Principle relegated to the ash can of history, America became the importer of slave-labor products. No one in America can compete with slave-labor products, because the pricing structure in America includes the cost of maintaining the social and physical infrastructures that are necessary for maintaining a productive society. With the importation of slave-labor products, which became possible once the General Welfare Principle was scrapped, we assured the destruction of America's industries, and the industries of Western Europe. We are on the fast track of getting America and Western Europe Asianized, which when it is complete, ends civilization."

"That will never happen!" I interrupted the man.

"You may be right," he conceded. "The whole system will likely collapse before this happens. That's what we ultimately want. Then we will simply mop up the pieces. That is how we will own the whole world."

"You are crazy!" I interjected.

The man shook his head. "Just consider this," he said. "Imagine that America becomes destroyed economically to the point that next to nothing remains standing of its once proud industries. Imagine that the dollar also collapses so that America has nothing left of value so that it is forced to stop importing slave-labor products from India and China, and other slave-labor nations. This means that suddenly most of China's economic structures, and India's too, which are largely geared to producing slave-labor products, will shut down. The word chaos is too mild a term to describe the outcome when this happens. What we are setting up is staged to become a global super-catastrophe. That's what I meant by us overlaying ancient tectonic plates."

"No, it won't come to that. We will intervene!" I said to him. "We will cause America and Europe to wake up!"

"Wake up!" Palmerston repeated. "Sure, America will wake up all right when it finds that everything is disintegrating that it requires for its physical existence.

By then, however, it will be too late for anyone to recover what has been destroyed. The rich, whom we presently utilize for this destruction, will suddenly find out that they are as poor as the beggars on the street corners. But it will be too late by then."

"It won't come to that. We will intervene!" I repeated.

"Sure you will try. In fact, I expect you to try. But you won't be successful," said Palmerston and laughed some more. "You won't be successful, because we have this long standing policy to pepper the world with more and more wars to shift the attention away from the physical reality of the disintegrating world, which of course will also help the process of global destruction along. Naturally, those wars might progress into becoming nuclear wars. We will start small at first, with mini-nukes or with small cruise missiles, and then gradually step up into bigger things. With the General Welfare Principle defeated globally, which we are getting close to, we can do anything we want, and we will. I am offering you a chance to be on the winning side. In return we want you to help us to make the process for our victory as smooth as possible, so that not too many wars will be needed. Wars tend to be a bit messy. We want to avoid them. I believe that this is your goal likewise. So I am giving you an opportunity to make your hopes come true. Maybe we can do it completely without war. There is a lot one can do with subversion and terror operations. I am offering you a symbiotic relationship," he said and laughed again.

While Palmerston spoke another man joined us on the bench, with two more men standing behind us. The three men appeared like a shadow out of the dark. The man who sat down next to me introduced himself as Antonio.

"What do you want from me," I said to them all.

"You have caused a great deal of damage," said Antonio harshly. "We expect you to make good."

"Damage to what?"

"To our operation," said Antonio. "The cruise missile that you brought down carried a low yield nuclear warhead. You have caused the plan to fail. You must make up for it. Our people had the region's air defense system disabled. The missile should not have been detected. And had it been detected, no one should have been able to interfere. And if for any reason it should have been reported, there should have been such a long-delayed reaction that the plan would have proceed right to its final end before an intervention would have taken place. But you spoiled that outcome at every step along the way. You bypassed the chain of command and went right to the people who control things on the front line who are not a part of our team."

"The project that you killed was intended to be a provocation to draw the USA into a thermonuclear confrontation with the Soviets on a massive scale that

would have ripped America apart," said Palmerston, "but you have turned it into a peace offering. We need resourceful people like you on our side. We don't want you to be working against us when we try this again."

"What do you mean by saying, when you try this again? You're going to do this all over? Are you saying that you're going to keep at it until the Pentagon is destroyed? Is that what you're saying?"

"Maybe," Antonio answered. "Or maybe we go for something better, something that really strikes terror in the hearts of America. When people are terrified enough, they'll do anything. But it will likely be the Pentagon."

"Why not Capital Hill? Why not take out the government altogether?"

"Surely you must know why we wouldn't do that," said Antonio calmly. "If you can't see that, maybe you aren't as intelligent as we think you are. In that case, maybe we should kill you right here. So tell me, why wouldn't we hit Capital Hill? Make your answer good. Your life may depend on it."

"You say, this wasn't meant to be an attack, but a provocation," I said calmly. "In this case you need our government alive to respond to your provocation in the way you want them to respond. In other words, you need your stooges on Capital Hill that you have spent years to set up. So why would you want to blow them out of the water? That's probably the only reason why Washington DC still stands, and why it will never be hit with a big nuclear bomb. That also means that all the mumbo jumbo that you just gave me is a lie."

Antonio and Palmerston looked at each other in silence and nodded.

"You don't really want to blow up Washington, not even the Pentagon," I added after moments of silence. "You need those people to fight your dirty wars for you. You need them, just like you say you need me to help you. Isn't that so? And for the government to be able to do what you want them to do, you must provide a provocation. Anything big will do. That's why you also own the press and the entertainment media in our country, to get the public hyped up. You need the press and the TV networks to whip up hatred and hysteria against some imagined enemy in order that your provocation will be bearing the desired fruit. For this you wouldn't really need to hit the Pentagon, unless you're aiming to stage a nuclear end game, for which the Pentagon isn't needed or ever will be needed again. The Pentagon isn't a part of the nuclear war machine that you are aiming to use. It becomes expendable when you are aiming to bully America into nuclear war scenarios that have so far been resisted. The nuclear war games are controlled out of Omaha and the White House, and possibly also out of some NORAD locations with command capabilities. One single word from the White House or any one of those other locations and the world will be set on fire at your will. I am certain that you hadn't something like that in mind."

"Not just yet," interrupted Palmerston. "The coming watchword will be preemption, nuclear preemption. When this happens watch out!"

"That's why you didn't really want to blow up Washington or only the Pentagon just yet," I cut him off. "Your aim was terrorism. Destroying a small city with your nuclear cruise missile would have served your real purpose far better. Isn't that so? Maybe you were aiming at Baltimore that has no strategic value. Your cruise missile getting unhindered past Washington would have multiplied America's perceived vulnerability. Psychological warfare is your real game, isn't it? With it, you can disable a nation overnight and turn it into a compliant vegetable that will do anything you ask."

Palmerston nodded again and smiled.

"I just wanted to have this part confirmed by you," I said to him. "That is the reason why I brought up the Capital Hill as a target for you to comment on, just to get your reaction."

"You have passed the test," said Antonio as calmly as I had spoken to him. "You should realize something, and this is the reason why you will want to work with us, that the sooner we are in total control of the world, the sooner will the world become free of war. Except, we can't do this alone. We must have help from reliable people on the inside. As you know, nuclear war is a delicate and dangerous game. One slip-up could end civilization. As I think I know you, I mean as a person, you'd give your life for the chance to prevent a major holocaust. I am offering you this chance, and I'm asking much less in return."

"You didn't say this correctly," I interrupted Antonio. "You are telling me that you can't break a great industrious and compassionate nation like ours, unless we do the destruction ourselves from within. You can only achieve your goal with a lot of help from rogue elements in high places, so that our own people destroy our nation. Divide from within, and conquer, right? That's the game, isn't it?"

"You are perceptive," Antonio smiled. "That's how things are done in the empire. We devise the plans..." He started to laugh in mid sentence. "You have the best professionals in the business. That's why we need help from you to get our plans to work. That's why we own most of the rogue elements of your government's covert strategic operations divisions, and top level people in the CIA, the FBI, and the Justice Department. Without America's help, we wouldn't stand a chance, but that's not a problem since we own all the relevant people. We get all the help that we want. We can do anything, just like we will get your help on the diplomatic front when that becomes necessary."

"No, no, I won't be a traitor against my own country as you want me to be," I answered in protest.

I almost forgot that the two men were still standing behind us.

"I won't do it, even if you threaten to kill me right

now," I said to Palmerston. "I won't help you to provoke my own country into destroying the world for you."

Antonio shook his head and smiled. "I expected that reaction. This means that we can trust you. So, don't worry, we won't kill you right now. Some day you will understand why. I can say this with certainty. I can say this because of what you have already been quiet about. You didn't scream at me out of disgust over the million people that would have been killed had Baltimore been hit. Why didn't you even mention the million victims? You think in higher terms, don't you?"

I had to delay my answer. I noticed a gondolier gliding towards us, singing in the dark to his customer, a \$50/hr entertainment extravaganza. The people in the gondola were probably all too busy with each other to take any notice of us. Still, their passing in front of us gave me time to formulate a 'safe' answer that the fondi might accept.

"Why should I protest?" I said to Antonio after the gondola was out of the range of our voices. "I know how you people think," I said to him. "I am aware of what your objectives are. Had I brought the subject up, you would have said to me that a million lives don't matter since you presume that the Earth is overpopulated by two to four billion people, which you aim to get rid off. You would have probably told me that once this stage in perception is reached, what does it matter then if an operation incurs the death of a million people, or then million people, or even fifty million people. Against the already widely accepted 'need' for depopulation the actual mass killing of human beings becomes irrelevant then, even at the level of the largest large-scale genocide that one can imagine. The numbers become irrelevant once the axioms are accepted. Since I know all this already, and you know that I do, what point is there in making a fuss over it? If I saw any chance that I would be able to change your mind and keep you from playing those games, I would have argued. But there is no chance for that to happen, is there?"

"You are right," said Antonio. "The goal is the only thing that's relevant. Love is irrelevant. Love stands in the way of the goal. People's lives are irrelevant. If you look at the world in the high minded fashion that you should cultivate, that you are capable of cultivating, you wouldn't allow yourself the luxury of becoming encumbered with love. It's irrelevant. Once you realize that, you will become effective, even ruthless."

Palmerston intervened at this point. He spoke calmly and softly. "If I were you," he said, "I would forget about all the patriotic stuff that you had mentioned a few moments ago, like wanting to protect your country. Patriotism has become an invalid concept along with a whole lot of other invalid concepts. Your wonderful republic called the USA, which you want to protect, doesn't really exist anymore. That's what I meant when

I said that the tectonic plates are shifting. The USA has been overlaid by the plate of the empire just as Britain had been overlaid by the Venetian Empire, out of which the so-called British Empire was born."

He bent down and touched the ground. "It all started here," he said solemnly. "It started many centuries ago. The plates were shifting even then."

"Are you the British Empire, then?" I asked, cautiously.

"The British Empire!" he repeated and laughed. "That doesn't exist anymore either. That term hasn't been valid for a long time. Just like corporations disappear in mergers and their names fade into oblivion, the British Empire has vanished. The Venetian Empire, the Ottoman Empire, the Holy Roman Empire, the Russian Empire, the Austro Hungarian Empire, they've all been overlaid, and yet they're still alive in a fashion. The plates are shifting all the time, names change, alliances change. The real empire, our empire, really has no name. We've given up on that. It's less confusing that way. You can call us anything you want, and you'll be probably correct. Call us The Empire on Which the Sun Never Sets, and you'll be right about that too. Call us the Empire without a Name. Then nobody can challenge you with preconceptions. However, let me assure you that I don't mean this physically or geographically. I am speaking mostly metaphorically when I say that on our empire the sun never sets."

He reached for another piece of chocolate and offered me one. "A new era has begun," he continued. "History as you know it has come to an end. In the past empires would fight against empires. This was wasteful. Then the Renaissance happened and tried to shut down the empires. We dealt with that too. All of that will soon be over and be forgotten. There will be only one empire remaining. That's us, the final World-Empire. Of course we wouldn't call it that. Nobody likes the word, empire! It's an archaic term. We call it presently by a descriptive term. We call it globalization. People like their truth obscured. The term, United Global Government, sounds so much better than World-Empire. United, has a ring of democracy to it. Of course the word, democracy, doesn't mean anymore either, what it used to mean. We changed the meaning of it. The term, democracy, now stands for imperialism. Don't you agree, the substitution really softens the image of imperial control? That's what the word, democracy, now represents in real terms in the modern world. It means the hidden rule of empire. That is why we are fighting to democratize the whole world.

"Another concept that doesn't exist anymore is that of the sovereign nation-state," Palmerston continued. "The world has changed. The old concepts of communist states, capitalist states, north, south, east, or west, have all become irrelevant. There are only three types of states in the world, Peter. Your name is Peter,

isn't it? There are the 'core states,' and the 'grunt states,' and the 'failed states.'

"The core states are the ones which we already own. In historic terms they represent Rome. We give them circuses, festivals, ideology, stature, a certain amount of power, and we even give them the programs for the circuses. We also give them our money, our global control, our judges, bankers, and governors. They've become an extension of us. For this we've taken away their industries, their culture, science, education, even their identity as human beings, and given them insanity. On this platform they'll never be a threat to us. Without them having a 'mind' of their own, they need us. They are the model states for the New World.

"The grunt states, in turn, are those that we own implicitly, either through debt-intimidation, or threats, or free-trade slavery. They are an essential component of our empire. Since the core states are not allowed to engage in any form of vibrant economic development and industrialization, for which they would become a threat to the Empire, the grunt states will be forced to supply their needs. It's done on a slavery basis. This world-slavery process will of course keep both these types of states nicely mired in poverty. Thus, neither will ever pose a threat to us, the Empire.

"The third category are the 'failed states.' We call them that, not because they failed to serve their population. That's not an important criterion. We call them the failed states, because they have failed to become useful to the empire. They have failed to become core states or grunt states. We first encourage them to upgrade themselves. If that doesn't help we'll create the kind of conditions for them under which they simply fizz out and vanish from sight. We need to do this to them, so that they won't use up our natural resources to develop themselves."

"You mean them utilizing THEIR natural resources," I interrupted Palmerston.

"No Peter, I said this correctly. They would be using up OUR natural resources. All the world's resources belong to us. That's what globalization means. There is only one empire in the world, one I, one Us, one global ownership of resources. Globalization means that the whole world is in the same boat together, which is our boat. We own everything. Their resources are OUR resources. That's not an easy thing for someone new, like yourself, to understand."

He looked at me and grinned. "Even the concept of you joining us is ultimately invalid. You are a part of the world, and we are it. You are a part of us. The only choice you have left is to decide in which category you want to be in. Do you want to be in the core category, the grunt category, or the failed category. Much of Africa is in the failed category."

He stopped and laughed. "Do you remember the movie, Ben Hur?" he asked. "If you do, you may remember the scene of the naval battle and the captain

addressing the crew of slaves that were rowing a war ship. Do you remember that scene?"

I said that I did. I told him that the captain had said to the crew of slaves, "We keep you alive to serve this ship. Row well and live."

"That's what we are saying to everybody. Serve the empire and you will live," said Palmerston. "Serve the ship. Row well. We will make an example of those who fail. We will cause them to fizz out. And that applies to you too. There is no such thing as living outside of the Empire. There is only a question, a question of alignment, for you to consider. I am offering you a chance to join the core category. That's the alignment that I recommend."

I didn't answer. I merely nodded. Then I shook my head. "I'll never join," I said emphatically.

"This means that you choose to join the failed group," said Palmerston calmly. "If I were you, I would reconsider this decision. As a matter of fact I recommend that your entire country, the mighty USA reconsider its position. I have heard many arguments that America should be considered a failed state. It fails to integrate itself, as it should. In some respects it is enthusiastically with us, and in another respect it continues to remain a nasty threat to the Empire."

"America has never been an imperial state," I said to Palmerston.

"That's where its difficulties are located, Peter. Sure, America has fielded great patriots that tried to steer it in the right direction, towards us. You have heard of the Southern Strategy, haven't you? These people got rid of some of the biggest obstacles against America becoming one of the core states. They assassinated some of the biggest names in America, including Presidents, people that acted as traitors against the Empire, people like Hamilton, Lincoln, Franklin Roosevelt, the Kennedy brothers. The trouble with America is that the ghost of these traitors keeps coming back as a mortal threat to us."

"Are you surprised?" I asked. "Just look at Franklin Roosevelt. He took the junk heap that America was back in the depression of the thirties, and turned it into the most prosperous, most powerful, and most beloved and admired country in the world. It took him only twelve years to do this, and it was done without threats, without violence, on the platform of Love-Based Economics. The American people loved him for this, and still do."

"That's the problem, Peter. The ghost of these peoples simply wont go away. Especially the ghost of Franklin Roosevelt keeps coming back, together with his famous threat to eradicate the Empire totally in the postwar period."

"Are you suggesting that the USA will therefore fail to become a real asset for the Empire?" I asked. "Are you going to list it as a failed state?"

Palmerston nodded. "I am afraid that the USA will forever fail to be a real asset for the Empire. I am afraid

of the consequences for America, of it becoming regarded as a failed state. If it remains a liability for us, which we cannot allow, it becomes a failed state. Of course, you know what happens to failed states."

"Nuclear war," I said.

"No Peter, that's too messy. Do you remember reading some years ago about the horrible things some filthy rich of the Arabian oil patch used to do to the pretty girls they played around with? After they used them up, that means they played with them for a few days until they got tired of them, they killed them and discarded them in the dessert. The dessert is forgiving."

"You're disgusting," I said.

"We may deal with the USA in the same manner some day," sad Palmerston. "Property is an imperial thing. Whether you like it or not, America is property to the empire, for us to do with as we must. In every form of empire, be it ruled by a King, a Priest, a Cesar, a Czar, an Emperor, or Kaiser, the relationship is always the same. Society is always the property of the Sovereign. That now includes nations. Your own Southern slavocracy in America understood this interrelationship. They altered the Preamble of the Constitution to reflect it. They removed 'happiness' and inserted 'property' as a universal right. The right to own slaves as property is the mark of the core group in an empire."

"You mean like America presently owns India and China as slaves?" I interrupted Palmerston.

Palmerston nodded and then shook his head. "We give America this chance to a slave-owner so that it can destroy itself with it," said Palmerston. "A slave owner nation invariably destroys itself. That's the ugly truth, Of course, if you were on our team, you might alter the outcome and shift America away from being a failed state. As a member of the team you have some power to influence the direction of the world. Wouldn't it be better to be active in this regard, than being a passive spectator or even a victim? You might possibly even help China to upgrade itself to becoming one of the core states of the empire, that would prevent many future wars, and you know how messy wars can get. So what do you think? Remember that every human being on the planet feels the effect of our existence as an empire. Most people, though, don't know where the force comes from that bears down on them. And they will never know. They may see us as the most noble of all the imperials that ever walked the Earth, and they'll probably be right about that too. And they may see you the same way. It might interest you that we have every monarch on the planet at our call, and presidents and princes too, to serve us as we require. I would say, who are you compared to them? Indeed, you should ask yourself that question. And you will. That is why I can tell you with absolute certainty that you won't win against us, should you ever be foolish enough to try and put yourself into the 'failed' group. You can't fight the whole world, certainly not us. So why not join us? Why

not make it easy in yourself and join the core group and change the world?"

Then he laughed again. "In a sense, you are in our employ already. As I said, the American republic that you dream about, no longer exists, and hasn't existed for quite some time. There is no republic on the American shores, only the extension of us, of the Fondi Empire. America is owned by us, a hired servant, nicely obedient with a keen understanding of the meaning of duty."

"Except for the ghost of Roosevelt that keeps coming back," I interrupted him. "That's how you know that you really don't own anything."

Palmerston laughed again. "The American dream was so short and so long ago that it doesn't amount to much anymore. It was easy to overlay this naive country of yours with our empire's plate, because you never really left the Empire in the first place. I'm sure you are familiar with the name Adam Smith. The man is adored in America as though he was one of your own. You were colonial underlings before you called yourself independent, and you still act like colonial underlings to the present day, as if you had no mind of your own. Your whole country is like that and has been like that for a long time. Only the nameplate has been changed, from Lincoln to Smith. It's like they say, 'Once a slave, always a slave.' The little Lincoln interlude is long forgotten. Didn't Aristotle say something like that about natural slavery? In any case, it's true, and you're the living testament of it."

"No, it's not true!" I replied. "The fact that there was that great European Renaissance, and that America was built on the foundation of that Renaissance, proves that what you say isn't true. If what you say were true, the ghost of Roosevelt wouldn't be a problem, but it is your worst nightmare. Your Roosevelt ghost is similar to the Christ idea that the Roman Empire tried to destroy. That's where Rome failed. They had no means to destroy the Christ Principle. They killed the man, but they couldn't kill the divinity of man that Christ Jesus represented. They scourged the man. They slandered his ideal. They nailed him and nailed him to the cross. But the Christ idea kept coming back. It is an idea that bestows an incredible dignity on humanity. It raises the image of man and makes it the image of God. Rome couldn't deal with that. They rounded up all the Christians and fed them to the lions in grand public spectacles of gore, in their great circuses, hoping to tear the divine image of man to shreds. But like the ghost of Roosevelt, the Christ idea kept coming back. They couldn't stomp it out, because there was a truth behind it, a universal principle. You talk about globalization, just look at the Christ idea, that was the first real case of globalization, a natural globalization, the globalization of a profound idea of good. You have hijacked the term and given it a bad name."

"The world has changed my friend. The meaning

of many words has changed. Globalization is here to stay on our terms. We'll make sure of that," said Palmerston.

"Oh, I love the concept of globalization," I almost shouted. "The globalization of good, rather than the globalization of empires, is the most natural process in the universe. The globalization of good is the rising of the sun. I love the globalization of good. It is a lateral unfolding of good that elevates civilization. Nothing can hold back this humanist globalization. But this unstoppable natural process doesn't include the globalization of imperial control over humanity. Imperial globalism is only possible on a vertical basis of top down imposition, which must constantly be enforced with war. That vertical globalism stands in total contrast to the lateral globalization of good, which happens naturally and inevitably. The Renaissance globalization had spread like wildfire throughout Europe in the 17th and 18th Century. It didn't need to be forced. It was the same earlier in the 14th and 15th Century with what became the Golden Renaissance. An idea was developed that all by itself, by its own uplifting power, uplifted the whole continent. The principle of good is its own imperative. That's the globalism that I like. It spreads laterally across the land like the gentle winds in springtime."

The man laughed again. "The Venetian Empire destroyed the Renaissance," the man replied. "Didn't you study history, or don't they teach this in America anymore? The Venetians divided Europe and put everyone against each other. That's how they created eighty years of religious war in Europe. The war destroyed Europe. The Renaissance was destroyed quietly in the background of it."

"But the Renaissance came back," I replied. "The spirit of the Renaissance, the recognition of the humanity of the human being, has never been wiped out. It always came back. Out of it came the Peace of Westphalia that ended the imperial wars and opened the door to the founding of the United States of America later on. The renaissance pioneers wanted to create a model nation-state republic in America, which would have been impossible in Europe where the imperial monsters kept coming back. The imperials, which the Treaty of Westphalia didn't defeat, were fighting the renaissance ideal with all their might in order to maintain their illegitimate empires. You are quite right that it was the British Empire that created the French Revolution in order to wipe out the French intellectual elite and to kill the European Renaissance. The same imperial rage guided Napoleon who spread the intellectual devastation across Europe with his endless seeming string of wars. The British/Venetian imperials exploded into this bloody rage, because they hadn't been able to defeat the New American Republic. They were afraid of the renaissance spirit. They were afraid of the humanist ideals that America upheld for all mankind."

The man just laughed. "How long did any of that

precious American spirit last? Did you ask yourself this? We've overlaid America with our imperial plate so easily. We brought America to its knees. As you may recall from your history lessons, in the 1930s America was almost dead. The great pearl was crushed."

Now I had to laugh. "Franklin Roosevelt inspired this dead country to rouse itself and become the most powerful military and economic force in the world," I said to him, still laughing. "We became the envy of the world, didn't we? If Roosevelt hadn't died, America would have shut down every empire in the world. He would have given the people their nations back."

The man simply smiled. "You really don't know anything about geopolitics," he said to me and began laugh again. "You just proved my point. You are all amateurs. We allowed America to recover. That's why it was possible for it to rebuild itself. We allowed this, because we needed America strong to serve our larger objective. I agree that your lateral globalization of good is a natural and powerful process when it is allowed to happen, but the vertical globalization, which you say can only exist when it is forced, is a vastly superior process. That is why the empire is built on vertical domination exclusively. It has become the greatest globalized force in human history, like a Sherman Tank let loose in a city of tents and tarpaper shacks. That's the real face of globalization. Lateral globalization is history. The globalization of good is gone forever. You need to accept that and align yourself with the New World."

"I agree with you on that," I said, "but I hate what I see. I see an empire of the super-rich, a tiny clique, surrounded by a world of slaves. I wouldn't call this a civilization. I would call this the death of humanity. I would call it that, because in your vertical empire nothing works, nothing makes living worthwhile, nothing supports the life of human beings. You've become beastmen. Nevertheless, you found yourself forced to resort to Roosevelt's lateral system of Love-Based Economics when your brutally forced vertical system got you into trouble. You needed America's assistance to bail you out," I replied. "You needed us to shut down your failed Hitler project that had ran out of control."

The man laughed again. "The Hitler project wasn't a failed project. It was a highly successful project, a pilot project for synarchism. Hitler proved that absolute bestiality is the most ideal weapon to destroy a highly cultured and moral society to the point that it will not object to the most insane wars, genocide, and absolute destruction. Hitler was a pilot project for the coming depopulation. You have to accept that. Depopulation is necessary for the Empire to exist. You are right on that. Hitler was our little lab-rat so to speak. America didn't really interfere in any fundamental way. It spiced the game at first, and then it shut it down for us when the game had run its course far enough. Our original idea

was that we would bring Hitler on line with us and get him to help us destroy America, but Hitler was stubborn. He didn't want a back-seat role. So we let him play the game his way. Actually it worked out better this way, because we had also something else planned for America. We needed America to build the atomic bomb for us. Hadn't H. G. Wells spelled out the policy for our nuclear terror project perfectly and clearly? We needed the bomb as a terror weapon with which to force the world to submit itself to our global empire. We also needed America to demonstrate the bomb for us, and then take the blame for us in the end. America became our second Hitler, slightly more advanced perhaps, and more daring, and a lot more brutal as Hiroshima and Nagasaki illustrate. None of these projects were unfortunate mistakes, as humanity calls them now. They were deliberate, and they worked exceedingly well for us and fully met their design criteria.

"After its duty was done America became less important to us," he continued, "except for the small experiment that you call the Cold War. This too, is working out well for us, don't you agree? We never thought we would be able to convince America and Russia to build 65,000 nuclear bombs at our bidding. I guess we had made them more insane than we thought would be possible. In any case, America responded well. It also became useful to us as a source for looting, and to assist us in looting the world. We have a kind of special relationship with America, like with a puppy dog on a leash. We even accomplished the goal that we had originally intended. The goal was to destroy America. For this goal we nearly got Hitler on board. Hitler had the same goal. However, Hitler wouldn't have been nearly as successful with his bombs in destroying America than we were after the war with our ideological project that we called, deindustrialization to create the post-industrial era. America did the destruction of its industries all by itself. They did it for us, obediently, bit by bit. In fact, they wouldn't let anybody stop them. America has become the most perfect puppy dog on a string. The Americans dynamited their own steel industry and a lot of other vital industries as well. No amount of bombing that Hitler could have unleashed would have come anywhere close to being as destructive as America has been itself at our bidding. They called all the people that objected to the destruction, traitors. Do you really think, Peter, that you can overturn all of that now deeply rooted mentality where 'profit' dictates everything?"

The man, Antonio, looked around as if to assure himself that no one would hear him. "The bestiality of the Vietnam War was another of our highly successful projects along that line," he said in a quiet tone. "That war has inflicted the same kind of moral and cultural damage onto the American society that Hitler had inflicted on the German society. The Vietnam War was the crucial turning point for America, a kind of point of

no return. After that war our project to destroy America was put on autopilot. We shut down America's economy, industry after industry. We shut down education, we debased culture, and most of all we turned politics in America into a joke. When you own the media and entertainment circus, it's easy to turn an entire society against itself. America is now at the point that its society is now electing Presidents that would have made high school dropouts seem intelligent in comparison, a few decades ago. These new Presidents have all been carefully bred by us to become perfect puppy dogs that love to be kept on our leash. That's why we want you on our side. We want all the really intelligent people that are still left on our side. We want to make this controlling game work smoothly. Puppy dogs are easy to come by, but not so really intelligent people that can guide the leash."

"Even if I were to join you," I said, "you can't win against the United States. You may be able to capture the whole world, but not the United States. At some point along the way there will be another Roosevelt or Lincoln coming along, and you will loose. So, why should I join the loosing side? Isn't that an intelligent question."

"Who is saying that we want to win the United States over?" said the man and smiled. "Winning isn't in our vocabulary; it never has been. It may be in your vocabulary, but it isn't in ours. We are not in a contest with America that we would want to win. We have already overlaid America with our plate. We own America. We own it lock, stock, and barrel. We own the electoral process. We own the political parties. We own the candidates. Why do you think the American people hadn't have any real choices put before them at any Election Day in recent times? We gave them our choices, so that whichever way they would chose, they would be voting for us. Isn't democracy a wonderful thing when you own the process? Nor will there ever be another Lincoln or Roosevelt on the political horizon. If such a man would be naive enough to dare to stand up, he would be instantly slandered by us and be so badly ridiculed that he would be maligned and trashed by his own people. That's more effective than assassination, Peter. Just look at your friend Lyndon LaRouche, Peter. LaRouche is a brilliant man. He may have saved the world from a nuclear war with his personal intervention, but we dragged him into jail for it. That was a mistake on our part. It made him a martyr all around the world. Now we are contemplating to have him be released. But before he'll see the daylight we'll have his face dragged through the mud. That mud-campaign process works wonders, Peter. All of America will soon despised him. The Democratic Party, the party of Franklin Roosevelt, will bar its doors to him, even though he represents Roosevelt's policies to the fullest possible degree extended forward into the modern age. Our smear campaigns have always worked. Our finely tuned character-assassination campaigns are so successful that

your own press in America would call Abraham Lincoln a crackpot today, and Roosevelt an anti-Semitic nut case. Those great historic heroes wouldn't dare to stand for election today against us. You can be sure the public would be blabbering today, voraciously, all the insults that we would put into their mouth against these people. We might even invent sex scandals. It is laughingly easy to get the public on ones side to support the very thing that will destroy it. All you need to do is to own the media. With a few psychological tricks the media owns the consciousness of society as its private playground. In fact we do this so well today that Hitler's famous propaganda chief, Joseph Goebbels, would envy us for our success if he was still alive."

I just shook my head in utter disbelief.

"The point is, we own America," the man Antonio repeated, keeping up the momentum. "We are keeping America alive for now 'to serve the ship' and redeem itself from its failed-state status. The only question that you should ask yourself is, for how long we might be patient? You might be able to help us with that. Right now, the jury is still out on that. America is still a bit of an asset for us in terms of what it represents in the world. We are not quite sure when exactly we are going to play our America card for the last time. Our biggest problem, though, is China, as you may know. Breaking down China is not that easy. America may be useful to us in that process."

"That will never happen," I replied. "America will never attack China."

The man laughed again. Palmerston laughed likewise and took over. "You are really funny," said Palmerston, "did you know that? You should be a comedian. Who has said here anything about attacking China? We don't want to destroy China. We want to soften it up so that we can overlay it. America may some day become useful to us to soften up China. I think when the time is right we may play our America card in a really big way, but not in a war. We will use America up to advance our purpose. America will oblige us with that. We had urged the Americans a long time ago to develop the physical resources that will be needed. America complied. America now has the largest nuclear arsenal on the planet. The actual self-destruction of America can likewise be arranged. We'll simply get America to do it to itself, from within. That's not hard to do when one owns the county as we already do in all the important areas. Your people will comply, you'll see. They will comply just as they always have in the past. They haven't failed us one single time. I can also assure you that the resulting bestiality in the wake of the cataclysmic destruction of America from within will soften up China for sure, just as we desire. Except, we won't play this card just yet. We have some other uses for America first. Our banker boys from the Cashi

Illuminati tell us that the global financial system is coming down. It will be bankrupt in a few years. Since our empire depends on them, we'll get America to rearrange the world for them in such a way that they can keep their looting operations going forever thereafter."

"Hell will freeze over before this happens," I protested. "America won't do this for you. In fact this can't be done. No American government would survive more a day with this treachery on its agenda. Our President would be impeached; the elected officials would be forced to resign. We have safeguards against this sort of thing in our system. Besides, no party would ever be elected again if it did a thing like that."

The man just laughed. "Who said anything about an elected government? Did Hitler carry out his thing with an elected government? Elected governments will soon be history. Hitler gave us a dry run of how this is done. America has been chosen to be the next target for fascist takeover. That's what I mean when I refer to our tectonic plate overlaying all the other plates that are still called nations."

I just shook my head. "You're insane," I said to him.

Palmerston just smiled. "No we are not insane. We are efficient. We may not be truthful in what we say, but we are efficient. You'll see and remember what I said here tonight, when it comes to pass. It's so easily done. You'll be astounded as how easy it really is to subjugate a country and destroy it if we so desire. We already own the electoral system in America. We'll pick the dumbest person we can find with a high pedigree, one that we can wrap around our finger. We'll get him elected, and behind him follow our boys into the White House. Once they're in there, they'll never leave. We'll set up a big terrorist operation and create a police state in the wake of it. In the name of national security we get them to establish a network of secure and undisclosed locations for relocating the government to, ostensibly in case of an emergency. The slightest scare will trigger the relocation. Then we simply blow up Washington. Good bye Washington DC; good bye elected government; and good bye the Old World. History ends. A new era begins. It begins with preemptive nuclear-war threats, and plain old simple nuclear blackmail. Remember H. G. Wells? He set up the pattern for owning the world. Of course, America will eventually be sacrificed. Historically, America has always been too much of a liability for us. Nor will we need it any longer when we own the world. America will most likely be wiped out with its own missiles. We'll call it a terrorist attack when this happens. The world would believe us even if we did this right now. They have become accustomed to our lies. A terrorist act on the continental scale would terrorize the rest of humanity out of their minds. They would surrender to us for sure, unless we were to get them to surrender to us sooner."

Palmerston turned to Antonio. "That's really the most efficient way to do this, isn't it?" He said this in a matter-of-fact-type of speaking.

"That's why the empire has no military forces," he said to me. "We don't need them. It's a lot more efficient to get other people to destroy themselves at our bidding. They'll do it all for free and at their own initiative. Some do it for religion, others for honor or money, or for the taste of power. Some do it for ideology, or even for freedom. It's all been done before. That's how World War I was started and many other wars. Small-minded people are easily used. They come in all kinds of shapes and sizes, and if we play our cards to their liking, so it seems to them. Some people actually come to us on their own accord and offer their services. That's how we'll play with America in the future, in general terms. We'll use America up like one of these cards, just as we had used up Hiroshima and Nagasaki for a similar purpose, or as we used up the Vietnamese people later for the same thing."

"That is sick!" I protested.

"That's the real world," said Palmerston. "That is why I keep telling you, you are all amateurs. You don't understand anything that lies beneath the surface. The Vietnam War, for example, wasn't about Vietnam. The target was America. The target was to destroy America from within. As I said before, that project was highly successful. But you don't realize that, do you? You think it was your war to defend the world against communism. That is what you are telling your children in the history books. You even built this great memorial wall in Washington with every name inscribed on it of the American soldiers that died in Vietnam, over 58,000 names in all. The wall is nearly 500 feet long. Left out, of course, are the wounded. They don't seem to count. There were three times as many wounded. If you had included them, the wall would have had to be 2000 feet long. It's an impressive monument nevertheless, but tragically it doesn't tell the real story because America is dishonest. If America was honest with itself it would have to build twenty-five more such walls to list the names of all the other people that stood and died side by side with the American soldiers, the more than one-and-a-half million Vietnamese who were dying for the same objective. And again that would leave out the wounded. There were 600,000 of the Vietnamese casualties, besides the 2-4 million civilian deaths. The casualty figures are so high because the Vietnam War wasn't meant to be won, nor was it about Vietnam itself. That's now well understood in America in some circles. Our people had never intended that this war should be won. It was designed to grind on relentlessly, to grind the American society into the dust, and to do it on a broad front, economically, culturally, and the destruction of society as human beings. The Vietnam War was designed to rob America of its soul, Peter. Thee process worked well. The several million Vietnamese that died

in the process were sacrificial objects that were used up for this purpose, just like the American soldiers in Vietnam were used up for the same purpose, and I mean our purpose."

"Please stop it!" I said. "This is going too far."

"No, it isn't going far enough. You don't remember what Nam was like, do you? What happened in Nam was cultural warfare. Napalm was used for cultural warfare. Nothing is more effective in shock value than for people to watch life human torches paraded on TV in living color, fleeing from their burning huts, collapsing to death with every step in their holocaust that nothing could free them from. Napalm was designed to be unquenchable. It's not easily put out. Bullet holes can be healed. Also they don't show up well on TV. Napalm was different. It was designed to kill America culturally, to kill its humanity. It had no other strategic value."

"Please stop it!" I repeated.

"No I can't," said Palmerston. "How else can I convince you that you are not even in the ballpark when it comes to defeating us. We own all the cards, and you don't even know that those cards exist."

"I know enough," I countered him.

"You know nothing, and what you think you know is wrong."

I raised my hand to stop him.

"OK, if you are so smart, then tell me why torture was used in World War II? Our people made sure that the Geneva Convention was scrapped by Hitler. 'Brutality without mercy' became the official Nazi dictum in dealing with war-prisoners. Why?"

"To get information out of them," I said quietly.

"That's the smallest part of the reason," said the man. "I'll give you a clue. General Paulus brought a quarter million German soldiers against Stalingrad. Half of them were killed in battle. When Paulus became surrounded by Russian troops and then surrendered, nearly a hundred thousand prisoners were taken. Only six thousand made it back alive. Just six thousand out of a quarter million. Brutality without mercy exacts a terrible price. And that's how our plan was coming to fruition in World War II almost universally. Germany lost its best men in every category, as we anticipated. Germany never became a challenge to the Empire again. It never really recovered from this shock. But Germany was small in comparison. The USA is too big to be defeated that way. It can only be defeated culturally. Cultural warfare actually has a more potent effect, and it is easily done. It was done in Vietnam with elite special forces. But the recipe was the same: Brutality without mercy! Our operatives took prisoners, gouged their eyes out with spoons or threw them out of helicopters, officially to gain information. But the real target was the American society. America was treated to this horror show in full color on TV and in magazines and 'news' stories. The objective was to tear out America's soul, to wreck its humanity as human beings, and thereby to

wreck the USA as a powerful renaissance force that had once dared to challenge the Empire. Vietnam was America's Stalingrad. Nobody can tally the real casualty figures from this war. After few years of this grinding down under intense cultural warfare conditions the once great America that the world knew from the Kennedy era and had adored, the America of space pioneers, of humanitarian pioneers, an economic powerhouse unequalled in the world, the moral giant that the world had looked up to, existed no more.

"Of course if America was honest enough to acknowledge its deep defeat and reflect this in its memorial wall where it lists the casualties of this war," Palmerston continued, "then your people would have had to built another thousand more of such memorial walls in order to inscribe on them the names of all the 'soft' casualties incurred in America from that war. In fact, if you had been even remotely honest with yourself about that war, you would have never used black marble for the memorial wall. You would have cut it out of white marble to indicate that you intended to white wash the whole affair."

The man laughed. "Of course, you couldn't do that, because the American people really didn't know how our people within the American government had arranged this war to be played. Indeed, they may never know. Obviously even you didn't know what this war was all about. So I must repeat what I already said, that you and your friends in government are nothing but a bunch of amateurs when it comes to the big geopolitical games. And with those credentials you come to me and say that you want to defeat us. Don't make me laugh."

"I will make you laugh, because we will defeat you," I answered. "No, not I, or we ourselves, but humanity will defeat you. We will defeat you, because you don't own the game. You didn't create Hitler. You merely financed Hitler into power. You may have also financed the architects of fascism to gain them the artificial esteem that have been given, but you don't own the process. No one owns the process. You kill today and you cause a rift in the fabric of society's humanity and from that point on the process becomes its own master and corrupts you further. The bottom line is, you don't even own yourself. You are riding this avalanche that you have started. You are riding it together with the countless children in the Third World Countries to whom you have handed your guns with which they'll destroy their future. Some of them become masters in their own right. And so, over the years, your empire has created many masters, and masters of masters. What you say that you control is not really under your control at all. Once you start an avalanche in the mountains you are no longer in control of its movement. The avalanche is in control of its own momentum and will take you down with it to rock bottom, just as it took down every empire that ever was. However, once the avalanche reaches the valley floor, its power is spent.

The killing stops. The rift in the fabric in society's humanity begins to heal. Rome didn't fall as a victim of competing empires. It fell as a victim of itself. So, why don't you take a shortcut and bypass all the intervening tragedies and join my friends and me in rebuilding humanity. When the avalanche has run its course there will always be peace in the valley again. Peace and humanity are inevitable. The Principle of Universal Love is primary and is forever unfolding. Every war is followed by peace. Peace is inevitable. War is optional. Empire is optional. Both are ultimately suicidal. Only the renaissance of our humanity is life giving. I would suggest that you join us."

Palmerston didn't answer. He paused just long enough to let this shock wear off.

"You don't see the real picture," he said finally. "Your Sunday school fairy tales don't hold water anymore. They are dated. We can do what we aim to do and have done so. It is not a matter of whether we can we do it? It's a matter of choice and timing. And you my good man have a choice to make, too. You should consider that a lot of things may become a bit unpleasant for you when those larger processes begin to unfold that you know we are capable of. They will hit you big time, they will! And they will probably kill you, unless of course you should choose to be on the surviving side, with us."

The man laughed in a cruel and arrogant manner after he said this.

The only thing that I could do in response was to shake my head. I might have cried had I not been so shocked. The entire experience seemed so utterly unreal.

"Why should we be interested in America's survival?" added Palmerston moments later in response to my evident anguish. "America has no resources to crow about. To the contrary, they are pilfering what they use, from the rest of the world. So tell me, why should we let America use up the resources of the world that rightfully belong to us? America has nothing to offer us that would interest us, compared to the resources that are available in China, Russia, the Middle East, and in Africa. As I said, America is a huge liability in that respect. So, can you blame us if we want to turn this liability into an asset to advance our goal? That's basic economics, is it not? Every American can understand this. That's your way of life, isn't it?"

"Your only problem is that you're not yet used to think about these things in the larger context," he said moments later. "Once you see the global picture you will realize that the process that I've been talking about is exactly the same as your own that you are already pursuing. It's just bigger; that's all. Name me one American who, if he had a loosing business anywhere in the world and could sell that business for a really steep price, wouldn't jump at the chance and sell it. It's only simple business sense, isn't it? If you can turn a liability

into a profit, I am sure that even you would do it. That's really what I'm saying that we are about. Historically, America has been a liability for the fonda. Today it is a useful fool. Tomorrow it may be let go for a profit in a firestorm that advances our objectives. Then it's good bye America. It's nothing more than common business practice to do this. Surely, you can understand such a simple thing."

I stood up. I had had enough of it. I was tempted to just leave this place, this company, and to walk away. "This is getting more and more disgusting," I said to Palmerston, or whatever his real name was. He probably picked the name because it wouldn't be hard to remember. The name had been big in the headlines in the golfing world.

"Sit down," Palmerston demanded. "I know this is all new to you. In fact it must be unbelievable to you, because you aren't accustomed to know the truth. The entire global society has been smothered with lies. We spend a great deal of effort on that, and anyone that questions our lies is immediately branded a conspiracy theorist. Society doesn't like to believe in conspiracies. We made sure of that too. We have convinced everybody that the world is far too simple and transparent to have room for conspiracies. We told everybody that conspiracies are fairy tales. We had no choice in this. If you are as intelligent as I think you are, you will understand that empires aren't build with armies and weapons, but with conspiracies. We conspire to achieve our objective. Naturally, we utilize every resource we can get our hands on to reach our goal. Wouldn't you? The empire has no need for a military power. It never had. We simply induce other nations to fight the wars for us that our goals require to be fought. It is easy to do that. And that is how the fonda operate, as an empire. It is clean, safe, and effective. That's the nature of conspiracies. Venice invented the process. How else could a tiny water-bound city-state rule all of Europe and beyond? Venice did what Rome with all its might had failed to do. It was all done cleanly, with conspiracies."

He looked at me to observe my reaction. "The empires have done this for many hundreds of years, Peter, all the way back to the time when the Venetian Empire destroyed the Renaissance. Conspiracies aren't theory, my friend. They are the stuff that empires are made of. Every tycoon who runs a commercial empire knows that. It works! You just proved to yourself that we are highly effective in that, because you wouldn't believe a word of what I told you, though I told you the truth. Conspiracies are not designed to be transparent. This is one of the hardest things for you new people to recognize. Conspiracies are covered up with professionally crafted lies that nobody can see through, behind which we can change the world to our liking. It's as easy as that, and virtually impossible for anyone to defeat."

I sat down as requested, but with a sigh, as if in protest. "If you are telling the truth," I said to the man, "then I have news for you. You won't get away with what you are planning."

"Who is going to stop us?" said the man and laughed, almost mocking me. "There exists no power in the universe that can stop us; no institution; no government; no religion; no society; nobody; nowhere; certainly not you guys. You might as well face the facts that whoever you think could stop us we already own and utilize for our purposes. So, who do you think would stand against us?"

"We will," I said quietly. "We won't be a part of this."

Palmerston laughed again. "Sure you will," he said in a mocking tone, but with a smile. "You have no idea what games are being played. You don't even know what the cruise missile incidence was all about, and you may never find out."

"I know enough," I said sharply. "I saw what I saw. Washington or Baltimore came within inches of being history."

"You saw nothing, my friend," said Palmerston, still smiling. "Your problem is that you're taking things at face value. You believe what you see. How silly of you! You live in a make-believe world, my friend. You don't see the real world. In the real world, Washington was never in danger. Why do you think we launched the cruise missile right over the top of your monitoring station? We wanted you to bring it down. We knew you could stop it. We know what capabilities you have. Well, almost, we do. We have merely failed to realize that your sensors couldn't detect a cruise missile in the midst of a thunderstorm. There are always some risks involved in any game. In any case, everything turned out as planned."

"You planned this?" I interrupted the man. "This accidental launching wasn't an accident? You launched this thing right over the top of our surveillance station on purpose? I almost suspected something like that, but..."

"There is a lot one can do with remote control," the man interrupted me in mid-sentence. "As you can see, you didn't suspect correctly. The sailors on the boat had nothing to do with that."

He was showing signs of becoming impatient. I could sense it in his voice. "You should take some lessons from a real chess master," he said. "A great master of the game will play several levels of strategy simultaneously. He will play an offensive that draws you out, while the real offensive remains carefully hidden as a game within the game, sometimes several levels deep. I can guarantee you that what you will see on the surface in such a game will never have anything to do with our real intent. That's how a great master plays the game. That's also the way we play our games,

multiple levels deep. We rearrange the entire world and shape its course our way, without anyone knowing it, or even reacting to it, because no one can ever tell what the real intent is at the deepest level."

"I am not as dumb as you think that I would believe that," I countered the man. "There is no way that you can be the only player in the world and the master of the game at every level. The world is far too wide for that. There are countless mobs or gangs and underground organization in the world. Some are like little empires. Also there are sovereign governments to contend with, all playing their own games, and some with pretty powerful people at the helm."

The man just laughed again in his typical, irritating, rhythmic manner that he didn't seem to be really aware of. Or was it all part of another game?

"You are right," he said. "We are not the global World-Empire yet, but we are getting close. Nor do we intent to play every game. It's too tedious. But we are the Empire. We do define every game that is being played. And we define the level at which the games are played. The details don't really concern us. We are the undisputed champions in running the games. We define the aspects. If we were to control all the details of the game at every level we would be far too exposed. So we let other people play their game in their own little way, within the parameters that we set out for them, or they themselves set out. For instance, we know how a rook moves, or a castle. We deploy each piece in its own way, as we need it. It's like playing chess. A rook, for example, moves in a certain way. A good player utilizes this characteristic to the best possible advantage. We do the same. We let the rooks move the way they do, and the castles, and so on. We just tell them where to go. Consider them to be our contractors, our chess pieces."

He paused and looked me into the eye. "Your knowledge of history leaves much to be desired," he said. "You obviously don't know what a private empire is and how it was developed. For this you have to think back to 1763, to the Treaty of Paris. That was the point in history when the East India Company in Britain became a private empire, the first private world-empire on the face of the planet. And it was a complete empire. The East India Company owned the central banking system in Britain as one of its far-flung private enterprises. As the company expanded, other nations' private central banks became incorporated into the club, or became attached to it. America became a part of this private club reluctantly. It was dragged into it in 1913 with the founding of the private Federal Reserve central banking system. From this moment on we owned America. We owned its currency and its credit creation, and with it we owned its economy, just as we now own every other nation's economy, with a few exceptions of course.

"The very key to the world-economy is thereby privately owned by us," he said emphatically. "That's what makes us an empire. Our far-flung private

ownership of humanity makes almost us a world-empire already. Soon we will be all there is, the one World-Empire, the only one on the planet."

He stood up at this point as if to lecture. "Right from the beginning, from the early days of the East India Company, we owned huge nations. We owned India of course. We owned China for a while. We lost the American colonies for a season, but even when we lost them we largely owned them anyway. When colonialism became a dirty word, we changed the game slightly and gave it a new form. In today's world colonialism is called globalism, as I said earlier. The name has changed, but the slavery remains the same. The empire is easier to run that way, and nobody objects. People really believe that the globalism that we invented is the globalization of good that you referred to earlier. It's the opposite, of course. We also invented the privatization movement. We demanded it as a part of our hidden colonialism, which nobody recognizes as such. When you want to run a private empire, you've got to privatize everything that is of value, and then work through private contractors. The privatization movement enabled us to do this without transparency standing in the way. Conspiracies need to remain private. We now own as private property almost everything that society depends on for its existence.

"In this way we own society," he said and began to smile. "We own almost all of the resources of the world, privately, and most of its food production and distribution. We quite literally own the lives of humanity. We determine who eats and who doesn't, and how much you pay for gasoline at the pump, or for the electricity that lights your light bulb. It's all under our control through our private contractors, our rooks and pawns and castles. We also own most of the news distribution networks in much of the world. We determine what people think. We give the public its opinion. We own the governments to a large degree. We have even begun to get most of the national defense functions privatized, which we now own. We determine how prisoners are treated, and how the soldiers and the veterans are treated, and what kind of medical care they receive, if any. We are the Empire. Nothing much happens in the world that isn't owned and controlled by us."

He paused again as if to search for words. "So you see, it isn't all about money. It's mainly about power. You need power to control the money. For this reason we also create the world's policies," he added, "which are shaped and carried out by our network of secret organizations and some not so secret organizations, even a few that operate right in the open as private policy formulating institutions. The entire conglomerate adds up to a huge network of private clubs. Some people call them our Illuminati. These are large networks of 'agents' that motivate our people and our stooges around the

world, and also the public, and do our dirty work. This setup has become a fascinatingly effective. It works somewhat along the line of the European Enlightenment movement of the 1700th. We carried this 'enlightenment' further by financing and shaping its outcome. We didn't coin the term, Illuminati, but it fits. It's a descriptive term that is right to the point. The Empire sets the direction, and the combined network of the Illuminati delivers the finished policies or product as the case may be. I just wonder where your services might fit in best. We have four main groups of Illuminati. One is focused on the financial and economic dimension. Some of us call them the Cashists or the Cashi Illuminati. Another group deals with race and religion. I, personally, like to call this group of our illuminati the Gentle Giant. Another group focuses of terrorism, and the fourth one on environmentalism. So my friend, which one would interest you the most?"

"None," I replied.

"I would chose the Cashists if I were you," he continued. "That is where the money is. They're the ones that make global monetary policy," said Palmerston. "One of the leaders in this group once said, 'I do not care who makes the laws for a nations, as long as I make their currency?' Of course, the goal isn't to get rich. We are already rich. Once you own the world's currency, you don't worry about those little things as getting rich. Your concern is to establish and maintain power over the world. We get the suckers of Joe Public to fight over the crumbs. Their fighting over the crumbs obscures the real game and allows us to loot them better. In the process of it we have created nice poverty. A poor person, or a poor nation, won't likely challenge our power. Of course, poverty is easily created with globalism, free trade, privatization, currency speculation, and above all with financial derivatives gambling where the wagers have grown into the multiple-quadrillion-range. When this bubble comes down the poverty will be so deep that half of humanity will byte the dust. And they will literally byte the dust, because the cartels of our Cashi Illuminati own most of the world's food production and distribution. We determine who eats and who doesn't, unless a person can live of dust. The Cashi Illuminati will certainly have a place for you at their diplomatic front where your services would be useful to us."

He turned to me. "How about it? Would such a career interest you? It offers great opportunities. You'd be dealing with some of our greatest Cashi organizations, like the US Federal Reserve, the IMF, and a host of others. Are you intrigued by the opportunities?"

"Disgusted is a better word," I replied.

"Oh, in this case you might want to deal with softer issues, like the ones that our Gentle Giants Illuminati deal with, which deal with the racial and religious issues?" said Palmerston. "You would have a wide range of backgrounds to choose from that you

could interface with as a diplomat. One category is religious fundamentalism, centered on the old-cloth doctrines of church authority and church power, as we saw it during the Holy Roman Empire and the Crusades. That arena also includes non-Christian fundamentalism, like for instance that of the Taliban, which we created. We set the Muslims against the Christian West, and Christians into a rage to kill Muslims, and so forth, and between all of that we have planted the Jewish element as a lubricator to keep the killing machine running.

"We also own the gentler clans of fundamentalists, like the Jesus worshiper. As you may have realized, our goal is to destroy religion, which once gave light to the Renaissance and strength to civilization. The soft-attack tactic serves us well in this department. We learned this from Rome. Rome took the Christians and fed them to the Lions in gory public spectacles in order to destroy the Christ idea of the divinity of man. We achieve the same thing by isolating Jesus from the Christ. Some of our religious Illuminati deify Jesus as a God. They elevate the messenger to the status of a God and trash the Christ, the divine message of the divinity of man, which the messenger is supposed to represent. Thus, the message becomes lost. You were right on this one too, Peter. This process works so powerfully that one of our Christian Jesus cults, a kind of promise keeper cult, demanded that the Holy Land needs to be cleansed of the infidels. They demand that the promised land be flowing again with milk and honey for the faithful, such as oil, and that it be taken back by Christianity, that is America. They have drawn up plans for a clean Christian take-over of the Middle East. Clean, as they see it, means the liberal use of terrorism that kills mostly people and leaves everything else intact. That's insane, right? Some day they may pull this off in a big way. My point is that if one peels the Christ away from Christianity, the empty Jesus-shell that remains can then be adapted to serve any agenda required for inspiring rage that you care to name. This deep reaching process has been adapted in different versions to every religion there is. That is what is being done by some of our Illuminati. We also use the Gentle Giants Illuminati extensively for racial demonizing. Hitler used the Jews for his dehumanizing game. America substituted for it the Communist Devil, to be followed soon by the Moslem Devil, to be followed in turn by the Hispanic Devil that is presently being 'cultivated' for the not so distant horizon, which may in turn be replaced some day by the Chinese Devil."

"You're totally nuts," was my reply.

The man just smiled. "You proved my point," he said patiently. "That's why it works so powerfully. The insanity involved drives people nuts. Nothing works better than soft insanity, and it doesn't take a huge perpetration to pull it off. Take the Hispanic population of the USA, for instance. It is America's largest racial minority. If we were to stage a string of huge terrorist actions, some of which might destroy a nuclear power

complex and kill tens of thousands of people in the process, which is easy to do, and blame the Hispanics for the whole thing with a few bread crumbs on a false trail, the entire country might explode in a racial riot that would invite police state measures on an unimaginable scale. With civil rule suspended we become the king of the castle. We can then demand anything we want, and we'll get it. We may even cite Cuba as a collaborator, especially if we stage a provocation first from this direction, and then go South with nuclear preemptive warfare and take over all of South America."

"That is insane," I replied.

"That is why it is doable," Palmerston replied. "Naturally, this will lead to high-level opportunities in the diplomatic field," he added.

I just shook my head.

"If you don't like our Gentle Giants Illuminati," Palmerston replied, "you may find our more open form of mental manipulation more appealing. It's more honest, really. Terrorism is the most honest process of mental manipulation in any comparison. I call them our Naked Giants Illuminati. Hitler called his equivalent, the SS Organization. Of course Hitler's operations were far too big to be hidden. You may have heard of their Operation Barbarossa, the titanic battle for capturing Russia. Hitler and the SS did things wrong. It became too messy. Hitler drew fifty million people into his war in which tens of millions were killed. He sent a quarter million soldiers to Stalingrad to capture that one city, and only nine thousand of those quarter million made it back. What a waste this had been. Everything had been destroyed. Had the Nazis succeeded in taking Russia, they would have captured a wasteland. We can accomplish much more with infinitely less cost. We use terrorism. Terrorism should really be called irregular warfare. That's our Naked Giants Illuminati warfare. Our goal isn't to destroy a bunch of countries. Of course we will do this if we must. Ideally we would have them surrender to us quietly for their own benefit as they might see it. That's what the nuclear bomb was designed for. The nuclear bomb was primarily designed to be used a terrorist threat so horrible in scope as to inspire the world to surrender itself to us under the guise of a world-government. The bomb hasn't been used yet in any big way for this purpose, but its day will come."

Palmerston paused and shook his head at this point. "Actually this isn't what we really want. The big nukes are too messy. We prefer mini-nukes. America has had mini-nukes since 1959. The smallest, called the Davy Crockett, was deployed in 1961. The trouble is that it's not very useful for terrorist purposes. It's a bit too big and heavy. It weighs fifty pounds. It's also physically too big. It's eleven inches across. Our illuminati want smaller and lighter ones, the size of a coke bottle, and I think they are in the process of getting them. Those new mini-nukes, I hear, are much more

useful. I hear that our operatives can strap them onto their bicycle instead of a water bottle, park the bike in a garage of a 200-foot apartment building and simply walk away. With a 10-ton explosive punch a twenty-story apartment building comes down in a cloud of dust. We tested a few of those new ones already. Also, the coke-bottle size makes it easy for our guys to stuff one of these down a six-inch sewer pipe, under the entrance of a stadium, for instance. We've tested the effectiveness of this process with one the old models recently, probably a Davy Crockett. Our people stiffed it down a twelve-inch sewer pipe in front of a movie theatre and waited until the show ended. Our tiny nuke killed 200 people instantly that day, injured 300, destroyed fifty houses, and trashed a hundred cars. And that was only a 10-ton version. We have also tested a larger version of the Davy Crockett recently, a 22-ton device. With these already existing mini-nukes we can pull down any building, anywhere in the world, under any circumstances. Of course, larger ones than these are also available to pull down power dams. I believe the larger Davy Crockett can yield up to a thousand tones, is small enough to be hidden inside a vacuum cleaner, or a tool box, an ice chest, the case of an electric motor, a car seat, or a barrel of beer. Our friends in America built over 2,000 of them. Our agents have the required clearance to use them until the new replacements are stocked up in operational quantities."

"That's sick," I interjected.

"No, Peter, it isn't sick. That's the future," said Palmerston. "It's more efficient that way. The age of the big fish is over. It's too messy to use megaton-size bombs. Our friends in America have gone over board a bit on that front. Their latest strategic plan for a single operation has 16,000 targets designated for destruction with US nukes on the first round. That's a bit messy, don't you think? I would say that the age of the big fish is over and the age of the little fish, the age of nuclear terrorism, has begun. Our private little nuclear blast, the one that we staged in the sewer pipe, terrorized half the world. It would have terrorized more if we hadn't hushed the case up. We kept the lid on. We didn't want to let the word get out that this 'terrorist act' was a nuclear test. The lid stays on until we've got 10,000 of the new ones built. Our stooge, the US military, will build us a thousand a year, with a target of 10,000. You cannot imagine what plans we have already drawn up for those. I can only tell you that we got more political mileage out of our first little test blast that people didn't even know was a nuke-blast, than Hitler managed to get with a quarter million men at war in Stalingrad, which he lost in the end."

I shuddered and shook my head in disbelief.

"Terrorism is warfare, Peter. It's irregular warfare, and it's dirt-cheap," said Palmerston. "Also it kills far fewer people. It's the most efficient form of warfare there is. Hitler needed a whole squadron of his largest

bombers to deliver the equivalent punch of twenty tones of dynamite. We can deliver it with a bicycle now, or in a lunch bag disguised as a thermos bottle. That's the achievement of subcritical testing. Our covert operation squads have long desired such capabilities. Once we've got a few tens of thousands built, we'll have absolute terror superiority."

"No you won't," I said. "All you'll have is another XB-70 Valkyrie, the most capable long-range bomber ever built, but was never put into service. It was one of the greatest achievements of aviation engineering, but it became obsolete before it could be mass-produced. Your mini-nukes will suffer the same fate. You won't be able to use them. The moment one of these goes off, the finger of blame will point straight at you."

"Oh, how small-minded you are, Peter!" said Palmerston. "We simply let the story leak that 5,000 mini-nukes have been stolen. Then nobody will know where to point the finger. Even of the big ones, more than twenty have been lost so far in accidents, which 'officially' have never been recovered. The Illuminate probably have them, and if they're used, the world will blame the terrorists. We may even supply the bread crumbs."

"The terrorists will deny any involvement with that," I said.

Palmerston just laughed. "Who will believe them? They are liars, murderers, inhuman beasts, who will believe any of them? In fact, when we supply the mini-nukes to our favorite terrorist illuminate on a need to have basis, we do this so covertly that the regular terrorist crowd wouldn't know anything about it, but they would pick up the blame. After all, as the old saying goes, one man's terrorist is another man's freedom fighter. The difference is only a matter of perception, but nobody would point the finger at us."

I didn't protest anymore. I just shook my head.

"You must understand that in terrorism, the target isn't what you destroy," said Palmerston. "The victims are sacrificial. In the Vietnam War, the target wasn't Vietnam. When we set off the 10-ton bomb in the sewer pipe, the people that were killed weren't the target. In terrorism the target is society that is deeply torn up inside of it by the sheer horror of what we destroy. Our test case of the sewer explosion earned us more psychological mileage than the Hiroshima bomb did. The damage of the big Hiroshima bomb was too large to be comprehensible. But the damage that our little fish caused was very much comprehensible. The little fish in the sewer hurled two tons of roadbed and gravel upwards and outwards, driven by a million-feet-per-second shockwave that expanded like a deadly fan of horror, cutting people into bloody ribbons and hurtling body parts over a distance of several blocks. This gore is what caused the real damage. Millions saw it. The gore gnawed at their humanity. It made them ideologically insane and politically pliable for the most

insane demands. If this test had been followed up by several more explosions of the same type, coming out of the blue without warning, especially in crowded areas without anyone's suspicion, the mental shockwave would have been multiplied a hundred-fold. Once we are ready to do this, we can bring an entire nation to its knees in this manner, because people would sooner surrender their sovereignty than live in the shadow of such unspeakable terror. Indeed, that's what the atom bomb was designed to accomplish in the first place. Nor would anyone ever know who actually did it, because our Russian illuminates have the mini-nukes too, and there will soon be a third group to have them. This means that no rational reprisal is possible, or that any target can be chosen in the resulting rage for reprisal for what would likely escalate into a string of evermore-horrific terrorist acts. That's how we would create an open door for a major preemptive nuclear attack. No nation has the strength to withstand such a convulsion."

"You are insane," I said to him.

"Who would stand in our way, Peter? Reprisal to fight terrorism is globally accepted, and nobody would suspect us of having lit the terrorist-fuse ourselves. It's too unbelievable to be believed."

Palmerston paused and sighed. "The terror effect was well understood already in the 17th Century," he continued. "It was used by the Spanish Inquisition that crippled an entire nation. They burned over 30,000 people at the stake, alive, to terrorize the population. The beastmen ideology was carried forward into Hitler's time, and from there into the heart of America. The state-terrorist process that Joseph de Meistre had idealized is still alive. It has merely been shifted into modern forms of application. Of course our terrorist Illuminati have many more facets, such as judicial torture, deliberate genocide, the destruction of homes, political assassination, and so on. But they all follow the same pattern that is focused on destroying society's will to resist. That's how we will become the world's final unchallenged world-empire. The terrorist groups of our Illuminati will certainly have room for people with your diplomatic skills in this context. You might even help us to achieve an early end, because after all, resistance is futile."

I didn't answer him at all. I was stunned.

"Perhaps with your background in diplomacy you may wish to join our Intelligence Illuminati," said Palmerston and laughed. "That group needs able diplomats for damage control." He looked at me, then shook his head. "Maybe not," he added. "Maybe you're too soft for that task."

"What damage control?" I interjected.

"Intelligence isn't always what you think it is," Palmerston replied. "Intelligence is often dark and messy. Our boys are operating several private torture centers in various parts of the world. Torture is hard to cover

up, because nobody likes it. Nevertheless, several of our Illuminati depend on their services. Of course torture is not always about getting information. Sometimes it's about forcing compliance. People seem to be less afraid of dying than they are afraid of torture. That makes the process valuable for empire building. Sometimes it is more profitable to force people's compliance than to kill them. As you can imagine, we need good diplomats that can give the 'service' an air of legitimacy."

"You want me to help you legalize torture?" I interjected. "Forget it!"

"Of course we don't want to legalize it. Not yet, anyway. It's too early for that," said Palmerston. "That's still in the pioneering stage. It will take a few decades of further development before we will see American Presidents officially lobbying to legalize torture for 'intelligence' purposes. But the day will come. The day will come, Peter, when we'll see this happening all over the world. We just want to lay the groundwork for that now."

"Torturing people, that's medieval stuff. We scrapped this insanity with the renaissance," I interjected.

"The renaissance is dead, Peter. The church used torture in those dark ages because torture is efficient for breaking people's resistance."

"If you want to get people to lie to you, it's cheaper to pay them to lie," I said and laughed.

Palmerston shook his head. "Sure they tell us lies, even under torture, but a few always break down and tell us the truth that they believe they would never reveal. The percentage is small, but it works. That is why we cycle large numbers through the process. Mostly, however, it is the process itself that is important."

"What process? You mean you get joy out of hearing people scream? You're getting more disgusting by the minute," I said and covered my face.

"That's not what the process is for. The real victim of the process is society, Peter," Palmerston continued. "We are not monsters that enjoy those ugly things that sometimes become necessary in the name of empire. The process that is important is the resulting dehumanizing of society. This process has long roots, Peter, even in America. America is known throughout the world as the land of the electric chair and as the world-champion of the death penalty. Those are ugly processes. Nobody gets any joy out of torturing people to death. Nor did the death penalty ever reduce crime. It increased crime instead by advancing the process of dehumanizing society. We made sure that America would comply. We even once financed a President into power that supported the Ku Klux Klan from the White House. This process of mental 'assassination' is now officially carried forward within the intelligence community in the form of targeted political or economic assassinations. We have created an environment in the targeted countries in which nobody knows when his day is at

hand. That's how we destabilize nations all over the world. Official torturing in the physical sense is also on the horizon. It's just a step away. You will soon see official torture centers being operated by your country in many parts of the world, all of them totally legal and sanctioned by the majority of the American electorate that will be giving their vote to it. Torture, Peter, actually isn't that bad. Sure, countless people die along the way, but in the overall picture it is the least lethal of the dehumanizing processes. It is also often short in duration in comparison with the mental torture that your own nation inflicts on its death-row victims. Society is well aware that many on death row are innocent, but it keeps on killing them. But before it kills them, it tortures them mentally. It keeps them on death row without hope for long periods of time without them ever knowing when their day of death will come. America prides itself to be the toughest society in the world, with the highest rate of incarceration in the world, and the highest rate of crime to feed the dehumanizing system."

"What you are raving about is not rooted in American culture and can be healed," I protested. "America's culture is rooted in the greatest humanist renaissance in the history of civilization. It's all your doing that turned America into a sewer, as you have so proudly declared."

"Of course it is, Peter. Congratulation! You are finally beginning to see that by joining us, you are not really switching sides. You would only become more efficient. By joining us you might find yourself in a position to be able to smoothen out some of the rough edges that trouble you so much."

I shook my head and raised a hand to stop his mockery.

"Yes, I can see that the Intelligence Illuminati might not be to your liking after all. Maybe you would like to pursue something else," Palmerston said moments later. "Our latest experiment is much more gentle. Also it is completely hidden. In fact, it is so completely covered over with lies that it is hailed by society as the savior of mankind. Unfortunately the project has so far not worked very well," said the man. "I am talking about our Environmental Illuminati. That's the group that has banned some of the most essential achievements of mankind under the environmental guise. They've banned the DDT pesticide, which once nearly eradicated malaria before they banned it. Now malaria is back in a big way. Malaria is an agonizing disease as the parasite eats a person's liver. In Africa all by itself, every forty seconds a person dies of malaria. Mostly the victims are children. This goes on hour after hour, year after year. That adds up to over a million needless deaths per year worldwide. And poverty kills even more. Some put the death toll from poverty at 30,000 a day. Most of them again are children. That adds up to ten million per year. You were

shocked when you realized that the cruise missile that you saw fly by your house a few days ago might have been intended for Baltimore where it would have killed almost a million people. But why should you be shocked at this miniscule thing when you don't blink an eye when your noble nation commits ten million people to death in needless horrible agony, year after year, with your own policies? Compared to what you are doing our Terrorist Illuminati and our Intelligence Illuminati are playing with trifles. They are almost saintly in comparison. And what's worse, your noble country doesn't even bother to stop its own killing with an intensity that makes Hitler look like a saint, which would be easy to stop. Instead, you defend the need for more of this killing by organizing world-depopulation conferences and poverty building measures. Our Environmental Illuminati are set up to help you along to reach your goal to depopulate the world. Unfortunately their projects aren't working too well, like the DDT ban to bring malaria back and increase food spoilage by protecting the pests. People are beginning to realize that there exists no scientific evidence that DDT is harmful to anything except the pests that plague mankind. We need a diplomatic offensive to turn that failure around."

Palmerston stopped, waiting for my reaction.

"Your own people are doing these ugly things, Peter," said Palmerston. "And the reason why they are doing this is astonishingly simple. They are doing it, because we created a movement with our Illuminati that demands this to be done. As I said earlier, you are killing more than ten million people a year for us. You are doing this on our orders. We demand that these people won't have a chance to develop themselves and use up their country's resources, which belong to us. Our Environmental Illuminati is one of the most powerful groups that we have to assured that. Unfortunately it still falls far short of its potential. It could be immensely more effective than it is. In time it probably will be. There is talk about developing a whole new disease vector that effects the food supply and is transmitted by protected natural processes. Apparently the killing potential is endless in the biological arena."

I just shook my head in disbelief over his arrogance.

"You are right," he said. "You wouldn't fit in with them. The people who are in this group have no humanity left in them, not the slightest shred of it. The horrors they instigate cause quiet and deep insanity in them that is slowly destroying them as a people. It's a kind of occupational hazard," he said and laughed. "It's destroying them as human beings, because they know that the killing could be stopped with a change in policy, which of course we won't allow. We turned them into

beastmen, and now they find themselves trapped and in a rage.

"Our Beastmen, oops, Environmental Illuminati, have also banned the CFC refrigerants, which had once made refrigeration affordable around the world, including in poor countries," he said. "The rich in the rich countries can afford the large price increases for the new systems that utilize expensive and inefficient refrigeration, but the poor countries can't afford this nonsense. That is how we are depopulating the poor countries without anyone in the world even raising an objection. With refrigeration fast breaking down, the poor people's already scarce food resources will invariably spoil. We'll be seeing more and more of this in the near future. People will quietly die in large numbers once cold-chain begins to disintegrate. In this manner our Environmental Illuminati might soon be killing more people per year than the historic Master-Beastman Adolf Hitler had killed in his entire reign.

"Of course, as you may already know," Palmerston continued, "our gentle Beastmen Illuminati have already got a process launched for banning 80% of mankind's fossil fuel use under the guise of global warming. Without large-scale energy use the global industries will collapse, farming will collapse, transportation will collapse, and civilization will end. If our gentle Beastmen Illuminati can pull this off, which is not certain at this stage, the resulting killing, oops, depopulation, will be phenomenal. It will be on a scale that is unimaginable in today's terms. All of this, of course, will happen one way or another. Nobody can really stop us, least of all, you. As I said, you and your few friends are nothing but a bunch of amateurs."

I raised my hand to stop him.

He just smiled. "Of course you have to object," he said. "Your humanity won't allow anything else, but it won't stop the depopulation that we have already started to set into motion. You can't stop it, working from the outside. The multifaceted assault by our Environmental Illuminati will so collapse the populations in the darker skinned regions of the world that their populations will dwindle and fizz out. This is our goal. As I said, the Third World people do exert undue pressure onto the natural resources of the world, which should be conserved for our future requirements. Conservatism is mankind's future. Conservatism means poverty and starvation. It stands opposed to universal development that would enable mankind to live, but would endanger every empire in existence. Consequently, we'll let the Third World go hell, to start with. You know what I mean with that. We'll give them their freedom."

"You mean the freedom of the grave yard," I interjected.

"Our people call this population management," he said and smiled.

"Artificial population collapse is genocide!" I

replied.

"Why do you use such harsh words?" said the man. "We call it population management. A rancher would call it, culling the herd. Population collapse and genocide are harsh terms, Peter. Sure, that's what it adds up to in the end. It's easily arranged by taking away what people need to live. However, we prefer to call it population management, because people love it that way. They help us to do this. Management is something noble. It appears to be intelligent. We simply tell society that the world is overpopulated and offer a few pennies to whichever scientist can prove it. I actually couldn't believe how many scientists came stampeding to our door to 'prostitute' their conscience for the few pennies we offered to get their valued support for our gentle Beastmen Illuminati's doctrines. The DDT and CFC bans have killed countless millions of people, and the global warming fossil fuels ban will cause far more damage still. It is really amazing, Peter, how many 'prostitute' scientists support us on the global warming front already, for just a few pennies. Naturally, there exists no scientific imperative for any of these bans. The 'prostitute' scientists provide us with the imperatives. It is amazing to watch how readily, and for how little, some scientist are willing to stand before society and betray its trust with lies of the foulest sort, like insisting that the grass is red and the sky green. Of course we also have active environmental programs in progress, like the one that created abject poverty in Africa that turned much of Africa into a disease-breeding caldron, which for example produced AIDS for the world. Environmentalism has become the new name of antidevelopment activism and the destruction of humanity and humanist culture.

"So, what do you think," Palmerston added finally and sat down again. "Which program would you like to join? As you see, we own all the cards in every game. You can't possibly challenge us on this vast front, which we control. To attempt such a foolish thing would be like hitting your head against a wall. Wouldn't you rather be joining us? In fact, our Illuminati network is so vast and diverse that most people and organizations that are a part of it are not even aware that they are primarily serving us."

"And that's how you work?" I said in a normal tone of voice with a faint smile, almost giving the man a compliment.

"That's the only way an empire can work these days," he said smiling. "The religious groups want to do things their way. So we let them. We know how they react. We know for instance how a castle has to move in a chess game. So, we use our 'castles', as we need them. And the other groups want to do things their own way, too, usually some other way. The chess game has many types of pieces that all move their own way. An expert player loves them all for what they can do. He uses them like so many different tradesmen that offer

their services for hire. That how we look at the Illuminati. We just plug them in as needed. The bankers for instance, they know that their looting operations are collapsing the economies, and so do we. And this is precisely what we want them to do. So we encourage them to do their thing. Sometimes they come to us and demand that we rearrange the world for them. They demand a big war now and then, the bigger the better, behind which they always manage to reshuffle the deck and find some new ways to get their feudal financier system working again. It appears they have their eyes set on totally stealing the world's physical resources, this time around, rather than merely stealing the world's money that is fast becoming worthless. So we help the bankers to get what they need? After all, they are a big part of the Fondi Empire. So, in order to help them, we go to the war boys. We give the war boys a few hints and the usual 'support' and they will cook something up on the scale that serves our empire's purpose. We might even involve the bestiality freaks of the Hitler types. We can trust them to make the whole operation effective. That's all we do. Then we stand back and let things happen. Occasionally a little adjustment may be needed, or a few countermeasures need to be put in place in order to make the whole thing look acceptable to the world. It's great fun playing both sides of the coin. We've become rather good at it."

"And that's how it really works?" I said.

"On average things work out exactly as we have planned," he said, "even with everybody thinking that they are playing their own game and doing their own thing. We have a word for this kind of multi-level game. We call it 'synchronized-anarchy.' The French are more elegant. They simply call it synarchism."

"It appears that a whole lot of different projects come together under this name," I replied.

"We are getting more efficient in using people," said Palmerston. "We have come a long ways since the days of feudalism, even since the days of colonialism. Now we are in the age of synarchism. With too many empires competing with each other, as we had it in the colonial days, things became too inefficient. The world has become too small for that. There is only enough room for a single empire in the world. When we get it set up the world will be at peace. The world will be a giant Roman Pantheon, with all having a little autonomy to do their thing, but not too much of it, and we will be the master of everything. All the big nations will be broken up into tiny fragments that we will control. Don't you think that this is a far better arrangement than everybody fighting each other? So you see, we are really peace-loving people at heart on the higher level. Unfortunately, this higher goal has not yet been fully reached. Until then, there is still a lot of juggling to be done on the everyday level, to break down the resistance, to eliminate the nation states as functional entities. Stuff like that. Unfortunately, in order for this end game to

be won things need to get nasty for a while. How else can we be effective and reach our goal quickly? Surely, you can see the need for this, can't you?"

"I suppose you see this as something that can't be avoided," I commented.

"That's just the way things are," he said. "Sometimes some of the countless groups that we support also fight each other. This can get nasty too, but it adds a little spice to the game, which is good. It helps to obscure the master plan still further. It makes the game interesting and incredibly non-transparent. So the spice is good my friend."

"This means you are fallible after all," I said and smiled.

"We don't expect everything to work out all the time," said the man. "Stupid people make stupid moves. They start wars that backfire, or they can't get the wars going that we want, even with our support behind them."

"I suppose you can turn even that to your advantage," I egged him on.

"At times this is more amusing than irritating," Palmerston replied. "It can get embarrassing at times when one of our groups gets cheeky and tries to imitate us. These are usually fascist groups. Those people are stupid. They play grossly executed single level games that are so transparent that it is actually embarrassing to watch. Usually we get the conspiracy hunters to go after them and expose them."

"That adds some spice for the news media too, which you also control," I commented. "This keeps the public's eyes off the real thing, right?"

"I see you are getting the drift," said the man.

"I suppose, you don't organize all the minor details anyway, those that don't matter anyway in the overall context. Am I aright?" I asked.

"The spice obscures the central issue. That's not a trivial matter. We value that," answered Palmerston. "Otherwise, you are quite correct. That is also the reason why I can say with certainty that you can't possibly know what the cruise missile incidence was all about. You don't even know if it was a part of our strategy. Should you be lucky enough to figure this out, you still don't know what level of strategy it was a part of and which group was behind the game."

"No one in the world can figure this out," I agreed.

"And that makes us invincible," said the man. "That is also what I am offering you to become a part of."

"Let me get this straight," I said. "You are telling me that if you launch a terrorist incidence that kills, say, 10,000 people, that this horror show might be just a cover-up for other games lurking in the background. Are you saying that the same hand that killed those people might also set up a relief fund to aid the survivors and pledge massive contributions to that fund, publicly, while at the same time the other hand is busy

orchestrating the real game for the ultimate destruction of the entire country? In other words, you can meet your objective without anyone even suspecting that it was you who did it. But you say you won't stop there. You'll use the worldwide public outrage as another cover to launch a nuclear terror attack against China, Russia, and India, to soften the ground. These are the levels of strategy that you are talking about, aren't they? And you expect me to join that?"

The man nodded.

Moments later he shook his head and smiled. "Actually, I don't expect you to join us right now," he said. "Your humanity won't allow this, right? On the other hand, you will also realize that your decision too, involves various levels of perception. Some day you will reach the level of thinking where you realize that the game is really the same all the way through. There is no fundamental difference between Hitler's gas chambers, the Hiroshima bombing, the Vietnam War, the destruction of an entire country for oil or whatever, even the destruction of an entire nation in as much as this can be arranged, or an entire continent. These 'incidences' are all the same in principle, aren't they? Destroying the USA wouldn't add a new dimension to the game. It's like playing another card. It's all been done already. The only thing that hasn't happened so far is that the USA became selected as the sacrificial target. Once you think in these larger terms, all the various aspects become drawn together towards an unavoidable end. When this happens and you begin to recognize that, then you will join us. You will join us for nothing else than to make the transition less painful for humanity. Actually, we don't want people that join us under threats. Those tend to become traitors. You will join us when you will see that joining us is your only option for aiding humanity in some way, like softening the pain that we have to impose, unfortunately."

"What you say is monstrous," I said and stood up. "I can never allow myself to be a part of such a destructive process, even if I can lessen its impact. My goal has to be to stop you!"

"That's not an intelligent choice," said the man calmly. "You will realize that soon. I am offering you life. I am offering you survival. I am sure, you will want to survive. As to what I said, let me tell you it will happen. It will happen with or without you. That much is certain. The only uncertainty that concerns you, is, if you will personally survive the outcome or not."

"I sooner spend my entire life fighting you to prevent that outcome," I said angrily. This time I didn't stand up to leave, though I should have. I suddenly felt daring to stand up to the man mentally and put him in his place, which no one may have dared to do before.

"Fight us?" Palmerston repeated and laughed. "Don't be ridiculous!"

"Your game has a flaw," I said emphatically. "Every game that is centered on violence has a fundamental flaw, and I mean all forms of violence. Looting and legal stealing, and pillaging from society, that is violence too. Your entire bankers' clan should be incarcerated for their crimes against humanity."

The man just laughed and laughed, pointing at me, as if I had cracked the funniest joke of all times.

"Let me explain something to you," I interrupted his laughter. "Your entire game, from top to bottom, at every level, is totally dependent on the voluntary compliance by society. That's a factor that you regard as assured by society's utterly small-minded thinking. That factor will be your Achilles' Heel."

Palmerston started to laugh even more now. "That's getting really funny," he said.

"I suppose you know the Achilles legend," I defended my case. "Achilles was a great hero of the Trojan War. According to Greek mythology, his mother dipped him at birth into the magic waters of the river Styx, to render him immortal. She held him at the heel, which therefore the magic waters could not reach. Homer though, suggested in the *Iliad* that his weak spot wasn't his heel, but his pride, and possibly also his love for the Trojan princess. I would like to suggest that the same is also true about you, in respect to your arrogant project to create a world-empire. Your whole plan depends on society's small-minded thinking. If my friends and I were to succeed in getting humanity to snap out of its stupor and become human again, you too, would wake up. Your entire game would be finished. Your whole empire-idea would cease to exist, even the little bit of a real empire that you have so far cobbled together."

The man stopped laughing.

"If my friends and I can find a way to get society to uplift itself to a higher level of thinking," I continued, "based on the recognition and acknowledgment of the real principles of the universe that are also the principles of our common humanity, your games would no longer work at any level, nor would society need to bother with trying to figure out the various levels of your strategies. None of them would work. You'd be finished!"

The man listened patiently and then applauded. I expected him to protest. Instead he applauded.

"You are totally right," he said some moments later. "This is our Achilles' heel. If the entire global society would snap out of its small-minded thinking, our empire would have no foundation to exist on. It would blow away with the wind. But really, my friend, the chance for that to actually happen is more remote than the farthest solar system in our galaxy. There has never been a period in history where society developed a renaissance that the imperials of the time didn't wipe out. They eradicated the Golden Renaissance with eighty years of religious wars in Europe, and they killed the

next renaissance with cultural warfare that hasn't ended to the present day. Cultural warfare enables one to nip the slightest trend towards a new renaissance right in the bud. Therefore, what you propose, my friend, creating a new renaissance across the world, is way out of reach for you. Your precious USA can't even land a man on the moon anymore, much less get to the nearest solar system, physically or mentally."

He paused and began to grin. "As you may know," he said, "we have already destroyed most of the industries that once gave you the capability to go to the moon. We simply bankrupted them. We destroyed them with money, just as we destroyed the American society itself, with money. Money is your Achilles' Heel; and it's more than that. It is our Trojan Horse that you took in. Adam Smith laid a golden egg for us centuries ago. It was intended to become a Trojan Horse. That plan worked beautifully. You took the horse in. You took it to your heart. You embraced it. You haven't even recognized after all this time at what level of the game Adam Smith laid his egg into your lap. Nor was he subtle about it. He called his egg, Greed-Based Economics. That, all by itself, should have given the game away as a Trojan virus, especially considering the high level intellectual background of the American society at the time. The American farmers were known as the Latin Farmers at this time, and for a good reason. Nevertheless, our friend Adam Smith had been able to do this virus thing on them in the form of Greed-Based Economics. Adam Smith snared your people in spite of their precious scientific background. And you my friend want to reverse all that and do it globally? That's laughable. I find it ridiculous that you would even bring this up. You can't possibly be as naive to imagine that your wild-eyed dreams could ever come true. The fact is, we own the minds of the American society far more deeply than Hitler's public relations experts owned the minds of Germany, and they were good at their craft as you probably know."

I was about to laugh at him, but I didn't. "I find it ridiculous that you think I would help you with your goals?" I said to him instead of laughing.

The man just smiled. "You can't avoid helping us. We are everywhere. We have countless supporters. Many don't even know that they are supporting us. I merely want to give you a chance to be more efficient in what you are already doing, since you appear to be more intelligent than most people. In fact I find your openness invigorating. Nobody has ever talked back at me like you do. You have fire. I value that. That is also why you will be joining us, so that you can become more effective. As a bonus, your life would be more secure. You may even be able to find ways with us to reach your goals, such as assuring that not too many people become adversely affected by the empire's programs. In any case, you won't be able to survive what's coming unless you're a part of our team. Nobody will survive, unless we allow

them to survive. If you are against us, you won't. If you are with us, we'll look after you."

"You talk like you are owning the world already," I interjected.

"We will soon own the world, but even now, nobody can stop us. That's one of the hardest things for new people to understand," said Palmerston. "People look at the Great Depression of the 1930s and say to themselves, we got out of that, the economy recovered, we survived this little glitch and came out stronger. Indeed, the American society did come out stronger, but this won't happen again. Roosevelt took over the government and overturned what we had set up. He took control of the Federal Reserve and gave the nation its money back and its credit. After that he started a huge program of infrastructure building and rebuilding. America has built vast water management projects, electric power projects, industrial projects, and transportation projects. Everybody was working and had a good and secure life to look forward to. The American people had universal health care, social security, and the best education. The farmers got equitable prices for their products that they could live with and prosper. That's what got America out of the Depression. Roosevelt's policy did this. America survived the Depression in the thirties mostly because the family farm was still a viable entity to deliver the needed food. None of that will happen at the next crash, which is coming soon. This crash will not cause another Depression. It will cause a Dark Age such as you have never seen before, that most people cannot survive unless their survival is deemed useful to us."

"America will survive. We have survived the worst," I countered him, almost inaudibly now. "When the chips are down we will find the new leaders that can get us out of our mess. We may do it again with policies like Roosevelt's."

"You are dreaming," said Palmerston. "This will never happen again. Roosevelt was a traitor from our midst, working against us. We will make sure that there will never be another Roosevelt on the political horizon. If anyone as much as speaks the name Roosevelt, he will be stomped into the ground politically. He will be wiped out so fast that his name will be mud instantly and remain mud for decades to come. Look at LaRouche, what example we made of him. We vilified him. We put him jail. And when he ever gets out, we'll vilify him some more. Just talk to anyone on the street and mention his name, and people will call him a nut-cake. That's how powerful and efficient our Illuminati have become. Even your Presidents, should one ever be as foolish as to speak the big 'R' word, or to even think it, will be ground into dust. We didn't have the capability in the 1930s to do this. That's why Roosevelt slipped by our guard and defeated us and saved the nation. That won't happen again. World War II became our training ground where psychological warfare was put on the map.

Our Illuminati now own the process. They made it their task to assure that Delanor Roosevelt was the last of his kind. There won't be another Roosevelt ever. Naturally, without him America will not survive except on our terms. That's the point. And our terms will be harsh, as harsh as Hitler's terms were for the useless eaters. Why do you think we are promoting Islamic and Christian fundamentalism as we do? We do it to lower the platform of civilization around the world, to prepare the world for our One World Rule without elected governments, a rule that reverts back to the old bankers dictates that Shakespeare had laughed at with his play, the Merchant of Venice. We are getting back to that. We are going back to primitive rule, but on the whole front. We own the food production. We own the production of everything that people need. We'll be rationing things out to whoever we want. Most of all, we own the money. I can assure you that soon people will be lining up at our door, begging us to be allowed to join. They'll be willing to give their life for the opportunity that I am offering you right now. I am offering you a wonderful chance to make a name for yourself in one of our many Illuminati organizations, which form the leading edge while few people even know they exist."

I nodded slightly and most hesitantly, with a sickening feeling in my gut.

He seemed pleased with this reaction, until I spoke about Kennedy.

"You can't be so sure, as you boast you are. You failed in the past, and you'll fail again. You allowed Kennedy to slip by your guard, didn't you? He spoke the 'R' word and got elected. He didn't speak the 'R' word directly, but he spoke about universal economic development. He became President on this platform. He rearranged the financial system to degree, for this development. He created the Space Program. He made it possible for America to develop the technologies and the infrastructures to usher in a New Era. Not only did he inspire America to put a man on the moon, which was a hard goal, but he also inspired them to over-achieve. The American people put two men on the moon, and not only once, but repeatedly, and they brought a car along to drive around in it. That venture made America rich. For every dollar that America spent on this technological frontier, it ended up fourteen dollars richer in economic benefits. Those riches were derived from the various types of fallout from the science driver programs. All of America was glowing with optimism in those days. The country was rich in innovations. It must have been immensely painful for your fondi to watch us in America coming out of the shell of impotence that your Illuminati had created during the McCarthy/Truman era."

Palmerston's smile faded.

"Kennedy wasn't a brilliant man," he said moments later. "Of course his family was on wrong side, as you

would see it. But he had an idea, a right idea, and it wasn't even his idea. The idea that he toyed with was to implement the General Welfare Principle that the USA is founded on, and to implement it with scientific and technological progress. His second idea was to spread the implementation of this principle across the world. You cannot imagine what this would have meant, had he succeeded. It would have created a renaissance for America and a deathblow for every empire on the planet. Kennedy had to be executed for his intended crime against the Empire. Also his legacy had to be destroyed with him. The Vietnam War became absolutely necessary to achieve that end, and in order to get the war going we had to kill Kennedy. He had already ordered the US withdrawal from Vietnam. We were sweating until one of our best insiders managed to countermand Kennedy's withdrawal order and keep the order hidden until the President was dead. Once he was dead, the war was quickly ramped up. Of course, once the war was successfully raging and killing people we organized the peace movement in America as a cultural warfare element that was designed to destroy the USA culturally from within in order to preempt every chance that might unfold for the USA to recover itself from that war. The bottom line is, we weren't at war with Kennedy at all, not personally. His family was on our side. But we were at war with the principle that he represented, and I must say we were quite successful in shutting this principle down. The Vietnam War was a splendid success story."

"No, it wasn't a success story. Why don't you admit your defeat?" I interjected. "You have screwed up with Kennedy. The assassination was almost impossible to cover up. It is not unknown in the world that you somehow countermanded the Presidential order to withdraw from Vietnam, and then kept the war going and made a mess of it. People are also aware that you created the peace movement to exploit the momentum of the war for an even deeper destruction in America. That was done in the old Venetian style, a replay of the Venetians staging both the Reformation and the Counterreformation, which once unleashed eighty years of war. But this old trick didn't work for you in America either. America wasn't torn by internal cultural war. You had failed on every front. America recovered perfectly after the war. You failed big time Mr. Palmerston. This means that you can fail again."

"You don't know what you are talking about," said Palmerston. "This proves that you are an amateur. Everything that we did was highly successful. You say America recovered. No such thing happened. You keep you gaze fixed on what you saw, while you keep your eyes closed to what you should have seen, and would have seen had we not intervened. You simply can't imagine what enormous prosperity America would have enjoyed, and the whole world likewise, if we had allowed Kennedy to live. The General Welfare Principle would

have transformed the world. You simply can't imagine the magnitude of global development that you would have seen then. You can't imagine it, because you don't bother to look at the potential that was there. You fail to see what might have been, simply because the potential was never realized. That's how small you are in your thinking. Consequently you cannot recognize the magnitude of what we prevented."

Palmerston laughed in an icy sort of way. "Also you tell me that you recovered from the effects of the war. How small-minded you are! You simply have no idea to what height of prosperity America would have risen, but didn't, and the same in respect and in global esteem, had the Vietnam War never happened. You were on the way to transforming the world into an oasis of plenty. It will take America fifty years to recover from what has been lost in those few years of war, and those fifty years must be counted as lost years, if indeed America will ever recover that loss."

"Nevertheless, the Kennedy assassination was a mistake, if not strategically, it certainly was so technically," I interjected.

"As you know, we corrected our mistake," replied Palmerston calmly.

"Yes, you tried to cover it up, but you couldn't do this either. You made a terrible mess of it," I countered him.

I continued poking holes through Palmerston facade. That was becoming fun. "Your lies were paper-thin," I said. "The whole world knows that Oswald didn't assassinate Kennedy. The President was assassinated by a team of three professionals with three separate bullets, unless you can train a bullet to travel in three different directions through a man's body."

"Why do you insist on using such a harsh expression?" Palmerston replied. "Assassination is not the right term. "President Kennedy wasn't assassinated. He was executed for his crime of defiance. He did everything wrong. He never listened to our demands. But he wasn't executed for what he did. Sure, he commanded that America get out of Vietnam, which the Military Industrial complex didn't like either. Sure, he had already issued the withdrawal order. That was a bad thing for him to do, but that's not what he was executed for. He wasn't executed for anything he had actually done. As I told you, he was executed for what he was about to do. The Vietnam War thing was a smoke screen in that respect, though it had its uses in other respects. In the Kennedy case the war was used to lay out false bread crumbs for the conspiracy hunters to follow."

"I see, it was one the many levels of your game to hide the real game," I interrupted him. "But that didn't work either, did it?"

"It worked better than you can imagine. We got the Warren Commission to put a lid on the Kennedy

affair, but not too tightly," said Palmerston.

I just smiled at him. "There you see! You're not infallible."

"The lid was put on lightly on purpose, Peter. We wanted it to stay loose so that the Vietnam conspiracy theory could develop. You've got to give the conspiracy seekers something to find. So it wasn't a screw-up. It was intended. Of course Vietnam was a factor. It was one of the factors that determined the timing of the execution of Kennedy. The combination of the two projects worked well. The loose link that tied the execution of Kennedy to the Vietnam War was intended to keep the lid airtight on the real issue. The real issue had to be protected at all cost. And it was protected. We laid out a few breadcrumbs that pointed in the wrong direction. The Kennedy execution was a preemptive execution for something of utmost importance to us. Had the real issue been detected, the consequences might have set us back many decades. The real issue was that Kennedy had been talking about global economic development, to be carried out with American help and with the help of Japan."

"This development would have been carried forward on the wave of the optimism that came out of the Space Program that President Kennedy launched," I interjected. "What Kennedy started would have created a global renaissance that would have never ended. It took you almost ten years to shut this optimism down. People were watching our American astronauts in every country in the world. They saw them driving vehicles around on the moon almost ten years after Kennedy was killed, oops, was executed. Everybody saw them. They saw the American Moon Rover in action on their television in the jungles of Africa. They celebrated with joy the great achievements for mankind that they saw. They saw a bright future for themselves in this unfolding New World. It took your fandi empire a dozen years of gore and brutality flowing out of Vietnam to shut the cultural optimism down that flowed out of the Apollo Space Program. And then you killed our dollar to make the damage complete. If it hadn't been for you ravishing assault on the US Dollar in 1971, turning it into a gambling chip when you killed the Bretton Woods fixed-exchange-rate system, this space-powered optimism would have continued. The reason the optimism was squashed was your wrecking of the physical economy that started in 1971 and your wrecking of the American spirit with the Vietnam War, and your wrecking of the dollar. Still, it took you more than a dozen years to wreck all of that, even after Kennedy was dead. It is hard to imagine what fantastically revolutionary advances mankind would have made, that would have brightened the world, had Kennedy lived."

"That's what I keep telling you, Peter. The writing was on the wall. Our Illuminati could foresee this happening. They had to react. The existence of the Empire was at stake. Kennedy's promise to create a

whole New World were seen by the Empire as a capital crime of the greatest severity. If Kennedy's promises had come true, as they nearly did, they would have threatened the Fondi Empire far more severely than the Roosevelt program ever had."

"Of course Kennedy's program would have worked if you had allowed it," I interjected again. "That proves that you are vulnerable."

"No, Peter, we are not vulnerable. We detected Kennedy's crime and dealt with it," said Palmerston. "Everybody in the Empire knew what Kennedy's crime was. Everybody knew what we had to prevent from coming true, because this envisioned New World had no place for the Fondi Empire or any empire ever. It was a most far-flung operation that brought Kennedy down, involving organizations from several countries. It was a typical crisis response by the Empire. The concept of empire would have stood in the way of Kennedy's global development process. Politically, Kennedy would have simply overruled us. As I said, the Kennedy execution was a most necessary preemptive execution, and nothing was left to chance my friend. The execution was a sure thing. His brother promised to follow in his footsteps. His execution too, was therefore likewise a preemptive execution for the same reason. Preemption is a perfect tool for preventing human development.

"Preemption is also useful for starting wars, especially big wars that wipe out entire nations or groups of people," said Palmerston moments later, "like the Spanish people may be wiped out, or the Arabs, or the Chinese, or the Jews as Hitler did. It's easily done. First you vilify them. Then 'nuke' them out of existence. And if you play your cards right, nobody will stand in your path. It's easily done. Preemption works well for that, but it is useless for everything else. This makes preemption exclusively an imperial game. Also, as you see more and more of it, you will remember that what you see is NOT what you get, and what you don't see is what you might have gotten. In any case, what you see on the surface is merely an aspect of the many layers of the real game. That is why the real game is so much fun. Nobody can figure it out. Our Illuminati love the preemption element of it. They apply it to get gullible people to create wars for their self-destruction, carefully hiding the fact that one can't win a war preemptively. Preemption opens the gates to the destruction of civilization. That's what empires are built on, the destruction of civilization. We never wage wars to win them."

Palmerston spoke in a quiet voice after that. "Yes, we screwed up by letting the Kennedy-clan get past the gate," he said. "I agree with you that we failed on this count, but we fixed it. We fixed it so well with the Kennedy executions that no one has tried to follow this path since, except LaRouche, and we fixed that problem

too, preemptively."

"I agree, you always came through in the end with your multilevel games," I replied quietly, "and the world is infinitely worse off for it, while the Fondi Empire is more secure than it has ever been. But can this 'winning' streak, such as it is, be maintained? You can't win all of the games all of the time."

"With the kind of people we are now getting on board we can keep this up forever," he replied. "We haven't missed a single beat since the Kennedy days, have we?"

I nodded slightly.

"That is why I am certain you will want to join the world's leading edge team, the winning team!" he said. "It's a great place to be. It is exciting to be in total control."

I nodded again, reluctantly.

"Maybe we shouldn't invite this man onto our team," said Antonio, who had stood silently by while Palmerston spoke.

"No, he's all right," Palmerston waved him off. "He could be a great asset for us. He has asked questions that no one has asked before in an interview, and he provided the answers himself, which will ultimately convince him to join us. He also knows that he needs us. He knows that his precious idea of Love-Based Economics, his lateral system, has no hope of ever being realized unless the Empire allows it. He'll join us for that, if for nothing else. In some cases this could be beneficial for the Empire. Also deep down he knows that he really has no other choice but to be on our team. No other choice exists that assures his survival. He knows that too. Most people that we recruit don't come to this conclusion for months. He did so almost immediately. I am impressed. As far as I am concerned, he will be on our team, Antonio. We can count on that."

Antonio seemed to object.

Palmerston overruled him. "Did you take note of the question that he didn't ask?" Palmerston countered Antonio. "That's highly significant. He didn't ask how much we are going to pay him. Everybody else had made this their first question, but this man didn't. He understands that something much bigger is involved here than money, something that is bigger even than oneself, something that can change the course of history or end it, and redirect the destiny of all mankind one way or another. He knows that there is a need for a levelheaded focus, even in the Empire, so that those things won't get out of hand. He knows that he could play a role in this, and thereby really do some good for humanity, within those parameters. That is what he ultimately really wants to do. He wants to do some good for humanity. He knows that he has an opportunity to do this by joining us. Working against us, he hasn't got a chance in hell to do anything. He knows that too. He also knows that in comparison with the chance that he

will have with us to do something for humanity, money is of no great importance. That is why I can guarantee you, Antonio, that he will join us."

I deeply resented Palmerston's confidence as to what my reaction would ultimately be. How dare he even suggest that! I resented his arrogance in suggesting that no other option existed for me than those he had put on the table as if they were a gift from his great heart, designed especially for me. Yes, he has been convincing. Evidently, that was his 'professional' qualification. That's what I resented the most about him, because his evidence seemed to be based on solid facts that left no open window for humanity to escape from, and get away from its boxed-in position under his empire. I, too, seemed to be caught up in that box. I could feel the pain of the processes that was already strangling humanity. I resented him for the sake of humanity.

However in the upwelling of this resentment his credibility was breaking down for me. I found it unceasingly more difficult to play my game of drawing him out, because every step became more scary. I was clutching onto the most fundamental truth that I knew, that Steve, Ushi, and I had talked about on that bright day when we first met in Leipzig. I clutched onto the idea that the principles of the universe and mankind are not designed for the self-destruction of the universe and mankind. Out of this realization a glimmer of hope emerged that transformed his carefully crafted game into a bluff without any real substance behind it. That bluff could be exposed, I felt. It could be torn to shreds, bit by bit.

The very reason for which he had brought the tape recorder along to record our conversation, suddenly came to light to me as a part of this bluff. He was practically oozing with confidence that the taped conversation could never be used against him and the Fondi Empire, since the Empire already owns all the key players in the political world. If I were to attempt to use the tape against him, I would most likely be branding myself as a traitor and end up as dead meat rotting in some dark alley. On the other hand, if I were to find someone who isn't a part of the empire, the tape would be useless, too. Who would believe one word of what had been said? People would find the whole thing ridiculous and laugh at me. That's what made the tape recording so painful.

I looked at the tape recorder. The tape was still moving. I hated this tape. I hated the whole gesture. I was tempted to reach out and hit the stop button, but I didn't. As if my hand was held back by some invisible force, I couldn't do even this little thing of pressing the stop button. And so, the recording proceeded.

Eventually Antonio took over again. He appeared to be the real recruiter. He told me that once a person

decides to become a part of the empire that has as its goal to rule the planet for the good of humanity, this person has to be prepared to do ugly things without a whimper in order to achieve that goal. "Such things are necessary," he said. He said that I would have to create for myself a new kind of morality, focused on the goal of the Empire becoming unquestioningly supreme in the world. He said that this goal has to become my goal if I wanted to stay alive. Antonio then praised the 'high morality' of the philosopher Thomas Hobbes, and suggested strongly that I would want to study it.

"Hobbes gave us the philosophy of total freedom," he said in a serious tone of voice. "When you understand Hobbes, you understand that nothing in the world matters except the imperial goal. The only thing that matters is the goal and the power one has to amass to reach that goal. With Hobbes' freedom philosophy taking over your consciousness, I can guarantee you that the very concept of love becomes irrelevant to you, even loyalty. You will experience total freedom. There is no such thing as loyalty in the real world anyway, only survival. If you don't perform, you're dead. Friendships, alliances, patriotism, that's all kids' stuff. They are irrelevant. Only the goal isn't. That is why we will succeed and will rule the entire world without exception, because we are free, free of constraints. The Fondi Empire is the 'land' of the free. Even the religious fanatics, who are ready to kill themselves in religious wars, don't have this freedom. They will kill themselves all right, and we utilize them for this tendency, for this fantasy that they have, but they won't taste true freedom."

Antonio suddenly paused, and then laughed. He put a hand on my shoulder. "Sure, we have failed with our last mission, that of the cruise missile. We've lost three months of work. But we haven't lost the freedom to try again, even to try something bigger. In any case, that missile launching wasn't meant to be an isolated incident," he added quietly. "It was meant to be the beginning of a new trend. The reason that you failed to respond as you were expected, merely indicates that the timing was a little premature. You proved that there are still too many people around who are determined to stand in our way. We have to deal with that, and we are. We will address this some day with your help. You will help us; you can be sure of that. That's inevitable."

Antonio became more and more excited in his despicable high-minded ravings, and his terrible demands for social destruction. He became outright arrogant. He said that whoever joins the cause of the Empire gets access to everything he needs. That's why failures are not tolerated. "If you need suicide bombers, five, ten, fifty, maybe more, that not a problem. We can supply those from the Islamic hiring halls or cultivate them ourselves. All that we need to do is kill their families in the name of America. That will get them mad. They'll

do anything for revenge, then. They will line up at our door offering their services. Many will readily choose to die to kill an enemy, since they believe that Allah will reward them forever after. That's why we promote religious or ideological irrationalities all over the world. I'm certain that you have those kinds of elements within your own nation that will gladly destroy your own cities for ideological goals."

Antonio's comment was that everything and everyone could be bought with money and with threats, or with beastly acts of savagery. "We will get all the logistical support and the security necessary that way, even for big operations in which your own people will destroy your own cities. Just wait and see."

I told him that he was mad.

He just laughed. He accused me of still living in the Middle Ages. "The world has changed," he said. "If we want wars, we create our own provocation. In the olden days we had to incite other countries to attack America in order to provoke America into war. That's what the attack on Pearl Harbor was all about. We had to get the Japanese to provoke you. We will soon have the capability to 'inspire' rogue elements of your own military and other institutions to carry out the provocation themselves, like attacking your own country with the goal to provoke you into war. So you see, very soon we won't need anyone to attack the mighty USA from the outside. Your own people will do this for us from within and call their acts terrorism. That's how things are done in the real world. If we want America to destroy the Middle East, or Africa, or Russia with nuclear weapons, we'll simply will 'inspire' your own people to blow up one of your own cities. In the process of doing that, they will lay a trail that leads to the Middle East, or to Africa, or Russia, which thereby becomes the targets for the 'retaliatory' war. We can direct this war into any direction we want, and it won't cost us a penny. So you see, our own people have created within your own country the capability to provide the necessary pretexts for blowing up the world. That's how you create wars on demand. It's that easy.

"Self-provocation is an excellent tool to achieve that with," he said moments later. "Also, it's relatively safe, because the public will never believe that such a treachery is possible. It is extremely difficult for people to comprehend the nature of a government's covert operation, and almost impossible for the gullible public to imagine that these covert governmental operations would be carried out against their own populations by rogue elements that are lavishly financed with the country's own tax dollars. It is also difficult for people to believe that these groups already exist and operate fully outside of the framework of the official system and its law. Those are the kinds of people that work for us, for the Fondi Empire and always have, just as I and we all do."

Antonio said at this point that he wouldn't be at

all surprised if their next project would involve something really big, bigger than hitting Baltimore, like taking out a large city with a large nuclear weapon. "A nation like yours with a strong moral history is not so easily provoked into a big, destructive, global war," he said and grinned. "But that's the kind of war that the empire needs at this point to get the ball rolling, especially during emergency situations when its financial system is in danger of collapsing. In this case it might require something as big as a big nuclear blast over New York with the TV and movie cameras rolling."

He said that such a covert act is really quite easy to pull off. "With the right inside support from key government people we have the world's biggest nuclear arsenal at our disposal. Once we have procured the bomb, or bombs, it's easy to load them onto a private airplane at one of the many private airstrips. Then, bingo!"

Antonio said, that when this happens, nobody would ever know where the bomb came from. There will be cries about terrorism. People's rage over the carnage will most likely unleash a nuclear Armageddon in certain areas of the world that could also become very big. "And if blowing up one city isn't enough of a provocation, it might become necessary to take out two or three. Eventually this kind of escalating provocation will work. It has worked in the past during World War II."

Antonio suggested that it would be advantageous for me to be on their side. He said that great diplomatic efforts would be needed to prevent counterattacks against the USA for as long as the USA remained useful for the Fondi's plans. He also said that by me being on their side, by me helping them with that, I would most likely remain alive myself throughout the whole nightmare, and become a part of the after-world. He told me to keep this in mind.

He laughed after that. This was the first time that he laughed throughout the entire ordeal. He said that they had set up a Malaysian monkey trap for me. "You may be thinking that you shouldn't have come here," he said, "but you came. Now you are recruited, whether you like it or not. Evidently you are fully aware that you now know too much. You are aware that you can't dare to let go of your fears because you don't know how we would react if you did something stupid."

Antonio stood up at this point and said that I would be contacted again when I was needed. He warned me, however, that to refuse them was no longer an option. He told me that I had been recruited, and that I had accepted my recruitment by listening to them. He said that the only real choice that I had now, was the choice between wanting to live or die. He told me that I would be contacted again as required, either by my executioner or by my new boss. Which of the two it would be, would be determined by my own behavior

until then. He said that the choice was mine, and he cautioned me to act wisely from now on.

With all this having been said, the three men left. The man whom I met first, Mr. Palmerston, pointed out to me while he was likewise standing up to leave that I would remember this evening in shame. "From the inside, working with us, you have control to shape events to some degree," he said, "but working on the outside, you are impotent and will most likely die. Your shame lies in not responding to me before this offer closes. When this closure will be, nobody knows. I will contact you once I have determined how I will utilize you for our best 'mutual' advantage. The option for you not to be involved, truly no longer exists. You must understand this. Nobody whom we contact is ever, NOT involved. Don't forget this!"

He reached out his hand for a handshake.

I reached out likewise, but immediately pulled my hand back. An image flashed before my mind, of Fred scolding me on Ross' balcony before we left. Fred had said that he had expected more of a fight from me, more "fire!"

"I want to make one point quite clear to you," I said to Palmerston. "You didn't make an attractive offer to me that I can readily accept. In fact, you made no offer at all that is worth considering. Your empire has nothing to offer. Sure, your empire has enormous power, but to what end? Hitler had amassed great power, too. Hitler had launched his war with the greatest military power ever assembled on the face of the planet, but it gained him nothing. He staged a rampage in which a hundred million people were destroyed, and then he killed himself. That's all he ever accomplished. Your world-empire obviously has far more power than he could have ever hoped for. You most certainly have the power to destroy the entire world, and you may indeed do this, but I must ask again, to what end? You may very well win your war against the world that you are boasting about, but it would gain you nothing. When the dust settles, you would find yourself to be nothing more than the lone ruler of a burnt out rock. What an empty victory that would be! You'd win no victory! So, why would I join a loosing proposition?"

"You further propose that you'd give me a position of power to help change history, but your proposal is made of empty words. What do you really have to offer? Do you offer me a place in one of your secret societies? You seem to have many of those, some with terrifying names. But what could they offer that would be worth my time? The very reason why you keep them secret suggests to me that these societies would disintegrate if they were exposed to the truth. Only people that are empty inside as human beings can be lured into these cozy little secret traps. Those secret societies, in which no one is challenging the fonsi, of course give the 'inmates' some status that makes them feel good.

However, when they're faced with the truth, their facade becomes paper-thin and crumbles. So why would I want to join any one of your precious secret societies of empty heads, even the more public ones? And even if you were to offer me a seat on your innermost council, what good would this do? I would merely be joining a whole fraternity of empty heads, who are all members of various empty head societies according to their individual liking. So, why would I want to be a part of that?"

"Indeed, why would I want to join the Empire at all, if the only power you have is to kill and destroy? Is this worth something to devote one's life to? There exists not a single universal principle that supports your Empire. All the boasts that you made are empty boasts, built on lies and dreams and mythologies, and of course terror. But you don't have it within you to create one iota of good that uplifts civilization. By this lack all your boasts ring empty, and your Empire appears to be as surely doomed as any self-condemned person is."

I paused.

"So you come here and ask me to join you," I added moments later. "You ask me to hitch my wagon to your lies and dreams and mythologies, and to join you on your fast-track ride to hell. What a ridiculous offer is this?"

I paused again.

"You tell me that you offer me the world," I continued, "but I see nothing in that future that would enable me to look into mirror each night before going to bed and say to myself that it has been a worthwhile day for me to have lived. You've got nothing like that to offer. Nor can you say such a thing honestly to yourself, perhaps not even once, much less every night. The only thing that you have truly offered me, is death, if I don't play ball with you. Truly this is all that you have within your power to bestow. Don't you see how small you are and how little you bring to the table? If you want me to consider joining your club, you will have to do much better than that on all counts, but you can't, because you're bankrupt. However, let's turn the table around. Allow me to invite you to join a rich team, our team, and let me offer you the chance to become a human being. No vertical power structure has ever existed for long. Even Rome fell. But the idea of Love-Based Economics has ruled in the background throughout all time, reflecting the Principle of Universal Love. Humanity is the winning team. I am offering you a chance to join the winning team."

I reached my hand out to him as he did earlier, for a handshake, but there was no response from him, not the slightest motion. The man simply walked away without a reply or even an attempt to insult or threaten me further. He merely walked away. However, he turned back after he had taken a few steps towards the nearest side street. He stopped. "You forgot to mention the coming Ice Age," he said in a calm manner. "The Ice

Age proves everything."

"It proves nothing," I replied.

"It proves that you are impotent," said Palmerston. "The Ice Age is coming soon. It comes with a cold spell that civilization and nine-tenth of mankind will not survive, because we won't let the necessary development happen. If we were to allow civilization to survive, then the Fondi Empire wouldn't survive. But we will survive, and we will survive in the Ice Age World as in the olden days with a few million people for us to rule over. The Ice Age World will become a nice, small, feudal world that we will rule over for a hundred millennia."

"You are not just arrogant but also stupid when you are dreaming that this will work." I countered him.

Palmerston just laughed. "Who would stop us? You are the dreamer when you think that anything can stop us, especially you. As I said, the proof lies in the Ice Age. We are in an Ice Age World already," he said. "The transition may have begun or is near. Now look around you. We have successfully blinded the whole world to that fact. At the present time it would still be possible for humanity to rescue itself by creating large-scale projects for indoor agriculture, with which to assure its food supply in an Ice Age world. It would take a hundred years to build the infrastructures, should you decide to build them. I am certain those vast infrastructures could be built if we were to allow that. Humanity is extremely resourceful, but we won't allow it to happen, will we? As I told you, our policies aren't primarily about money. We own all the money. The key policy is the survival of the Empire. Nor are the steps towards that goal focused on power. We have all the power that matters to us. The prime policy-imperative is the survival of the system of empire, the survival of our elite 'civilization,' the imperial 'civilization.' An imperial 'civilization' cannot survive in a highly developed humanist renaissance civilization. That is why an Ice Age Renaissance will never be allowed, even if this denial leads to the death of nine-tenth of mankind. Of course, as you know, the Ice Age Renaissance is not even on the agenda, or close to it, or ever will be. It simply isn't on anybody's mind. It will remain that way." He laughed as he said this.

"If this renaissance is needed, it will happen," I answered him.

Palmerston laughed again. "You are so naive, you would make a great comedian. Just answer me this: Who in the world is even talking about an Ice Age? No one is! We've put them all asleep dreaming about global warming. Mankind is living in an Ice Age World right now. In order to survive it would need to respond to the Ice-Age-imposed schedule now, and I do mean right now. Mankind would have to be actively engaged right now in creating the technologies and building the industries for creating the infrastructures. That should have already been started. But it hasn't even be talked about yet, has it? Do you see any evidence of anyone

even wanting to create an Ice Age Renaissance in order to save 99% of humanity from starvation 100 years from now? There is nothing happening on this front, because we haven't allowed it. We've promoted deindustrialization instead. We also promoted the idea of global warming. With society being tied into knots over global warming, it won't be looking at the approaching Ice Age. Everybody is talking about the postindustrial utopia of narrow-minded poverty, because we've promoted it. We created that greenhouse gas global warming fantasy in order to get your idiots to destroy your own industries to comply with it. It will cost America ten times the original cost to recreate the industries that are being destroyed right now at our bidding. America is on the fast train going backwards. When your people have fully complied with our demands and destroyed all your industries, then we'll quietly announce that global warming was after all just a sad mistake, oops! Of course you'll never get your industries back. You'll launch into massive crash-programs out of sheer desperation, and we'll watch you wreck yourself in the process of trying. That's how the Soviet Union is presently wrecking its economy and killing its population on that mad notion of creating the SDI system on their own, as we have suggested they should."

I just shook my head in disbelief.

"Ah, I think I got you!" said Palmerston. "We've got your whole country. You can't get your industries back to create an Ice Age Renaissance, because an economy is a living thing. It's like a people growing up. You can't stamp it out of the ground. It has to be nurtured to grow, and every step has to be built on the one before. You have to start with education, science, technology, research, and then tooling and building up industries for tooling. But you don't have any of that anymore. We destroyed it with your own money, pitting it against you. Everything was measured against money as prescribed by your god Adam Smith, the architect of Greed-Based Fascism. With that you destroyed your existence. You imported cheaply and dynamited your own production facilities that couldn't compete with slave labor production."

"I agree, Adam Smith was the best servant you ever had, better than Wells and Russell combined, the ideological architects of the atomic bomb." I countered the man. "Adam Smith studied the fall of Rome as he was commissioned, and with it he gave Shelburne a more potent weapon that he could have hoped for, a weapon built on the process that destroyed Rome, the process of Greed-Based Fascism. Shelburne used it against America. But we are not so utterly stupid that we will stick with it forever. Ultimately your plan won't succeed."

Palmerston just laughed. "It's succeeding already. It took a long time to get going, but it's working fine now. Of course it won't work forever. But what does

that matter, once we've got you past the point of no return with the coming Ice Age standing at your door and you find yourself too poor to protect your existence, it will be curtains for you. That's how we'll win. Ultimately you will likely wake up and try to stop our plan. That might happen, and you might even be victorious over our plan, but before this happens, we'll have already won. Until then, we simply make sure that everybody remains tied into knots over global warming, and keeps their heads bowed to Adam Smith with their sledge hammers in hand wrecking their industries, and not just in America. Industries are bad. Didn't you know that? They use energy and produce greenhouse gases. Even farming is bad. It is tearing up the land, releasing pollutants. We have even vilified the world's best pesticide and refrigerant, because they enable too many people to live. Heck, we even vilified mankind itself as a cancer on the Earth, and people believe us. Everybody is talking about global warming as we have bid them to do, with which we created a campaign against all of these 'villains.' And why shouldn't people be talking about global warming? Global warming is real. We are coming out of a Little Ice Age and have been warming up from that for over 200 years." He laughed some more. "Every March we have global warming till September, at least in the Northern Hemisphere. So you see, everybody is singing our global warming tune. We bought them enough reasons from the scientists we own, to sing those songs."

"That can all change tomorrow," I interrupted him. "We can change that."

"Don't make me laugh," said Palmerston. And he did laugh some more, even louder than before. "Just stand at any street corner and announce the need for an Ice Age Renaissance. People will laugh at you, ridicule you, they'll spit at you. The only way you would survive such an ordeal would be by wearing a clown's suite. There isn't a politician in the world that would touch the subject with a ten-foot pole. Politicians want to be elected. They have no choice but to respond to our Global Warming Dogma and promise their electors that they will make all the cuts 'necessary' to keep that 'dangerous' global warming under wraps. There isn't a politician out there who isn't singing our song, no matter what he or she may think privately. They sing the song the public is taught to expect. We've covered all the bases. I can assure you we have. I just can't understand why you are fighting us. We are offering you the greatest opportunity in your life to get in on the ground floor with the greatest World Empire ever envisioned that will make Rome appear like something puny."

"You just answered your own question," I interrupted him. "The empire of Rome was a recipe for disaster, and disaster happened. Rome collapsed."

"You are really funny," Palmerston replied and laughed again. "Maybe we should recruit you as a comedian. Rome wasn't a disaster. It was the greatest

orgy of power the world has ever seen. It lasted for half a millennium. Rome is our model. What Rome achieved, we'll supercede, and we'll do it globally. Rome created impotence and poverty in all the regions round about. That gave it its power to subdue the whole world as it was then. We will do the same, and no one can stop us. Our goal isn't universal economic development around the planet as the humanists dream of. That's the recipe for disaster for any empire. Empires can only be maintained in a world that has become a vast sea of poverty and impotence. And that's not hard to create. That will be your future too, personally if you don't join us. Take a careful look at the world, Peter. Everything that you see today will be gone in 20 years."

I simply shook my head and smiled.

"Look at Germany, Peter. Germany is the richest country in Europe right now and the biggest employer that Europe has ever seen. Germany has attracted guest workers from all over Europe. Nobody can yet imagine that this economic powerhouse will soon be the world-center of unemployment. That's the world that you will see in 20 years time. Our projection is that Germany will have 10 to 20 million unemployed in two decades, with unemployment rates ranging upwards to 30% in some regions, and more so in the industrial sector. That is how you create poverty, Peter. It's easily done under the mantle of Adam Smith, the god of greed."

I raised my hand to stop him. "You mean the god of greed-based fascism," I interjected. "Adam can be dethroned. What you say will never be happening," I protested.

Palmerston just laughed. "It's already happening, Peter. Just look at your own country. The once mightiest economy in the world is already crumbling. Where is your textile industry? It's gone. Where is your steel industry? It is fast becoming a vanishing breed. Then look at your farming sector. Farming is fast becoming too expensive to maintain. And that's just the beginning. Can you imagine America with its railways gone, its airlines killed, its industrial sector eliminated, its machine tool industry largely wiped out, its auto industry gone, its aircraft industry gone? What you cannot image today will be the face of America in twenty years, or thirty at very latest. It's so easily done. It is done with religious zeal. You are up to your armpits in a new religious war, and you are so naïve that you don't even recognize that the war is in progress and is killing you. We gave America its new god, Adam Smith, the man who is honored in America as the inventor of modern economics. Greed-based fascism, the poison dart, is what we gave you. You are totally right, it shouldn't be called economics what Adam Smith cooked up, because it isn't. It wasn't meant to be. Greed-based fascism is utterly destructive. It was meant to be that. We offered you Adam Smith as a Trojan Horse and you took it in and made it into a god. You are so naïve in America, Peter, that in the name of your god of greed

you are dynamiting your own steel mills, simply because you can buy steel cheaper from Asia. In the name of the same god, Germany, Europe, all the big industrialized nation will soon be dismantling all their industries and ship them off the China, India, Japan, Mexico, Africa, or wherever deep poverty already exists that causes people to work like slaves, or for far less, almost for free."

"That will never happen," I protested.

"It is already happening, Peter. We have already achieved a lot of that. Just open your eyes man, are already operating the biggest slavery operations in history. It just isn't called that anymore. It's called globalism. Globalism is the white blanket under which the dirtiest operations can be hidden, and be given a noble face."

I raised my hand to stop him.

"No Peter, let me finish!" he waved me off. "You need to understand how deeply we are already in control of mankind. Our slavery has become the strongest force in the world. We employ 250 million children worldwide. We don't employ them directly of course, but it is done under our control. That all by itself makes the old slave trading days of the colonial period appear puny by comparison. In addition, we have an endless labor pool in India and China that we can tap into for slaves galore. Seventy percent of all people in India and China live in absolute poverty. In the olden days the slave-traders has to raid the forests of Africa for slaves, which they then shipped by the tens of thousands to the Empire's colonies. That kind of brutality is no longer necessary. India and China now apply to us, literally begging us to enslave their people for a few pennies of royalty. How can you even hope to stop that? The world applauds this new kind of slavery. Society thinks we are doing these countries and their people a favor. They say we are giving those poor people a job."

"Yes a few people believe that, but I don't," I cut Palmerston off. "You don't believe that crap yourself. The only reason why India and China, and Mexico too, can offer you cheap labor is, because they have no infrastructures to support with the price of their product. We in America and the people in Germany, and so forth, have a large array of infrastructures to support that have become a part of civilized living. It is impossible to create an efficient and highly developed industrial society with decent standard of living without those infrastructures, like schools, higher education, universal health care, advanced medical facilities, cultural facilities, research institutions, clean housing, efficient transportation, water supply infrastructures, power supply infrastructures, highways, canals, airports, shipping facilities, but also income assurance, such as pensions and so forth. All of these are costly infrastructures that are part of our modern civilization. They must be paid for with the price of the product that a nation is producing for itself. The reason why you

get cheap slave labor from China is simple, because the infrastructures that define a decent standard of living don't exist there and will never exist there, because the product is priced so cheaply that the necessary infrastructures can never be created."

"Our goal isn't to maintain the society of China or India or Africa," Palmerston interrupted. "Our goal is to maintain the Empire."

"So you feel justified to use Hitler's method, who forced millions into his slave labor camps where he worked them to death and then discarded the residue. You are doing the same with the people in China and all the other countries where poverty reigns?"

"China has 700 million living in poverty. So what? We are only using up a few hundred million, Peter. China has an overpopulation problem. We are helping China. Can you imagine if China had Western-style infrastructures, the country would be overrun with people. We make sure that this will never happen by draining China's human resources so that the country cannot be developed. We slowed everything down to a snail's pace."

"This means that you have become the biggest murderer in history," I interjected.

"That's not the point, Peter. The Empire has always been the biggest murderer in the world. That's needed to keep the population nicely in poverty and keep it from getting too big. You understand that the bigger the world population gets, the more it requires advanced technological infrastructures to support itself. In this kind of an environment the humanist scientific advances will far outstrip the Empire's ability to contain mankind. When this happens, feudalism will no longer be tolerated, or empires for that matter. It will be curtains for us. If we hadn't intervened with our mass-slavery, China would have reached this renaissance stage already. It would have reached across Asia and uplifted Europe, and America would be a partner with them in rescuing Africa. If we had allowed this to happen, I wouldn't be sitting here talking with you. The world would be forgotten history instead of being King of the World."

"You monster, how can you even think that I would be joining an empire that has become the biggest murderer of human beings in all history?"

"You will join us, because you really have no choice," said Palmerston and stood up and walked away. "But don't blame us alone," he added. "We gave the Indians and the Chinese our Trojan Horse too. We gave them Adam Smith, and they opened their country and gave us their people. With such a huge slavery-force we can wreck the world, whether you like it or not."

"What you are saying is monstrous," I interrupted him, protesting while he was casually walking away. "You are killing people with that!" I shouted after him.

He stopped at the corner of a narrow alleyway. "Yes, Peter, people are going to die in the process."

Poverty is the most vicious killer there is. We merely accelerate the process a bit. That's just the point. In fact we intend to kill people by the hundreds of millions in this fashion. That's the plan. It's no secret that we are aiming to depopulate the world down to the two-billion level. And we will do it with poverty. That's more efficient even than doing it with nukes. Depopulation is necessary and always has been for maintaining a feudal kind of platform, which happens to be the most successful platform that ever existed for an empire enslaving mankind."

"You are totally nuts," I relied. "What about your damn nukes then? Your own nukes will haunt you. Three missiles can take out your home ground."

"Oh you naïve little boy!" said Palmerston and disappeared in the alley.

To my great surprise I wasn't glad to see him go. I was disappointed. I was just getting into the mood of fighting. I had a few words to say about those nukes.

It turned out that I did have my chance after all. Palmerston came back. "I'm not finished with you yet," he said and sat down again. "I want you to understand something about disarmament. One we've taken over the Soviet Empire, piece by piece, we'll force disarmament on Russia. We will set the pace. America will pioneer nuclear disarmament, which simply means taking some of their older systems out of service and putting the most useful parts on the shelf. Russia will be forced to follow suite, but they will be forced to destroy what they take out. While all this disarmament is happening, we have a whole new approach in progress. Our friends in America, that we already own, will make America become the world's pioneer in subcritical testing, officially under the Nuclear Weapons Stewardship program that will be said to be required to maintain America's nuclear inventory. However, that advanced approach gives them the capability to produce new designs without the need for full-scale testing, a whole new range of ultramodern miniature nukes, the kind that I mentioned earlier. The planned new pit-production facility will be able to give us a thousand new nukes a year. Under this plan, while the world is disarming, we will be building our capability up. In time we will reach the goal that Bertrand Russell, the greatest pacifist in history, has set for us. He foresaw a world with one single global imperial government in control that is the sole owner of the nuclear bomb. In two or three decades his dream will become reality. There will be no more wars then. When this becomes reality no one in the world will fail to yield to the terror of the nuclear threat. If any nation dares to sour our soup, it will simply be knocked off the chessboard of the world. A few nations are already being set up to be made an example of, for the rest of mankind. Russell's plan was brilliant, Peter. The man was a genius. He should have been given the Nobel Prize. So, don't worry about

nuclear war. It won't happen. The Empire will make sure that nuclear war doesn't happen, because the mini-nuke program is far more efficient. That's why I am certain that you will join us. Think of us as a peace maintenance organization. Think of us as the stewards of mankind."

"America will never stoop so low to become a part of that?" I interrupted. "However, it looks to me that America is a key element in you plan. If America were to sour your soup, you'd have nothing, nothing to threaten the world with."

Palmerston just laughed. "Who will sour our soup? That might have been possible a few decades ago. Now America is too deeply corrupted with greed. The opposite will soon be happening. America will soon be killing its own people on our command. They will dynamite their own hospitals just as they have dynamited their steel industry. Healthcare will become so expensive that only the rich can afford it. Housing has already become so expensive that millions are forced to be living on the streets. America is even blowing up its dollar for us. With its economy disintegrating and its banks becoming the biggest casinos in history, the American dollar is set up to become worthless overnight when the first major tremors hit the gambling floors. Then America will be the first in line to demand the creation of a world-currency, which we of course will own as we already own most of the world's currencies through our networks of private central banks. Who else will own the new world-currency but us? Do you expect America to own it, or Germany? They don't even own their own currency. We own their currencies. With a single world-currency under our control, it will be easy for us to kill four billion people with poverty. Just give us the means, and we'll do it. As owners of the New World Bank we will control the credit for the nations. We determine who lives and under what terms, or dies."

"You are getting more and more insane in your dreaming," I interrupted Palmerston and began to laugh.

"Insane?" he said, and laughed back at me. "Where were you in the late 1960s and early 1970s when it was said that the Earth has cancer and that cancer is man. We made the whole world believe that. Out of it came the biggest deindustrialization effort in history, in the West. We laid this egg in the minds of society to clear the path for our slavery imports. Industries were said to be evil polluters, so we got rid of them. Nobody cared about the unemployed since we made everybody believe that there are far too many people in the world. In fact, nobody cares about the unemployed now, and the homeless. We encourage this careless living."

"That's going to backfire on you," It protested. "The more misery you create, the more diseases you will create in the weakened population. Have you forgotten what happened in 1345 when the big financial collapse brought down the economies and consequently weakened the populations? Two years later the Black

Plaque broke out. It wiped out half the population of Europe."

"We haven't forgotten that Peter. We understand the process. That's how we intend to reduce the world population by four billion. If we can choke off the economic lifeline the rest is easy. It happens on its own."

"You are nuts, that will never happen!" I repeated my protest. "You are inviting me to join a dream-world."

"Dream world?" Palmerston repeated. "Open your eyes, Peter. It's already happening. Look at Europe and the Euro-pact. The Maastricht Euro-pact is by design a self-strangulation agreement that all the nations of Europe signed up to, except England, since we, who authored the pact, quietly advised them against it. Obviously, we wanted to keep our home base from collapsing. That's why all the Euro-pact countries are doomed to collapse. We strangle them and forbid them the financial credits that are needed to rebuild their world. In twenty years all of Europe will be broke. Can you imagine Germany with ten million unemployed? Can you imagine Germany with its industries collapsing, its banks collapsing, its entrepreneurial *mittelstand* collapsing? You will see government after government collapsing as the country becomes ungovernable. And you will see the governments becoming evermore fascist in nature. All of that is unavoidable, because the Euro-Pact nations have committed themselves to no longer invest into their own self-development. With a single world-currency under our control, the whole world can be similarly strangled. Mark my word. It will be strangled. No one can escape the fate we provide. I'm offering you the option to be on the winning side. I am telling you this openly without reservations, because we are invincible. There is simply nothing in the world that's big enough to stop us. Certainly not tiny little you."

"Don't be so sure of yourself," I interjected, cutting him off. "America can stop you."

"Don't make me laugh, Peter. America is a fool. They've subjected themselves to self-strangulation by bowing to us. They've put themselves into chains voluntarily, just like Europe did. America started the self-strangulation in 1875 with the Specie Resumption Act that limited America's financial credits to the availability of gold. And later America took another step in that direction, a much worse step. That happened in 1913 with the Federal Reserve Act that put the nation's financial credits into the private hands of the *Fondi-Empire*. With this Act of Congress the American people literally put themselves into chains and gave the reign to us. It's impossible for a nation to be more foolish than America has been. They chopped off their feet to win the race."

"Maybe you are the fool, Mr. Palmerston," I countered him. "Japan once spoke like you speak now. One of its admirals warned however, not to underestimate America. He called it a sleeping giant."

"I know that, Peter. I'm not stupid. The man who

said this was Admiral Isoroku Yamamoto of the Empire of Japan. That was said that on famous day of December 7th, 1941, when the attack of Pearl Harbor began. The admiral said, "I fear that we have awakened a sleeping giant and filled him with a terrible resolve." But those days are gone, Peter. That sleeping giant as been put to sleep permanently. From the day that Franklin Roosevelt was put into the grave, all memories of those days have been erased. America became the champion of doom. We stole its soul. It became the world-advocate that the Earth has cancer and that this cancer is man. The America that you spoke of, that was a sleeping giant, no longer exists. America is dead as a giant. Everything that Roosevelt stood for, the Four Freedoms, the New Deal, the General Welfare Principle, unlimited economic development, protected industries, guaranteed access to higher education, universal healthcare, and social protection. It's all been trashed and vilified and been replaced with nuclear bombs. I predict that of what still remains of Roosevelt's legacy, like the numerous federal facilities in support of the states and of general welfare, will be gone in twenty years. America has become a murdered giant that will never rise again. We made sure of that. But there is one other."

"Another what?"

He hesitated. "Perhaps I shouldn't tell you."

"You mean another weak flank? There will always be another weak flank."

"But you don't know what that is, do you? There is only one thing that can stop us, and you are too dumb to recognize it. You wouldn't see it if I held it before your nose. In fact it has always been right in front of you. It's bigger than America. It's a global flank. It's so big that you can't see the forest for all the trees."

"Oh, I can think of such a flank alright, a global flank, the one flank where you are totally exposed, which you cannot cover over and hide," I said to Palmerston. "The Principle of Universal Love is that flank, and the Principle of the Universal Brotherhood of All Mankind, and the great renaissance principle of 1648, the Principle of the Advantage of the Other. Our whole nation was built on those principles. They became combined into the General Welfare Principle. Our nation was not built on the foundation of greed, or power, but on something far greater, something that made it superior to all the imperial powers in the world. It was built on a principle. It was built on the General Welfare Principle. That is why Shelburne couldn't defeat America, either with arms or with free trade, and why Lord Palmerston after him failed in the same manner. Is that why you chose to call yourself by his name? In all the historic attacks that you launched against America, America was saved by its principles. And that's your Achilles' Heel. What your *fondi empire* had tried to defeat repeatedly and never could, will defeat you."

"Don't make me laugh," said Palmerston, interrupting me. "Your precious principles are dead,

never to rise again. People will laugh at you when you bring these principles up as solution for anything. We killed the luster of those principles eons ago. We slandered the General Welfare Principle like some evil demon that we blamed the depression on. Your 1648 Peace of Westphalia Principle means nothing to anyone. When you talk about the Principle of the Advantage of the Other as a basis for civilization, people will call you a crackpot. We turned those principles into dust, together with the General Welfare Principle. People will call you a dreamer when you talk about universal love as a principle. That certainly isn't our weak flank anymore. We've dealt with that."

"You seem to suggest the existence of one other flank that you are vulnerable on," I said, "where a turnaround can happen that can break all of our carefully laid eggs."

"Oh, but you don't know what that flank is," said Palmerston. "Of course, I'm not going to tell you what it is, nor will you ever figure it out yourself since you are too stupid to recognize it in a million years."

"Why do you insist on insulting me like that?" I cut him off. "Your weak flank isn't that hidden that it shouldn't be obvious to everybody, and it is big, I agree. In fact it is so big that it will crack all your little eggs that you have laid, one by one, just as every lie is doomed to fall apart in the face of the naked truth. And the naked truth is that your Fondi Empire is empty. Take away the big lies, and there nothing there. There's no humanity to be seen, no beauty, compassion, culture, riches in living, love, brotherhood, creativity. There is nothing there that identifies you as human. There is only a big void, the emptiness of greed and fascist force that lack the power to protect you from the coming Ice Age and the corresponding awakening of mankind. The return of the Ice Age is your weak flank. You can fool the whole world with your dreams of global warming by hiding the fact that we've been warming up from the last Little Ice Age for the past 300 years. But from the moment when the global cooling begins towards the next Ice Age transition, your lies will evaporate that you are hiding behind."

Palmerston reacted with evident anger, momentarily, but being the great expert in the craft of deception that he was, he regained his composure and smiled.

"It doesn't then matter how many lies you invent the explain the global cooling away, mankind will wake up and recognize that it must protect the global agriculture from the coming deep freeze by creating indoor agriculture facilities or it will die. The people in the world will then ask themselves, what must be done to achieve that? What steps are necessary to create those infrastructures that enable mankind to survive? When this happens society will awake globally and walk all over you and your precious eggs that you have laid and crush them. That is how mankind will rescue itself. And

there is nothing you can do to stop that, unless you can stop the Ice Age from returning as it has returned periodically for the last two million years. You can't get around the fact that for 87% of the last two million years the Earth has been under Ice Age conditions, which will likely resume in 100 to 150 years. When this starts, your empires ends; all of it. The great fondi empire will be reduced to just another entry in the annals of history as just another example of utter foolishness."

"Don't hold your breath," Palmerston replied. "The return of the Ice Age is too near for mankind to react in time. "By the time society awakens to reality it will be too late to begin building the infrastructures. We'll have the trap sprung. Our empire won't be gone. It will survive forever. With mankind shrinking back to a 100-million world population that is kept small by poverty, the conditions are perfect for a feudal empire to be maintained indefinitely. That is what you will see happening, and there is nothing you can do to change that. So why not join the ruling class?"

"You are dreaming Mr. Palmerston. Your dream will never come true. Even if you are successful in keeping mankind asleep until it is too late to respond to the Ice Age cooling with indoor agriculture, your precious feudal empire will never materialize either. Once the Ice Age cooling starts and agriculture becomes devastated so that the mass-starvation and dying begins, the game is over for all of mankind. In 1345 the European banking collapse had so weakened the population, that two years later the Black Death plaque took hold and spread like wildfire, killing half the population. Then in 1918, in the shadow of the economic devastation of World War I, a new flu strain erupted that spread around the whole Northern Hemisphere. In the space of a few months this single strain of flu killed several times as many people than the entire war had. Then in the mid-1970s the depopulation of Africa was put in the agenda, by means of poverty. Out of this weakened background AIDS erupted that will proliferate and kill people for decades to come. If the biological weakening of a population can have such a devastating effect in the relatively small backgrounds, can you imagine what the biological collapse of ten billion people can unleash? Most likely, by the time the dust settles, not a single person will remain alive, including the masters of your Fondi Empire. Your only hope for survival rests with the universal survival of mankind. If you peel all the lies away that you tell yourself, and wrap yourself up with, you'll come to the bottom line as I have told you."

Palmerston didn't protest this time. I finally gained the momentum to make an impression. A voice within urged me to keep up the momentum and rescue the man from his folly.

"The nakedness that results when your lies are peeled away isn't pretty," I said to Palmerston. "There is nothing there but a sham that arouses pity. Also those countless layers of conspiracies that you talked about

are not really under your control. Sure, a lot of ugly things are happening all over the world, and they may all seem as if they were guided by a single hand. But really, Mr. Palmerston, conspiracies on such a wide and nearly universal scale don't happen. What you regard as controlled conspiracies held in your hand are probably nothing more than a bunch of self-similar happening arising from the spreading insanity that you have inspired around the world, because insanity breeds more insanity. If you take away the illusions of greatness that you labor under, your world empire may in reality be rather small, unimpressive and impotent. Under those circumstances, why would I want to join you?"

"You will join us, because I left you with no other option," Palmerston replied. "We are in control. We have the mini-nukes. We have all the power."

"You have nothing," I countered him. "Your mini-nukes will fail as all your previous options have failed. Without having the universal love of humanity on your side, you have nothing, no power! Your nukes will fail to achieve your objective."

"In this case you'd be well advised to join us to make sure that they won't fail," said Palmerston, "because the backup plan is large-scale biological warfare. That prospect scares even me, Peter."

"No, I have another option open to me," I said to Palmerston. "I have a far greater option than the one you may dream of. You have nothing in your armor that would hide you from that. But I can't tell you what it is. You probably wouldn't understand." With that I reached my hand out for a handshake.

"You are treading dangerous waters my friend," said Palmerston, refusing the handshake. "My advise to you is to watch your back and to hope that the next man that comes to meet you will be your boss and friend, bidding you welcome into our fold, instead of being your executioner."

I just laughed. "If you execute me, you execute yourself. You know this perfectly well, and I know it. Your plan, if I don't stop it, leads to your death. You don't want this to happen, do you? This means that you need me, perhaps not in the way you think. But you need me to keep you alive in spite of your folly, by keeping humanity alive."

Palmerston's face became hard as he stood up once more to leave.

I reached my hand out once more for a handshake.

He made a gesture, reaching towards it, but then quickly pulled it back. "The days are over when one has to resort to war to destroy a country. We will get America to destroy itself from within," he said. "We will destroy it together with Europe. We'll get America to drain its own economic resources if need be. We'll get America to start wars if need be. There will be wars that nobody can win. There will be wars that drag on for decades and keep on dragging America down. Just look at Israel. That's how we destroyed Israel already.

We lend them money to build Jewish settlements all over Palestine to cause tensions. That caused enormous tensions. The policy of tension is wonderfully destructive. The Middle East could be a paradise with Israel being the economic powerhouse behind it. And it would be if we hadn't intervened. Instead, Israel has been drained and its name been made synonymous with the devil all across the world."

"Haven't you been listening to what I've been saying?" I interjected. "If you destroy America you destroy your last chance to have a future. Of course if America gains itself the freedom to survive, your empire won't survive. However, you and your children will survive. This means that you need me, Mr. Palmerston. You need me and us all, especially America to save the world for you. The bottom line is, you are bankrupt Mr. Palmerston. You are bankrupt beyond recourse. You are naked behind your facade. You have no power, not even the power to create the condition under which you can survive. Do you remember Hans Christian Andersen's fairy tale of the Emperor's New Clothes? A few clever scoundrels convinced everyone that they could weave a fabric of such exquisite beauty that only a competent person would recognize it. So, they labored day and night on their empty looms, diligently producing cloth that everyone was taught to admire, and did admire, including the Emperor who marched in a parade proudly arrayed in new royal clothes that were tailored from the new fabric produced on the empty looms. The whole society sang the song that it was taught to sing, and so all admired the exquisite beauty of the Emperor new clothes that was made of cloth that never was. Then a child stood up and piped out with a laud and innocent voice, 'but he hasn't got anything on!' That child's naive honesty rekindled the people's honesty with themselves that day, by which the wonderful world of reality was reestablished and everybody had a good laugh at their own silliness."

I added, suggesting to Palmerston, that I might just be that naive child, as he had said so himself that I would qualify for. I told him that his empire was doomed, because it cannot defend itself against the truth. "The little child in Anderson's tale is the humanity of mankind, Mr. Palmerston. It is poised to hit you on all flanks, and none of your flanks is strong enough to withstand the truth that comes to light in our humanity that reflects the Principle of Universal Love. When hope dwindles for humanity love opens a new window. With love we will prevail. So let me invite you to protect your existence. The door is open for you to come and join us."

Palmerston responded by simply walking away. This time he did not stop or hesitate, or lock back as he did before. The street into which he disappeared looked as though it was made to measure for him. It was exceedingly narrow and dark, without a single light in

it as far as I could tell. It appeared as dark as the path appeared that he and his men had laid out before me.

Unlike the men from the fondi, I didn't walk away into the dark. I remained where I was, still largely stunned, mentally petrified by what had transpired, and more so by my daring rejection of Palmerston's offer that I had thrown boldly back into his face. What I had done seemed utterly foolish all of a sudden. While Fred might be proud of me for having fought back, I couldn't feel that the fight had bought me any advantage. I felt scared. I sat down again and stared aimlessly into the dark of the sea, focusing on a tiny spot of light where the horizon and the island of Lido should be. I remained sitting there for twenty minutes and kept on staring at this tiny speck of light without coming to any conclusion as to how to proceed.

The man was right about one thing that he promised. He was right about the shame that I now felt. I felt ashamed for having come. I felt sick to my stomach. I felt ashamed also that I hadn't tried harder to educate him and his men about the Principle of Universal Love. The still greater daring that this would have involved might have created a brighter world for all of us, even for a man like Palmerston. With this I could have offered him a world far brighter than his fondest hopes and dreams of a world-empire offered. Oh, how I wished that I had Helen with me. On second thought, I realized that she might not have been able to help the man either.

I wondered if the Renaissance powers had felt the same way, that the Venetian Empire was a hopeless case in terms of awakening them to become human beings. I suddenly felt a great deal of compassion for the Renaissance people and their impotence that had caused them to make their historic mistake of turning the Venetian Empire into an enemy of mankind instead of uplifting it with the Renaissance spirit. I wondered if I had made the same mistake with the fondi.

On the way back to the hotel, walking through the empty streets again, crowded only by the ever-present pigeons, I felt a deep compassion for those 'boxed-in' people that had threatened my life that evening. They were already dead as human beings, as dead as they wish the whole world would be. Thomas Hobbes had killed them, as Antonio had pointed out without ever realizing what he had been saying. Indeed, it appeared that they had all drifted way beyond redemption. But what about humanity that follows so willingly in their tracks? Is humanity really beyond redemption? I found this hard to believe. And what about me? I had been deeply injured by this three-hour attack on our common humanity. I felt as if an icy fog had enveloped me and chilled me to the bone.

Yes, the man was right that the tectonic plates of the world had been shifting and would continue to shift,

but should we not be able to alter their course? The fondi's tectonics were bringing up all the rotten dead people out from the deep of the bowels of the Earth, which were now rising up arrogantly to destroy civilization. Should we not be able to put them back to where they belong, buried in a history that should not be forgotten, but be hidden in shame, and bring forth all the principles of the great periods of renaissance that made mankind shine like stars in the heavens?

Something profound happened that night on the way home. It echoed that last thought. It unfolded like a small miracle that took away the chill of the icy fog that had crept into my soul.

As I came near the entrance to Piazza San Marco I heard a faint voice of someone singing. Indeed, someone was singing in front of the great cathedral. A Negro dressed in white was singing the old American hymn, **Amazing Grace**. He was singing in the still faint dawn of the morning for reasons I couldn't imagine as if he needed to practice for a performance and there was no studio in Venice to practice in. He sang the hymn beautifully. He sang it twice. Maybe he repeated it just for me as he saw me coming and might have realized that I needed to hear his song. Indeed, I needed its healing power. I stopped in the middle of Piazza San Marco and listened. I remained there until the man finished and walked away. As I walked away too, the last words kept echoing in my mind.

When we've been there ten thousand years,
Bright shining as the sun,
We've no less days to sing God's praise
Than when we'd first begun.

The tape recorder felt heavy in my pocket when I arrived back at the hotel. No one had been waiting up for me. I looked at my watch; it was almost four in the morning. We had to be out of the hotel by ten. Nothing had been packed yet. I ate the remaining pieces of chocolate that Palmerston had left behind and tried to sleep, but this seemed impossible. The man's predictions were already coming true. The dreadful darkness of the meeting was creeping into my soul again, fighting against the melody of *Amazing Grace*. I was almost ashamed for having been born to be locked into this struggle where so much darkness ruled. I was ashamed, because from this day forth I was forced by threat of death to become a part of this evil empire of darkness, or to crawl into a hole and play dead myself. I reasoned that I could join them in order to betray them, but this would become a betrayal of myself. But luckily, the song of *Amazing Grace* that I had heard on Piazza San Marco counterpoised the darkness more and more. I could still hear the uplifting melody and remembered the grace in

the man's powerful singing and its message of peace.

When Palmerston walked away I had wished I had never come to this place! I had asked myself over and over: Was this the price I had to pay for what we have accomplished? Is this what happens at the leading edge? But the answer that came to me now in form of that hymn spoke of a victory that is worth the pain? Would I do it therefore again, coming to Venice to the conference, fighting for humanity and the continued existence of civilization? I suddenly knew with certainty that I would do everything the same.

Trying to fall asleep that night I made myself believe that I was certain I would repeat every step and every word if I had to do it all over, even knowing the consequences. I made myself believe that the consequences appeared more like a challenge than as a threat. And then, for a brief moment the thought came in a flash that the man from the fondi might have been trying to recruit me to join him in his own efforts to defeat the fondi from within that had become a liability to the oligarchy that he was rooted in. The thought was intriguing, but unlikely, so I dismissed it. But why did he lay all of the fondi's cards on the table?

As I ruminated over this issue I envied the crabs on the beach that Tony had reminded me of during our first dinner in Venice. I recalled that when we had discovered those crabs in the shallows on the beach near the SandCastle I had told Tony in no uncertain terms that I didn't envy those crabs, which knew nothing of the complexities of the world, because they would never know love either, and beauty, in their narrow world. Now, however, after having stuck my head out of the trenches into a world of flying bullets I wasn't quite so sure about that anymore until that hymn changed my thinking that spoke of a higher-level world than the of flying bullets that the crabs would never know about, the world of the grace of love. I suddenly realized that I had been correct with my last words to Palmerston that when hope dwindles for humanity love opens a new window, and that with love we will prevail, which appeared evermore like a force that we but tap into.

Next I remembered our chainsaw that we had left on the beach at the foot of our trail. What a wonderful world that thought represented! The biggest obstacle that we had faced that day was to no bigger than us cutting through brush and finding the right kind of rocks to build stairways with for the steep parts of the trail. Then I wondered how many people in the world live like those crabs do, contend in total ignorance of the forces of the world that determine their destiny, which renders them impotent to shape the world with the forces of their love.

I asked myself if ignorance can ever be bliss, as some people say it is. I answered a resounding now,

because ignorance is poverty that prevents people from becoming masters of their destiny and turns them into underlings? I thought that I touched upon a profound answer that night with the melody of the song of grace that kept coming to mind.

About the research series:

Discovering Infinity

The series is made up of nine books, created by Rolf A. F. Witzsche, in North Vancouver, Canada, over a span of more than 15 years.

Work on the series began in the early 1980s, but its central element is rooted in a new form of science that had been created a hundred years earlier by a New England woman named Mary Baker Eddy (1821-1910). The woman was probably the most accomplished scientist in the field of exploring the power of intelligent perception for elevating human existence. The science became widely known for its application for the healing of disease on a scientific metaphysical basis. While the series presented here focuses on the leading-edge aspects of her science that are still largely unknown in today's world, the series takes us still farther back in time, to the work of another great pioneer of humanity, to Dante Alighieri (1265-1321) who is regarded by some as the first stepping stone towards the Golden Renaissance, a period of scientific and spiritual development that uplifted mankind probably more profoundly than any other period in history. A new self-perception of mankind dawned that ended the Dark Ages and uplifted the world. Both developments stand tall among the great turning points in the history of mankind.

It is sadly obvious that we need such a renaissance-turning-point again in our modern dark world. Our world has become a world of unspeakable fascism, greed, war, terror, torture, inhumanity, nuclear bombs, slavery, poverty, and financial disintegration. In addition to that we face the return of the Ice Age that's looming darkly on the not so distant horizon. With these shadows fast falling around us we find that our civilization hangs in the balance once again, and more precariously so than it did in the time of Dante who foresaw society's doom and worked to prevent it. As in Dante's time the strength of our civilization is failing; our defences are wearing thin; our riches are crumbling; and the light of our hope for getting out of this trap is getting small, matching the smallness in thinking that has become the hallmark of modern society.

Dante found himself in a similar kind of world. His home city had been the center of the greatest financial world empire up to this time, which was rotten to the core. Dante became a rebel bearing warnings and

presenting critical choices that could have avoided the doom that later happened. But instead of being heeded Dante was banished from the city.

As a rebel in 'exile' Dante poured the principles that he understood into his writings. The best known of these works is his epic poetic trilogy the **Commedia**, or translated, the **Divine Comedy**. The **Commedia** is a serious work designed to lift society out of its 'smallness' by raising its perception of truth and its self-perception to higher levels of thinking. The **Commedia** presents three such levels, presented in a progressive sequence. Dante's three levels are incorporated into the makeup of the research series presented here, which is focused on our modern world.

In order to be able to do accomplish the complex task that Dante had laid out for himself, he had to first create a high-level language, a new kind of language with a depth and quality that can convey the complex ideas that he wanted to express. On this track he gathered together the most beautiful aspects of all the Italian dialects that he could find from the numerous sources across the country. It is being said that he literally created the Italian language for this purpose. Of course there was nothing more worthy of that language than his own poetic works. The language that he created became the central language of the Golden Renaissance, the Italian Renaissance, the renaissance typified by the Council of Florence of the mid 1400s. Dante would have been proud of this development, but he died long before the Renaissance became a reality. Nevertheless he understood the principles that the Golden Renaissance represented, and he expressed these principles in the **Commedia**.

The **Commedia** tells us the story of a pilgrim and his guide. The two journey together through the three stages that Dante called: **Hell; Purgatory; and Paradise**. The research series presented here is designed to follow this three-step pattern. In fact, it is designed to take us through the journey twice, once in the perspective of the pilgrim, and once in the perspective of the guide. For this reason the series is made up of six sets of books, Volume 1 through 6.

Volume 1 through 3 are written from the standpoint of the pilgrim.

Volume 1 corresponds with Dante's concept of **Hell**, but seen in modern terms. Actually Dante's personal hell has been two-fold. He was a rebel against the financial empire of his time. He saw doom spelled in big letters in the corrupting decadence that stank with arrogance but was in real terms a hollow, empty shell. He must have spoken out powerfully with calls for sanity for which he was banished from his beloved home city.

While he didn't live long enough to see the collapse of the financial system that he had warned about, he understood that the system would collapse by the sheer weight of its gravity if it continued its course, and by the weakness of its emptiness. The collapse occurred 24 years after Dante's death, with consequences far worse than he might have imagined. The collapse had weakened the population across Europe so severely that it opened the door to the Black Plague that swept like wildfire across the land and destroyed nearly half the European population.

Since we are now poised for a replay with a possibly deeper and wider financial collapse, the first book of the series, Volume 1 (Volume 1A) focuses on the hell that Dante had fought against. The title for this volume is, **The Disintegration of the World's Financial System**. Indeed, when the mighty giant that is deemed as solid as the Rock of Gibraltar becomes an empty shell the inevitable happens.

But Dante's personal hell had a second feature, that of injustice, inhumanity, death threats; he was banished under the threat of death. The modern face of this feature becomes the focus for the second part of Volume 1 (Volume 1B). It focuses on the crimes committed by those who would uphold today's dying private empire in order to hold back its built-in demise. The title for this volume is, **Crimes Against Humanity**.

In the Greek legend in which Saturn is devouring his sons, the god-giant perpetrates this crime not in a rage of 'greed' so that he may nourish himself, but out of fear. Dante the poet had been banished by the mightiest financial empire of his time, out of fear. The empire had been scared of the humanity of the poet.

Volume 2 mirrors Dante's concept of **Purgatory**, a stage of healing. The title for this volume is **Science and Spiritual Healing**. The healing here is a kind of self-discovery, the discovery of a spiritual dimension in our humanity that takes us beyond the crude limits that we have placed on ourselves in the 'smallness' of today's prevailing closed-minded thinking.

Volume 3 takes us to still higher ground. It presents the scientific platform of Christ Science, Dante's **Paradise**, but advanced in great measures to a true science. At this stage the pilgrim finds that the guide inevitably leaves him standing alone in order that he may be guided by his own human resources. America's spiritual pioneer, Mary Baker Eddy, the founder of Christian Science, the discoverer of "the divine Principle of scientific mental healing," has done exactly the same. In the late 1800s she developed a vast pedagogical structure for scientific and spiritual development, evidently in support of her science, but she left humanity

alone with it. She only outlined its design, even though the structure is so enormous in scope that it encompasses all of her major words, with some strikingly advanced concepts added. She never imposed it as a dogma as to how it must unfold in the mind of the student. Just as the guide stepped aside at this point in Dante's poem, Mary Baker Eddy had posed a lot of questions in the way her pedagogical structure is outlined, but she never really provides any answers for them. It is as if she is saying, like Dante had, that the answers must emerge through the process of discovery as one individually begins to search for the truth.

Volume 3 presents the details of the discovery of Mary Baker Eddy's pedagogical structure and the subsequent exploration of it. What is presented in this volume resulted from a process in which one is always alone, supported only by the substance of science and the spiritual riches of our humanity. The title of this volume is: **Universal Divine Science - Spiritual Pedagogicals**.

At this point the second cycle begins. The next three volumes, Volume 4 through 6 take us through the same journey once more, from Dante's **Hell**, to **Purgatory**, and to **Paradise**, but from the standpoint of the guide instead of the pilgrim.

Volume 4 takes us through **Hell** as seen by the guide who must plot a safe path through the jungle. Here the great concepts demand clarity: Is evil a power, or is it a negation without power? Is darkness substantial, or is there substance only in light against which darkness cannot stand? The title of this volume is, **Light Piercing the Heart of Darkness**.

Volume 5 explores the dimension of **Purgatory** with the eyes of a guide who must turn the spiritual potential, by means of science, into a profound renaissance that uplifts the whole world. In this case the guide understands the advanced pedagogical structures that the pioneer of the past has provided, who then finds himself challenged to apply them to create a portal to a new world. The title of this volume is, **Scientific Government and Self-Government**.

Perhaps the profoundest realization that we have learned in the historic periods of renaissance is the now evident fact that our 'bread' does not come from the sky, from heaven, nor does it come from the Earth, but is created as the product of the human mind, drawn from the discovery and application of universal principles in which our infinite dimension comes to light.

Volume 6 is once more split into two parts, both representing Dante's **Paradise** from the standpoint of the guide. The first part, Volume 6a, has the title, **The**

About the research series: Discovering Infinity

Infinite Nature of Man. Mary Baker Eddy made a statement in 1884 that must have shaken the starched motions of that time. She wrote, "Woman is the highest term for man." In the context of her science this statement bears not a sexual reference, but a spiritual one. It reflects the highest concept of humanity that we find described in the biblical Apocalypse as "a woman clothed with the sun and the moon under her feet and on her head a crown of twelve stars."

This non-sexual reference to woman as a metaphor for the spiritual identity of mankind, the highest idea of our humanity, comes with no small challenges attached for one to live up to. It is no small challenge to discover what worlds upon worlds it encompasses. In this realm even the guide is alone, and infinity itself becomes the frontier where there are no inherent limits.

The second part of Volume 6, (Volume 6b), is focused on the spiritual dimension of leadership. The title for this final book in the series is simply called, **Leadership**.

So what is it that we are after to provide leadership for? What kind of leadership makes any sense in the infinite domain? Is the goal to achieve victory? Or does a new type of leadership unfold that raises the standard of achievement?

The research series presented here contains still one more volume, the **Introduction Volume** that opens the series. Its title is, **Roots in Universal History**.

This introductory volume sets the stage for the series by exploring who and what we are as human beings in the vast scope of universal history. In this sphere of the real world the roles of the pilgrim and the guide are blurred and intermingle. In this sphere we are all but children growing up, or children that refuse to grow out of their infancy as it is so often the case. In this sphere history sometimes offers itself as a guide, but to what end? And who listens anyway what history tells us? Dante must have felt that society needs more than just history, because history by itself comes with an empty promise all too often. Dante must have felt that something more is needed, like timeless principles and a humanity with built-in riches that we have barely begun to explore, much less to utilize. Evidently Dante wrote the **Commedia** to open the door to this universe of principles and the wide dimension of our profound humanity.

I have written the nine volume research series in an attempt to bring back the spirit of Dante's 'devotion' to looking more deeply into what shapes us and our world. His achievements became a stepping stone to the greatest renaissance of all times that began the greatest

period of humanist development in the entire history of civilization. It is my hope that this still existing potential that Dante had one tapped into may be realized anew in our time. The principles that Dante had glimpsed so long ago are valid for all times according to the nature of principles. Consequently they are valid today. For this reason the great renaissance that we desperately need in our time has the potential of becoming realized. We are not looking for utopian dreams coming true, but for the truth of our humanity coming to light with a light "brighter than the sun" that had already been discovered several times before. We may yet realize that the potential for getting back to this light still exists.

Maybe Dante's greatest legacy is the cradle that holds the potential for our awakening towards an infinite future that remains forever within our reach to be claimed if we care to take the steps involved. Those steps comprise the critical choices that Dante had dealt with, which are now before us. But how will we choose? Will we explore the depth of our humanity and experience its freedom? Nobody can really answer that question. Nobody can see into the future. We can only look at our world as it is and explore the dimensions of the present civilization. What one sees in today's world is far from encouraging. In comparison with Dante's world we are in a far-more precarious state. Our economies are collapsing, choking with unemployment and poverty. Our world-financial system is disintegrating on the globalized platforms of imperial looting and slavery. And in the shadow we have war wrecking the world, now endless war, with atomic bombs evermore on the horizon that can eradicate civilization. And then we face the darkest and latest invention for the mass killing of human beings, the little-known dirty-uranium bomb that has already been pre-positioned by the millions, if not tens of millions, which could end human existence altogether.

During the years when the research series, **Discovering Infinity** was written to a large extent, the world was much brighter than it is today. Nevertheless it became evident at this time that a profound impetus was needed to power the transition of society out of its ever-deepening hell. It was seen as obviously impossible to eradicate terror with more terror, and war with more war, and the looting of society with evermore powerful looting by globalizing the process. It was recognized that we can only solve these problems asymmetrically by proceeding from a higher-level standpoint. Since the asymmetric countering of force, violence, and terror is to love, even to love universally, I began the huge task of writing a series of novels that is designed to explore the Principle of Universal Love. Over the years the work unfolded into the now 12-part series of novels, **The Lodging for the Rose**.

The series of novels, **The Lodging for the Rose** was preceded by two novels that serve somewhat like a preface for the series. The first of these novels, **Flight without Limits**, explores the hypothetical potential of being able to move instantly to wherever one wants to be in physical space. While we don't have that potential and probably never will, no such inherent limitation appears to exist in the mental realm. What inertia would hold us back in the mental realm, to prevent us from being where we want to be, or need to be? It appears that no real limit exists in the mental sphere where our humanity comes to light. Herein lies our future.

The second novel that preceded the series is the novel, **Brighter than the Sun**. It deals with the hell of a staged nuclear-war accident and the power of love that draws three families together by their individual struggles in countering this hell. In the unfolding story the Principle of Universal Love is gradually coming to light.

The reason why the platform of the novel was chosen to explore the Principle of Universal Love in parallel with the research series **Discovering Infinity**, reflects the nature of the response that is needed in our nuclear world to protect our existence and save our civilization that is rapidly collapsing into the shadow of terror, poverty, fascism, and imperial slavery and looting of the world. The Principle of Universal Love cannot be explored in a cold theoretical fashion to counter the darkness of these shadows. We would lose love farther on the theoretical platform, instead of facing its imperative in the world of our daily living where it should be our light.

The very concept of the Principle of Universal Love needs to be uplifted in life by giving it a shape that is found in its practical development at the grassroots level of our social existence. Surely, Dante would have agreed that love needs to become an active universal impetus.

The 19th Century spiritual pioneers, Mary Baker Eddy, wrote the following about love as a principle that can only be understood in its universal manifestation rather than as a 'privatized thing.' She wrote: "LOVE - What a word! I am in awe before it. Over what worlds on worlds it hath range and is sovereign! the underived, the incomparable, the infinite All of good, the **alone** God, is Love... No word is more misconstrued; no sentiment less understood. The divine significance of Love is distorted into human qualities, which in their human abandon become jealousy and hate. Love is not something put upon a shelf, to be taken down on rare occasions with sugar-tongs and laid on a rose-leaf. I make strong demands on love, call for active witnesses to prove it, and noble sacrifices and grand achievements as its

results. Unless these appear, I cast aside the word as a sham and counterfeit, having no ring of the true metal. Love cannot be a mere abstraction, or goodness without activity and power." (Miscellaneous Writings, p.250)

Indeed love shouldn't be deemed something as small and rare like a gem that one picks up with "sugar tongues and puts on a rose leaf" for special occasions. It needs to be the universal impetus, and it will be that when we can find it in the true face of the humanity of mankind that we all share and bring to light as human beings. It needs to unfold as an all-embracing, active expression, a light that enriches individual living. Only then can we expect to see our civilization unfolding on that higher level where fascism, slavery, war, looting, and poverty cannot exist, and the world is secure. Right now we are so far from this state that seems like but a dream, while the loss of civilization and the extinction of mankind loom in the foreground as a growing threat.

The series of novels, **The Lodging for the Rose** was written in parallel with the research series **Discovering Infinity** in order that it may enable us increasingly to see ourselves primarily as human beings - not divided by sex, marriage, wealth, power, but as a single humanity of human beings, individual in our living, but sharing a common universal human soul. In a sense, this is what Dante tried to convey in the **Commedia**. My series of novels is designed to take the Principle of Universal Love out of the theoretical sphere into the down-to-earth practical sphere towards a profound new renaissance in civilization. On this line the research series **Discovering Infinity** and the series of novels **The Lodging for the Rose** are designed to unfold in parallel.

Rolf A. F. Witzsche

References Index

- 1 Elliot Roosevelt, *As He Saw It* - New York: Duell, Slogan and Pearce, 1946
- 2 Friedrich Schiller *Poet of Freedom*, Volume II, p.253 - Schiller Institute, Washington D.C. 1988
- 3 Schiller, as above
- 4 ^Friedrich Schiller - *Poet of Freedom*^ - Volume II - Schiller Institute 1988
- 5 Schiller, as above, p.257
- 6 from *Encyclopedia Britannica* - 1972
- 7 John 18:37
- 8 *The Portable Dante* - Penguin Books 1995 p.xxv
- 9 *The New Federalist*, April 21, 1997, p.9.
- 10 *Doug Casey's International Speculator* - January 1997 - newsletter
- 11 *The Heart of the Dragon* - Alasdair Clayre, Collins/Harvill, London 1984
- 12 *Towards Ecumenical Unity of East and West* - Michael O. Billington {Peace Corps volunteer in Thailand 1967-71 - written in prison} - *Fidelio Magazine*, Summer 1993
- 13 as above.
- 14 *Doug Casey's International Speculator* - January 1997 - newsletter
- 15 1996 pamphlet by FDR-Political Action Committee, *Impeach Governor Ridge for Nazi Crimes Against Humanity* - p.18
- 16 as above, p.18
- 17 as above, p.20
- 18 ^Hitler's Willing Executioners,^ Introduction, by Daniel Jonah Goldhagen, published 1996 Alfred A. Knopf, New York
- 19 reported by *The New Federalist* - May 26, 1997, p.1
- 20 *Hitler's Willing Executioners*, as above, page 228
- 21 See *EIR* May 30, 1997, p.48-56
- 22 reported by *The New Federalist*, May 26, 1997
- 23 *EIR* - May 23, 1997, p.33
- 24 As per a Schiller Institute flier distributed in Vancouver, Canada, in May/June 1997
- 25 as above
- 26 as above, p.105
- 27 as above, p.190
- 28 as above, p.189
- 29 as above, p.291
- 30 as above, p.154
- 31 *21st Century*, Fall 1996, p.53
- 32 *Hitler's Executioners*, see above, p.191
- 33 as above, p.151
- 34 Official document published in *EIR* March 14,1997, p.43
- 35 *EIR* May 23, 1997 p.35
- 36 as above, p.34
- 37 *The New Federalist* Aug. 28, 1996 - also see Elliot Roosevelt, *As He Saw It*, New York: Duell Sloan and Pearce, 1946
- 38 pamphlet by FDR-PAC, see above, p.16
- 39 *21th Century*, Fall 1995 p.34-36
- 40 Bertrand Russell, ^*The Impact of Science Upon Society*,^ pp.102-104 - New York: Simon and Schuster, 1953
- 41 Fleur Cowles, ^*If I Were An Animal*,^ - Foreword by Prince Phillip, ^*People as Animals*,^ UK Robin Clark Ltd. 1986
- 42 See *21st. Century* - Fall 1995, p.36 "Kenneth Arrow Runs Out of Ideas, But Not Words"

- 43 Encyclopedia Britannica.
 44 Revelations 12
 45 U.N. Labor Agency report Nov. 12/96
 46 Hitler's Executioners, see above, p.233
 47 Hitler's Executioners, see above, p.240
 48 Revelation 3:8
 49 Dante, ^The Commedia,^ part 1 ^Inferno,^ Canto 1:2 and prologue to Canto I
 50 Nov. 26, 1996 report - Center for Budget and Policy Priorities - Also see New Federalist Dec. 9,
 1996
 51 See, New Federalist, Nov 18, 1996
 52 New Federalist, Dec. 2, 1996
 53 Lyndon LaRouche - keynote address to the Schiller Institute's Presidents' Day Conference, Feb. 19,
 1994
 54 Dante Alighieri, ^The Divine Comedy: Purgatory,^ Canto XXI-69
 55 21st Century, Spring 1995, p.40
 56 as above
 57 Canto XXVII
 58 Canto XXVII 130-142
 59 Canto I
 60 Canto II, 97-148
 61 Mary Baker Eddy, ^The First Church of Christ, Scientist - Choose Ye!^
 62 see EIR Special Report: Would a President Bob Dole Prosecute Drug Super-Kingpin George Bush?
 63 see EIR June 6, 1997
 64 see The London Times May 20, 1997, The New Federalist May 19 and 26, 1997, p.10
 65 Groot Bijgaarden De Standaard
 66 see New York Times, May 22, 1997 / Le Monde Feb. 26, 1997
 67 See, New Federalist, Dec. 9, 1996
 68 By Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, reported by Deutsche Press Agentur 1988 - Also see EIR
 Oct.28 1994
 69 see Bertrand Russell, in The Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists, Numbers 5 and 6, Sept. 1 1946, p.19,
 also see Fidelio Fall 1994 p.7
 70 Luke 10
 71 Science and Health, 592:25
 72 Science and Health 593:1
 73 Revelation 12:1
 74 Science and Health 587:3
 75 Job 42:5
 76 Science and Health 579:27
 77 Science and Health, 585:16
 78 see New Bible Dictionary, WM. B Eerdmans Publishing Co., Grand Rapids, Michigan 1962
 79 Science and Health, 595:13
 80 Genesis 2
 81 ^Nicolas of Cusa on Learned Ignorance.^ Arthur J. Banning Press 1981 - Minneapolis, USA / also
 see Fidelio magazine, Spring 1995, p.49
 82 China Business Investment - Welt Research, P.O. Box 1051 Fort Erie, Ontario, Canada L2A 5N8 -
 Summer 1997
 83 Alasdair Clayre - The Hart of the Dragon - Collins/Harvill, London 1984
 84 Miscellaneous Writings 389:16
 85 See EIR May 9, 1997
 86 References: May 6 1997, Rossiiskaya Gazeta; April 29, Trud; Rossiiskiye Vesti; May 30 1997 EIR,
 p.23; and a report by Kapiton Novozhilov of the Russian Academy of Agricultural Sciences
 87 EIR, May 23, 1997, p.4
 88 See "Next food revolution with 'super rice' near." - EIR May 9. 1997 p.11
 89 Address by Lyndon LaRouche April 26 "Let Us Speak of the 'Passion of Africa' To Save All Hu-
 manity." - published in The New Federalist May 19, 1977
 90 Matthew 26:40
 91 Science and Health, 48:5

- 92 Revelation 12:1
- 93 Miscellaneous Writings 279:27
- 94 Revelation 12:1

More works by the Author

Rolf A. F. Witzsche
<http://www.rolf-witzsche.com>

List of novels - focused on universal love

<http://books.rolf-witzsche.com>

Flight Without Limits
(space travel science fiction)

Brighter than the Sun
(the nuclear fire)

The Lodging for the Rose
(spiritual science fiction - a series of novels)

Episode 1 - **Discovering Love**
Episode 2a - **The Ice Age Challenge**
Episode 2b - **Roses at Dawn in an Ice Age World**
Episode 3 - **Winning Without Victory**
Episode 4a - **Seascapes and Sand**
Episode 4b - **The Flat Earth Society**
Episode 5a - **Glass Barriers**
Episode 5b - **Coffee Sex and Biscuits**
Episode 6a - **Endless Horizons**
Episode 6b - **Angels of Sex in Queensland**
Episode 7 - **Sword of Aquarius**
Episode 8 - **Lu Mountain**

Books of single stories from the novles

low cost books, for details see:
<http://books.rolf-witzsche.com/stories/index.html>

Exploration books

<http://books.rolf-witzsche.com>

The Lord of the Rings's Metaphors
An exploration of the metaphors in J.R.R. Tolkien's epic saga, The Lord of the Rings

Small Research Books
<http://books.rolf-witzsche.com/stories/research/index.html>

Discovering Infinity

A research book series focused on scientific and spiritual development.
for details see:
<http://science.rolf-witzsche.com>

Volume ii (Introduction) - **Roots in Universal History**
Focus on Reality

Volume 1A - **The Disintegration of the World's Financial System**
Focus on Truth

Volume 1B - **Crimes Against Humanity**
Life Denied

Volume 2A - **Science and Spiritual Healing**
History as Truth

Volume 2B - **The Lord of the Rings' Metaphors**
The Future Determining the Present

Volume 3A
Universal Divine Science: Spiritual Pedagogicals
Structure for Discovery and Scientific Development

Volume 3B - **Science and Health with Key to the Scriptures in
Divine Science** - The divine Principle of scientific mental healing

Volume 3C - **Bible Lessons in Divine Science - 1898**
The Scientific Process to Know the Truth

Volume 4 - **Light Piercing the Heart of Darkness**
The Demands of Truth

Volume 5 - **Scientific Government and Self-Government**
Platform for Freedom

Volume 6A - **The Infinite Nature of Man**
The Fourth Dimension of Spirit

Volume 6B - **Leadership**
The Dimension of Leadership

and other titles